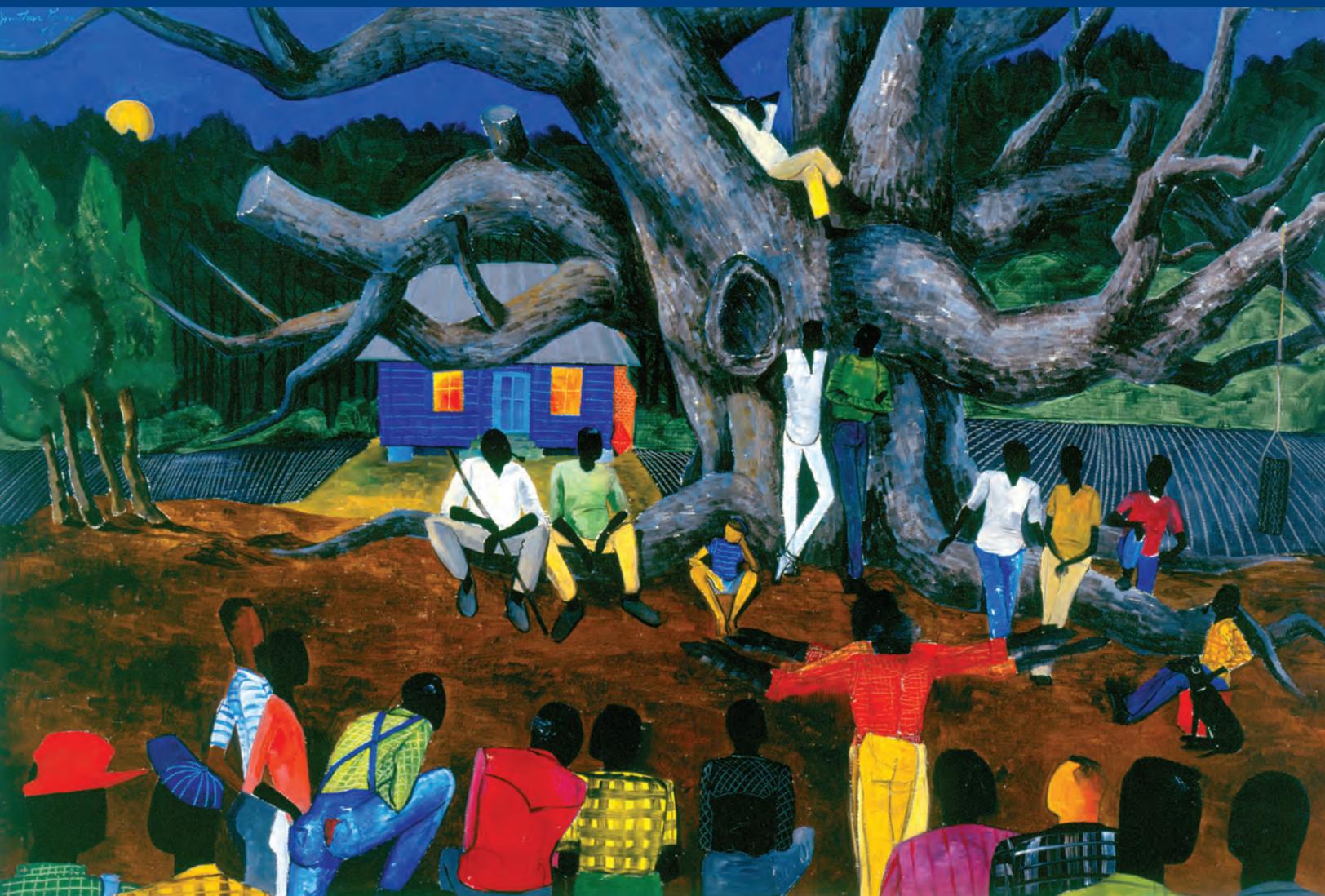




Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor



Management Plan

COMMENTS ON THE PAINTING “TALES”
BY JONATHAN GREEN

Painting: Tales, 1988 – Oil on Masonite, 24” x 36” © Jonathan Green

Cultural background influences of painting:

I was born in the home of my grandparents, Oscar and Eloise Stewart Johnson, which was a small shotgun type house located in the rural Gullah community of Gardens Corners, South Carolina. There was no running water in the home, telephone, or television, but the home was heated by a pot bellied stove and did have a few electrical wires that provided light when necessary. In back of the house there was a huge Live Oak tree. In the evening it was common for family, community members, and youths to sit around the tree to tell and listen to stories and histories of our ancestors, myths, and traditions. I was most fortunate to have had a special relationship with the elders of my community as they knew I was very interested in our history and culture, with specific interest in my great ancestors. Along with their stories they shared with me how they would use particular herbs, teas, and roots to help heal common health conditions.

The painting Tales reflects my recollections of the stories told around the Oak tree. Because this is a recollection stemming from my youth, I purposely did not put facial features on the figures. In Gullah tradition, it was an insult for a child to look an adult in the face until given permission to do so. Always, elders and adults were to be respected.

When I was approximately 11 years old I and other children from the community were climbing and playing in the tree. There was a giant knot hole in the tree and I was not aware someone had poured gasoline into the hole. To see what was in the hole, I lit a match and flames shot out and severely burned my face which resulted in searing pain and I was disfigured for many months. In addition to being burned, the oak tree was destroyed by the fire and I mourned the loss of such a magnificent and magical tree. My grandmother, Eloise, knew the use of herbal and natural medicine and applied ointments and medications on my face and fortunately I was healed, but the memory of the experience has always stayed with me.

*Gullah Geechee
Cultural
Heritage
Corridor
Commission*

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Ronald Daise, Chairman (SC)
Althea Natalga Sumpster, Vice-Chair (GA)
Charles H. Hall, Secretary (GA)
Ralph B. Johnson, Treasurer (FL)

COMMISSION MEMBERS

South Carolina

Emory S. Campbell (former Chairman)
Louise Miller Cohen
Marquetta L. Goodwine
Willie B. Heyward
William Saunders

Alternates

J. Herman Blake
Daniel Cromer
Veronica D. Gerald
Nichole Green

Georgia

Griffin Lotson

Alternate

Amir Jamal Touré

North Carolina

Lana Carter
Eulis A. Willis (former Vice-Chairman)

Alternates

Sylvia J. Ezelonwu
David B. Frank

Florida

Anthony E. Dixon
Antoinette Jackson

Alternates

Sabrina Edwards
Annette Kashif

Former Commission Members

Patricia Barefoot, Georgia
Jeanne C. Cyriaque, Georgia
John H. Haley, North Carolina
William Jefferson, Florida
Glenda Simmons Jenkins, Florida
Deborah L. Mack, Georgia
Shirlean Spicer, North Carolina

NPS Community Partnership Specialist

Michael A. Allen

This document may be cited as:

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission
2012 *Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Management Plan*. Prepared and published
by the National Park Service, Denver Service Center.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

INTRODUCTION

The Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor (the Corridor) was designated by the Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Act, passed by Congress on October 12, 2006 (Public Law 109-338). The local coordinating entity legally responsible for management of the Corridor is a federal commission established by Congress and titled the Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission (the Commission).

Please note that during the planning process, the Commission made a decision to remove the forward slash in reference to Gullah Geechee people, communities, history, and culture, as it was originally written in the special resource study and subsequent designating law. This change was made in order to represent one culture within the Corridor and to create a unique identity that is distinct from other Gullah Geechee cultural entities. This management plan includes a space between Gullah and Geechee wherever present in accordance with the decision. To legally accomplish this change, the Commission will include the change from “Gullah/Geechee” to “Gullah Geechee” in all instances as part of the legislation to reauthorize the Commission as the Corridor’s “local coordinating entity.”

As a national heritage area, the Corridor is not part of the national park system; however, the act authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to provide technical and financial assistance for the development and implementation of the management plan. The Corridor focuses on a distinct African American population, a living group of people with a deeply rooted, yet evolving culture.

CORRIDOR PURPOSE

The Corridor was created to:

- Recognize, sustain, and celebrate the important contributions made to American culture and history by African Americans, known as the Gullah Geechee, who settled in the coastal counties of South Carolina, Georgia, North Carolina, and Florida.
- Assist state and local governments and public and private entities in South Carolina, Georgia, North Carolina, and Florida in interpreting the story of the Gullah Geechee and preserving Gullah Geechee folklore, arts, crafts, and music.
- Assist in identifying and preserving sites, historical data, artifacts, and objects associated with Gullah Geechee people and culture for the benefit and education of the public.

ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

The Commission is to be composed of 15 voting members and 10 alternates, and is scheduled to terminate on October 12, 2016. As such, the Commission would seek the passage of legislation to reauthorize the Commission as the “local coordinating entity.” The Commission’s duties, terms of service, and bylaws could be adjusted in the reauthorizing law.

To enhance its connection to local people and communities, the Commission would establish local advisory committees that would facilitate the flow of communication and information between the public and the Commission.

The National Park Service National Heritage Area program would continue to provide limited financial and technical assistance according to the requirements of Public Law 109-338, based on congressional appropriations and program stipulations. The Commission would seek a cooperative agreement with a fiscal agent to raise funds to support implementation efforts.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Commission has undertaken a comprehensive planning process to develop this management plan. It has continually engaged the public and potential partners in developing its approach for managing the Corridor over the next 10 years. The management approach outlined in this plan is based on the purpose, significance, and designating law of the Corridor.

The management plan was developed by the Commission to guide future implementation efforts in cooperation and collaboration with partners. The plan reflects and addresses the extensive public and stakeholder involvement undertaken by the Commission and provides a blueprint for how to address the issues and concerns that were identified throughout the planning process. The vision, mission, goals, and primary interpretive themes in the plan create the foundation for future implementation.

An evaluation of the potential for significant environmental impacts resulting from the proposed strategies and actions in this plan concluded that the appropriate National Environmental Policy Act pathway was a categorical exclusion under 3.3R, which is for the “adoption or approval of surveys, studies, reports, plans and similar documents which will result in recommendations or proposed actions which would cause no or only minimal environmental impacts.”

OVERVIEW OF THE MANAGEMENT PLAN

The plan provides a description of Gullah Geechee people and culture and a brief historical overview. In addition the plan highlights examples of important cultural resources throughout the Corridor, summarizes the natural resources of the Corridor, discusses land ownership and land cover, and briefly touches on the socioeconomic conditions within the Corridor. This plan provides readers with a basic level of information about the Corridor in order to facilitate a better understanding of the direction for future implementation that is outlined in the management approach.

The management approach developed for the Corridor is the heart of the plan. It provides the basic building blocks for implementation. The management approach focuses on the following three interdependent pillars:

- education
- economic development
- documentation and preservation

By implementing the management approach, the Commission aims to increase understanding and awareness of Gullah Geechee people, culture, and history; support heritage-related economic development, primarily for the economic sustainability of Gullah Geechee people and communities;

promote preservation of land and natural resources related to the culture; and preserve Gullah Geechee resources, primarily through documentation.

To effectively implement the management approach, the Commission developed primary interpretive themes and an interpretation framework to assist in “Tellin We Story.” The following six primary interpretive themes would be the focus of future interpretation efforts by the Commission and partners:

- I. Origins and Early Development
- II. The Quest for Freedom, Equality, Education, and Recognition
- III. Global Connections
- IV. Connection with the Land
- V. Cultural and Spiritual Expression
- VI. Gullah Geechee Language

In addition, the Commission developed a signage plan and a process to formally identify partners.

This management plan has been distributed to other agencies and interested organizations and individuals for their review and comment. Readers are encouraged to send written comments on this management plan. Please see the “How to Comment on this Plan” discussion for further information.

HOW TO COMMENT ON THIS PLAN

Comments on this management plan are welcome and will be accepted for 30 days from the date of a press release in local newspapers announcing the plan’s release. Copies of the document will be available on the Corridor Web site (www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org) and on the Planning, Environment, and Public Comment (PEPC) Web site (address below), as well as through hard copies and/or electronic files at libraries throughout the Corridor (see “Agencies, Organizations, and Individuals Receiving a Copy of this Document” in chapter 5).

To respond to the material in this plan, written comments may be submitted by any one of several methods below. Comments provided via the PEPC Web site are preferred. Please submit only one set of comments.

PEPC Web site: <http://parkplanning.nps.gov/guge>

Mail:

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission
c/o Commission Chairman
1214 Middle Street
Sullivan’s Island, SC 29482

Note: Before including your address, telephone number, e-mail address, or other personal identifying information in your comment, you should be aware that your entire comment—including your personal identifying information—may be made publicly available at any time. While you may ask us in your comment to withhold your personal identifying information from public review, we cannot guarantee that we will be able to do so.

CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1

- Introduction i
- Corridor Purpose i
- Organizational Structure i
- Development of the Management Plan ii
- Overview of the Management Plan ii
- How to Comment on this Plan iii

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS XIII

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION 1

A GUIDE TO THIS DOCUMENT 3

BACKGROUND 5

- Who are Gullah Geechee People? 5
- What is a National Heritage Area? 6
- Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study 7
- What is the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor? 8
- Purpose and Need for the Plan 8
- Why A Management Plan? 10
- What is the Value or Usefulness of Management Planning? 10

PLANNING PROCESS 13

PLANNING ISSUES AND CONCERNS 16

- Public Scoping Meetings 16
- Planning Issues 17

FOUNDATION FOR PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT 19

- Overview 19
- Corridor Purpose 19
- Corridor Significance 19
- Corridor Vision, Mission, Goals, and Primary Interpretive Themes 21

THE CORRIDOR BOUNDARY 24

- Boundary Adjustments 24
- History of Corridor Counties 25

APPLICABLE LAWS, POLICIES, AND INITIATIVES 32

- The National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 32
- The Endangered Species Act of 1973 32
- The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 33
- National Park Service Management Policies 2006 33
- Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 33
- Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Act of 2006 33

CONTENTS

America’s Great Outdoors Initiative of 2010	34
National Park Service <i>A Call to Action</i> Strategic Action Plan of 2011	34
National Park Service Policy Memorandum 12-01	35
<i>NEXT STEPS AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN</i>	<i>37</i>
Next Steps	37
Implementation of the Plan	37
CHAPTER 2: CONTEXT OF THE GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR	39
<i>OVERVIEW</i>	<i>41</i>
<i>HISTORICAL OVERVIEW AND CONTEMPORARY EVENTS OF SIGNIFICANCE</i>	<i>42</i>
First Contact—Native American, European, and African	42
Historical Overview of Gullah Geechee People and Culture	43
Contemporary Events of Significance	54
<i>CULTURAL RESOURCES</i>	<i>58</i>
Ethnographic Resources	58
Archeological Resources	66
Structures and Districts	68
Cultural Landscapes	71
Museum Collections	73
<i>NATURAL RESOURCES</i>	<i>75</i>
Overview	75
Soils	76
Water Resources and Quality	76
Vegetation	77
Wildlife	78
Climate Change	78
<i>SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITIONS</i>	<i>80</i>
Overview	80
Demographics	80
Economy	92
Conclusion	97
<i>LAND OWNERSHIP AND LAND COVER</i>	<i>98</i>
Historic Land Ownership and Heirs’ Property	98
Current Land Ownership	100
Land Cover by State	101
CHAPTER 3: MANAGEMENT OF THE GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR	111
<i>MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION</i>	<i>113</i>
Introduction	113
The Management Approach	113
Organizational Structure	117

<i>IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK</i>	124
Building Relationships with Partners	124
Implementation Framework Overview	124
Partnership Programs	124
Principles for Implementation	126
Project Selection Criteria	126
Best Management Practices	126
Implementation Matrix	129
Coastal Heritage Centers	129
Potential Partners and Related Plans	130
<i>FUNDING AND EARLY IMPLEMENTATION</i>	139
Past Funding	139
Early Implementation Activities	139
Estimated Start-up Costs	142
Implementation Costs	143
Potential Sources of Funding	144
<i>ONGOING AND FUTURE ACTIONS</i>	152
Ongoing Public Outreach and Engagement	152
Future Plans, Studies, and Research	154
Monitoring Progress	155
<i>OTHER REQUIREMENTS OF THE COMMISSION</i>	160
Requirements for Recipients of Federal Funding	160
Allowable Costs	161
Matching Funds Requirements	161
CHAPTER 4: “TELLIN WE STORY”: AN INTERPRETATION FRAMEWORK FOR THE GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR	163
<i>PURPOSE OF THE INTERPRETATION FRAMEWORK</i>	165
Part 1: Introduction	165
Part 2: Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor	165
Part 3: Heritage Tourism and Visitor Experience	165
Part 4: Signage Framework	165
<i>PART 1: INTRODUCTION</i>	166
Use of the Interpretation Framework	166
What is Interpretation?	166
Role of Interpretation in the Corridor	167
Graphic Identity	169
<i>PART 2: GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR</i>	170
Primary Interpretive Themes	170
Identifying Audiences within the Corridor	182
Connecting Strategies to Audiences	185
Reaching All Audiences	185

CONTENTS

Implementation Strategies for Primary Interpretive Themes	185
Linking Strategies to Audiences	187
Building Relationships with Interpretation Partners	187
<i>PART 3: HERITAGE TOURISM AND VISITOR EXPERIENCE</i>	<i>189</i>
Introduction	189
Culture, Tourism, and Development	190
Tourism and Education	190
Tourism Best Management Practices	191
Visitor Experience	193
<i>PART 4: SIGNAGE FRAMEWORK</i>	<i>195</i>
Requirement	195
Orientation	195
Sign Identity	195
Categories of Signs	196
Coordination with Existing Sign Plans and Programs	201
Cost Breakdown	201
Signage Plan	201
Conclusion	202
CHAPTER 5: CONSULTATION AND COORDINATION	203
<i>PUBLIC AND AGENCY INVOLVEMENT</i>	<i>205</i>
Public Meetings and Newsletters	205
Consultation with Tribes, Agencies, and Organizations	208
Future Compliance Requirements	211
Other Outreach Efforts	211
Other Commission Activities	216
Letters of Support	217
<i>AGENCIES, ORGANIZATIONS, AND INDIVIDUALS RECEIVING A COPY OF THIS DOCUMENT</i>	<i>228</i>
COMMISSION COMMITTEES, REFERENCES, AND APPENDICES	233
<i>GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR COMMISSION COMMITTEES, 2008–2012</i>	<i>235</i>
Standing Committees	235
Ad-Hoc Committees	236
Issue-specific Committees and Subcommittees	237
<i>TIME LINE OF GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR COMMITTEE DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT PLAN PROCESS</i>	<i>239</i>
<i>PREPARERS AND CONSULTANTS</i>	<i>245</i>
Preparers	245
Consultants	246
Other Administrative Services	247
<i>APPENDICES</i>	<i>248</i>
<i>SELECTED REFERENCES</i>	<i>251</i>

Photograph List with Credits 269
Figure List with Credits 272

APPENDICES
(contained on CD)

Appendix A: Designating Law
Appendix B: Commission Bylaws
Appendix C: Resource Inventory
Appendix D: Boundary
Appendix E: Partner Applications
Appendix F: Early Implementation
Appendix G: Consultation Letters
Appendix H: Major River Basins and Threatened & Endangered Species
Appendix I: Economic Impact of Tourism
Appendix J: List of Islands and Festivals
Appendix K: Potential Partners and Related Plans
Appendix L: Recreational and Scenic Resources
Appendix M: Bibliography Including Selected References and Additional Sources of Information about Gullah
Geechee History, Culture, and People
Appendix N: Public Comment Reports

MAPS

1. Vicinity Map 12
2. Historic Counties as of April 12, 1811 28
3. Historic Counties as of April 12, 1861 29
4. Historic Counties as of April 12, 1911 30
5. Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Proposed Boundary 31
6. Gullah Geechee Housing Density 2010 Map 90
7. Gullah Geechee Housing Density 2030 Map 91
8. Public Lands in North Carolina 102
9. Public Lands in South Carolina 103
10. Public Lands in Georgia 104
11. Public Lands in Florida 105
12. Corridor Land Cover Map 109

PHOTOGRAPHS

Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study, July 2005	8
Public Engagement Meeting Jacksonville, Duval County, FL, February 2009	16
Old Slave Mart Museum Charleston, Charleston County, SC	21
Navassa Dock, Navassa, Brunswick County, NC	37
Land's End Live Oak Tree St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC	42
"Rice Culture on the Ogeechee" near Savannah, Georgia <i>Harper's Weekly</i> , January 5, 1867	44
Rice Trunk and Canal, Mansfield Plantation Georgetown, Georgetown County, SC	47
Slave Quarters, Fort King George Darien, McIntosh County, GA	48
U.S. Colored Troops, NC Highway Historical Marker Wilmington National Cemetery, Wilmington, New Hanover County, NC	49
Bateau Boat	51
Alex and Luther Jones and a Mule Old Georgetown Road, Charleston County, SC	54
Gullah Geechee Seafood Meal: red rice, crab, green beans, whiting fish, coleslaw, bread pudding	60
Doing the Ring Shout in Georgia, ca. 1930s	61
Sapelo Island Cultural Day 2003 McIntosh County, GA	62
Sweetgrass Baskets by Vera Manigault	63
"Gullah O'oman Quilt" by Bunny Rodrigues	63
Coffin Point Praise House St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC	64
Three Tabby Cabins Ossabaw Island, Chatham County, GA	66
Mitchelville Historical Marker Hilton Head Island, Beaufort County, SC	67
Behavior Cemetery Sapelo Island, McIntosh County, GA	67
Overview of Archeological Investigation Kingsley Plantation, National Historic District, Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve, Duval County, FL	68
Sad Iron (heated and used to press clothing) recovered during excavation Kingsley Plantation, National Historic District, Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve, Duval County, FL	68
Penn Center School St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC	69
Penn School Historical Marker St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC	70
Dorchester Academy Boys' Dormitory Midway, Liberty County, GA	70
Lincolville Historic District, FL Historical Marker St. Augustine, St. Johns County, FL	71
Needwood Baptist Church Brunswick, Glynn County, GA	72
Tabby Cabin Row, Kingsley Plantation National Historic District Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve, Jacksonville, Duval County, FL	73
Beach Institute Savannah, Chatham County, GA	74
Gullah Geechee Sweetgrass Basket Stand, Highway 17 Near Mount Pleasant, Charleston County, SC	80
NPS Youth Educational Field Trip Morris Island, Charleston County, SC	86
Homes in the Harrington Community St. Simons Island, Glynn County, GA	89
Fresh Conch	95
Turnip Greens for Sale	96
Robert Smalls Home Beaufort, Beaufort County, SC	98
Sign on St. Simons Island Glynn County, GA	100
Quarterly Business Meeting Burgaw, Pender County, NC, August 2011	119
Quarterly Business Meeting Charleston, Charleston County, SC, May 2010	119
Quarterly Business Meeting Brunswick, Glynn County, GA, November 2010	119

Quarterly Business Meeting Jacksonville, Duval County, FL, February 2009 119
 Commission Planning Workshop Denver, CO, September 2009 125
 Commission Planning Workshop Charleston, Charleston County, SC May 2010 126
 McLeod Plantation James Island, Charleston County, SC 140
 Quarterly Business Meeting Jacksonville, Duval County, FL, February 2009 152
 Stono Rebellion Historical Marker Charleston County, SC 173
 Benjamin Bennett Headstone Parker Island Cemetery Charleston County, SC 174
 Robert Smalls National Historic Landmark Beaufort, Beaufort County, SC 174
 St. Luke’s Rosenwald School Sapelo Island, McIntosh County, GA 175
 Traditional Gullah Geechee Home Hog Hammock Community Sapelo Island, McIntosh County, GA 178
 Framed Image in Gullah Grub Restaurant St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC 179
 Sewing Hands, Vera Manigault 180
 Mary Jenkins Praise House St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC 181
 Friendfield Plantation National Historic Landmark Georgetown, Georgetown County, SC 189
 Sugar Cane Syrup Sale at the Riceboro Ricefest 2011 Riceboro, Liberty County, GA 194
 Quarterly Business Meeting Charleston, Charleston County, SC, May 2010 211
 North Carolina Partners Meeting Raleigh, Wade County, NC, April 2010 213
 Public Engagement Meeting Georgetown, Georgetown County, SC, May 2009 214

TABLES

Table 1. County Names and Number of Acres in the Corridor 26
 Table 2. Management Plan Requirements 35
 Table 3. National Register of Historic Places: Listings Related to Gullah Geechee History and Culture within the Corridor 58
 Table 4. Total Population of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor by State, 1990, 2000, American Community Survey 81
 Table 5. Total Population of Counties Entirely within the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor, 1990, 2000, 2010* 82
 Table 6. Racial Composition by State, 1990, 2000, 2010 83
 Table 7. Racial Composition by County, 1990, 2000, 2010 83
 Table 8. Racial Composition by City 1990, 2000, 2010 84
 Table 9. Black or African Americans Enrolled as Percentage of Total 86
 Table 10. Total Statewide Economic Impact of Tourism 94
 Table 11. Percentage of Land Ownership by State 106
 Table 12. Land Cover as a Percentage of Total Corridor by State (highest to lowest by total land cover) 107
 Table 13. Prime Farmlands in the Corridor for all Corridor Counties as of 2010 108
 Table 14. Linking Planning Issues to the Management Approach 116
 Table 15. Organizational Development 122
 Table 16. Partnership Programs 125
 Table 17. Principles for Implementation 126
 Table 18. Project Selection Criteria 127
 Table 19. Best Management Practices 128
 Table 20. Implementation Matrix 131

CONTENTS

Table 21. Coastal Heritage Centers General Decision Criteria	137
Table 22. Past Corridor Funding	139
Table 23. Estimated Administrative, Nonprogrammatic Expenses	143
Table 24. Potential Sources of Funding and Technical Assistance	145
Table 25. Tracking Progress Throughout Implementation	158
Table 26. Partnerships and Partner Sites	188
Table 27. Public Meetings Held	206
Table 28. Quarterly Public Business Meetings (2008–2012)	211
Table 29. Initial Meetings with Potential Partners	212
Table 30. Other Commission Activities	216

FIGURES

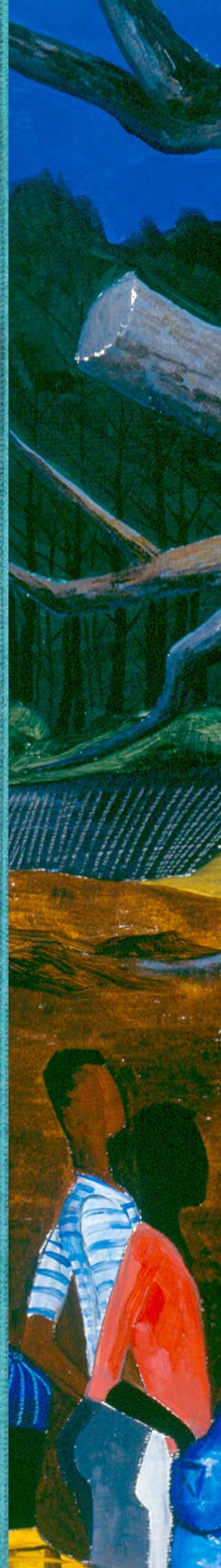
Figure 1. Time Line Leading to Corridor Designation	9
Figure 2. Planning Process	15
Figure 3. Fort Mose 1783, St. Johns County, FL	25
Figure 4. Map of Ethnic Groups Transported from West and Central Africa to the Americas	45
Figure 5. Page from De Nyew Testament, also known as the Gullah Bible	55
Figure 6. Racial Composition of the Corridor	85
Figure 7. School Enrollment in the Corridor	87
Figure 8. Educational Attainment in the Corridor	87
Figure 9. Household Income in the Corridor	88
Figure 10. Employment in the Corridor by Industry	93
Figure 11. Gross Domestic Product of the Corridor	96
Figure 12. The Management Approach	115
Figure 13. Organizational Chart	121
Figure 14. Implementation is a Flexible, Adaptable Process	156
Figure 15. Official Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Logo	169
Figure 16. Map of The Transatlantic Slave Trade	177
Figure 17. Concept Design for Gateway Sign	196
Figure 18. Concept Design for Identification Sign	198
Figure 19. Newsletter 1	205
Figure 20. Newsletter 2	208

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ACS	American Community Survey
AGO	America's Great Outdoors
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
COG	Council of Governments
CR	County Road
CRGIS	Cultural Resources GIS Facility
FY	Fiscal Year
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GIS	Geographic Information System
I	Interstate
NCPTT	National Center of Preservation, Technology, and Training
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended
NHA	National Heritage Area
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended
NPS	National Park Service
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
PEPC	Planning, Environment, and Public Comment
RTCA	Rivers, Trails, and Conservation Assistance Program
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office(r)
SR	State Route
US 17	U.S. Highway 17
USC	United States Code
USCT	United States Colored Troops
USFS	U.S. Forest Service
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Chapter 1

Introduction



Chapter 1 divider photos (top to bottom)

- Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission Announced, Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture, Charleston, Charleston County, SC – October 29, 2007 (Photo Credit: NPS)

Seated, L to R: Lana Carter, Louise Miller Cohen, Willie B. Heyward, Marquette L. Goodwine, Nichole Green, Ralph B. Johnson, Jeanne C. Cyriaque, Shirlean Spicer, Antoinette Jackson, Veronica D. Gerald

Standing, L to R: Michael A. Allen (NPS Coordinator), J. Herman Blake, Amir Jamal Touré, William Saunders, Eulis A. Willis, Althea Natalga Sumpter, John H. Haley, Charles H. Hall, David B. Frank, Ronald Daise, Emory S. Campbell

Not pictured: Patricia Barefoot, Danny Cromer, Anthony Dixon, William Jefferson, Deborah L. Mack, Glenda Simmons Jenkins

- Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission Members, Sapelo Island, McIntosh County, GA – September 18, 2008 (Photo Credit: NPS)
- Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission Quarterly Business Meeting, Southport, Brunswick County, NC – August 13, 2010 (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission Members, Jacksonville, Duval County, FL – February 11, 2011 (Photo Credit: Jerry Immel)

A GUIDE TO THIS DOCUMENT

This management plan is organized in accordance with the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (NEPA) and Director's Order 12 and Handbook, *Conservation Planning, Environmental Analysis, and Decision-making*. It is organized into five chapters plus appendices. The basic contents of each chapter are described briefly below.

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

The introductory chapter sets the framework for the entire document. It discusses the history of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor (the Corridor), legal requirements to which the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission (the Commission) must adhere, and the purpose and need for the plan. It outlines the foundation for planning and management, which includes the vision, mission, goals, and primary interpretive themes. It describes why the plan has been prepared and the planning opportunities and issues that were raised during public scoping meetings and outreach to potential partners.

CHAPTER 2: CORRIDOR CONTEXT

This chapter describes the Corridor through the lens of various resource topics. It primarily focuses on existing conditions and is organized according to the following topics: cultural resources, natural resources, socioeconomic conditions, land cover and ownership, visitor use and experience, recreational resources, and scenic resources.

CHAPTER 3: MANAGEMENT APPROACH

This chapter describes the blueprint for management and implementation over the life of the plan. It covers, among other things, the organizational structure of the Corridor, an implementation and decision-making framework, implementation strategies and actions, potential partners and funding opportunities, early implementation activities, and start-up costs.

CHAPTER 4: INTERPRETATION FRAMEWORK

This chapter outlines the basic interpretation framework for developing comprehensive interpretation across the Corridor. The chapter includes primary interpretive themes, audiences, and strategies for reaching out to and engaging audiences. In addition, it discusses the types of signage to be installed and preliminary signage cost estimates. It also outlines a process for building relationships with partners and partner sites.

CHAPTER 5: CONSULTATION AND COORDINATION

This chapter outlines the history of public and agency coordination during the planning effort, including Native American consultation, and any future requirements for compliance with applicable laws and regulations. It also includes letters of support from government agencies and other organizations, and lists those that will be receiving copies of the document.

COMMISSION COMMITTEES, REFERENCES, AND APPENDICES

This chapter includes Commission committees, a summary time line of Committee activities and a list of preparers and consultants. A list of appendices and selected references are also included. The appendices are accessible on the CD.

BACKGROUND

WHO ARE GULLAH GEECHEE PEOPLE?

Gullah Geechee (\ ' gə-lə \ \ ' gē-chē \) people are direct descendants of Africans who were brought to the United States and enslaved for generations. Their diverse roots in particular parts of Africa, primarily West Africa, and the nature of their enslavement on isolated islands created a unique culture that survives to the present day. Evidence of the culture is clearly visible in the distinctive arts, crafts, cuisine, and music, as well as Gullah Geechee language. The culture is embodied in diverse patterns of social organization reflecting the intimate and private ways communities and families meet the challenges of life.

The culture is manifested in a system of practices/principles that emerge from: (1) the diverse African origins of Gullah Geechee peoples, (2) intense interaction among people from different language groups, and (3) generations of isolation in settings where enslaved Africans and their descendants were the majority population.

The isolation continued after the Civil War ended in 1865. A hostile society led Gullah Geechee communities to remain unto themselves for almost another century. Customs, traditions, and beliefs continued to develop, often in opposition to segregation and oppression from the dominant society.

When rapid social changes after World War II led to encroachment from the dominant society, Gullah Geechee families and communities maintained insular patterns of values and social organization. Contact, interaction, conflict, as well as cooperation between different racial and ethnic groups created awareness and change. However, efforts of outsiders to penetrate, analyze, and co-opt the culture were often met by renewed determination of Gullah Geechee people to remain private and maintain their culture in besieged communities.

It is widely accepted that Gullah Geechee culture is unique and distinctive among all the descendants of enslaved Africans in the United States. As a result, this management plan identifies partnership programs that will explore and document cultural values and social patterns for preservation and perpetuation.

The historical development of Gullah Geechee communities and the dynamic nature of contemporary patterns preclude a singular or definitive articulation of Gullah Geechee society and culture. Nine distinctive features emerge from community specifications as well as scholarly analyses:

- **Gullah Geechee Language:** A Creole language containing distinctive features of the African languages spoken by their enslaved ancestors.
- **Family/Community/Society:** Deep sentiments of kinship—ancestral and assumed—and cooperation that unites social groups for protection and perpetuation.
- **Spirituality/Religiosity:** Belief in divine guidance and involvement in the daily lives of individuals, families, and communities.

- **Education:** Literacy and learning as foundational to family and community strength.
- **Political Involvement/Resistance:** Unremitting refusal to acquiesce to social dominance and/or lowered status.
- **Gender Equity:** Equitable recognition of and respect for the independence, leadership, and vision of women and men.
- **Independence/Entrepreneurialism:** Confidence in the belief that economic independence and entrepreneurial efforts will result in success.
- **Land and Waters:** The earth and sea as sources of life and the sacred resting places of the departed.
- **Community-based Conflict Resolution/Reconciliation:** A belief that problems should be settled within small and intimate groups rather than by civil authorities.

This specification of Gullah Geechee culture is neither exhaustive nor conclusive. Multidimensional and dynamic, the culture varies from community to community. It will continue to change and develop as work within the Corridor engages more communities and social groups. When partnerships develop and many communities, organizations, and individuals are acknowledged, the culture will exhibit its extraordinary diversity and complexity. The aggregate Gullah Geechee culture will continually emerge from the lives and experiences of exemplars of the community, many whose contributions—however modest—must be acknowledged and celebrated.

WHAT IS A NATIONAL HERITAGE AREA?

A national heritage area (NHA) is a nationally distinctive landscape shaped by natural, cultural, historic, and recreational resources recognized by the U.S. Congress. A heritage area tells a nationally important story through its geography, its natural and cultural resources, and the traditions that have evolved within the landscape.

National heritage areas are managed by a local entity in partnership with various stakeholders and partners. These stakeholders and partners include individual citizens; local, state, and federal governments; and nonprofit and private sector groups. Together, these entities work to preserve the integrity of their distinct landscape and local stories so that current and future generations understand their relationship to the land. This collaborative approach does not compromise traditional local control over, or use of, the land.

Using this approach, national heritage areas are based on their constituents' pride in their history and traditions, as well as their interest and involvement in retaining and interpreting their special landscapes. The local coordinating entity of heritage areas works across political boundaries in order to collaboratively shape a management plan and implementation strategies that preserve the area's unique and distinct qualities.

A national heritage area is not a unit of the national park system, nor is any of its land owned or managed by the National Park Service (NPS), unless such land was previously set aside as a unit of the national park system. If land within the established boundaries of a national heritage area is owned by the federal government, it is as a result of prior legislation establishing a national park,

national forest, military installation, etc. The designation of the Corridor does not, however, preclude the creation of new national park system units within the Corridor boundaries.

The federal government does not acquire land, manage land, or impose land-use controls through a national heritage area. Rather, national heritage areas accomplish their goals through partnerships with governments, organizations, businesses, and individuals. The National Park Service provides technical, planning, and limited financial assistance to national heritage areas as a partner and advisor; decision-making authority is retained by the local people and communities.

Typically, national heritage area designation begins with a grassroots, community-centered process called a “feasibility study,” rather than with an application or a questionnaire. This is an exciting process that examines a region’s history and resources in depth and provides a strong foundation for eventual success as a national heritage area. The National Park Service, as the federal body charged with managing the national heritage area program, is frequently involved with such studies to document whether an area has the resources, such as the local financial and organizational capacity, to carry out the responsibilities that come with designation. The ultimate determination of designation is made by the U.S. Congress. The Corridor, however, was not born out of a feasibility study, but rather a special resource study (see below).

For more information on national heritage areas, visit: <http://www.nps.gov/history/heritageareas/>

LOW COUNTRY GULLAH CULTURE SPECIAL RESOURCE STUDY

Although a large body of research had been undertaken on Gullah and Geechee culture (which is identified as Gullah Geechee culture throughout this management plan) and many preservation efforts had been completed prior to 2000, it was in 2000 that the current journey began with Congress authorizing the National Park Service to conduct a special resource study on Gullah culture. The NPS Southeast Regional Office, as directed by enabling legislation introduced by Congressman James E. Clyburn, conducted the study. The purpose of the study was to determine the national significance of Gullah culture and the suitability and feasibility of adding various elements of Gullah Geechee culture to the national park system. The *Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study and Final Environmental Impact Statement* documented the national significance of Gullah Geechee people and their culture and served to honor a distinct group of Americans who are descendants of enslaved Africans from the west and central agricultural regions of Africa, and to commemorate Gullah Geechee culture that has survived on the southeastern U.S. coast since colonial times. The study recommended the establishment of a national heritage area to protect the endangered resources associated with Gullah Geechee culture and to provide Gullah Geechee people with the greatest amount of control over their story. The full text of the study can be found on the Corridor’s Web site (www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org).

As a result of the study findings, the U.S. Congress established the Corridor in 2006 (Subtitle I of Public Law 109-338). The legislation designated the barrier islands and coastal regions along the Atlantic Ocean as the Corridor. The Corridor spans a geographical area encompassing over 12,818 square miles along the coasts of four states. The legislation established the Commission as the local coordinating entity and assigned it the duty of preparing and submitting a management plan to the Secretary of the Interior (appendix A).



**LOW COUNTRY GULLAH CULTURE
SPECIAL RESOURCE STUDY, JULY 2005**

The Commission has worked hard to provide many opportunities for the public and potential partners to provide input throughout the planning process. This input has directly influenced the content of this management plan.

Excerpts of individual public comments are featured throughout the document in blue text boxes. They note the person who made the comment as well as the public meeting at which the comment was received.

WHAT IS THE GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR?

The Corridor represents a significant story of local, regional, national, and even global importance. The Corridor encompasses a cultural and linguistic area along the southeastern coast of the United States from the northern border of Pender County, North Carolina, to the southern border of St. Johns County, Florida, and 30 miles inland. This area is home to one of the country’s most unique cultures, a tradition first shaped by enslaved Africans

brought to the southeastern United States from the primarily rice-producing regions of West and Central Africa. That culture is continued today by their descendants known as Gullah Geechee people. Gullah Geechee people are direct descendants of Africans who were brought to the United States and enslaved for generations. Their diverse roots in particular parts of Africa, primarily West Africa, and the nature of their enslavement on isolated islands created a unique culture that survives to the present day. See “Who Are Gullah Geechee People?” above for more information.

The 2006 designation of the Corridor recognizes Gullah Geechee people for maintaining their cultural traditions, an outstanding reflection of American values of ingenuity, pride, and perseverance. The intent of this designation is to help preserve and interpret the traditional cultural practices, sites, and resources associated with Gullah Geechee people.

“The most popular bill I ever sponsored was the 2006 law creating the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor.”
Congressman James E. Clyburn
Southern Legislative Conference in Charleston, SC – August 2010

PURPOSE AND NEED FOR THE PLAN

The purpose of this plan is to develop an integrated and cooperative approach to protect, interpret, and enhance the natural, scenic, cultural, historic, and recreational resources of the Corridor and to provide management direction for the Commission or the future management entity.

FIGURE 1. TIME LINE LEADING TO CORRIDOR DESIGNATION

2000

- The Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study was authorized by Congress.
- The National Park Service held six initial public scoping meetings.

2001

- The National Park Service reviewed and analyzed the public comments.
- The National Park Service developed preliminary alternatives.

2002

- The National Park Service held seven public meetings to discuss the preliminary alternatives.

2003

- The National Park Service conducted peer and scholarly reviews of the study document.
- The National Park Service released the draft special resource study for public review.

2004

- Congressman James E. Clyburn introduced a bill to establish the Corridor.
- The National Trust for Historic Preservation placed the Gullah Geechee Coast on the 2004 list of America's 11 Most Endangered Historic Places.
- The National Park Service continued development of the special resource study.

2005

- The bill to establish the Corridor was reintroduced in Congress.
- The National Park Service completed the Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study and Final Environmental Impact Statement.

2006

- The NPS director announced the creation of the Corridor following congressional designation.

Please refer to the Planning Process section for a description of steps taken after Corridor designation.

This management plan is needed to meet the legal requirement of an approved plan, to remain eligible for national heritage area program funds, and because there is no existing plan in place to carry out the purpose for which the Corridor was designated. This plan is also needed to provide a guiding management framework to realize the vision and mission of the Corridor.

WHY A MANAGEMENT PLAN?

Through the National Heritage Act of 2006, the Commission was created to oversee development of a management plan and to coordinate the implementation of its recommendations. See appendix A to review the designating law. By completing this management plan, the Commission would continue to be eligible to receive federal funds through the national heritage area program.

“The Gullah Geechee Corridor, this is the frontier.
Our forefathers was the pioneers. . . It is a great day
when truth comes to the forefront.”
Marvin R. Graham
Wilmington, NC – May 2010 Meeting

A primary duty of the Commission is to assist federal, state, and local authorities in the development and implementation of a management plan that would carry out the purpose for which the Corridor was designated.

The Commission is composed of 15 members appointed by the Secretary of the Interior. Ten members are nominated by state historic preservation officers (SHPO) from each state and the other five are recognized experts in historic preservation, anthropology, and folklore and appointed by the Secretary of the Interior.

Planning for the Corridor was organized around three primary questions:

- WHY was the Corridor established, and what is its overall mission?
- WHAT is the vision for the future (what kind of place should the Corridor be in the next 10 years)?
- HOW can the vision be accomplished?

Statements of the Corridor’s purpose and significance provide answers to the WHY questions and form the foundation for the management plan.

Developing a vision for the area’s future (answering the WHAT question) is the primary function of the management plan.

The HOW question is initially answered in this management plan and would be refined in more detail throughout implementation of the plan.

WHAT IS THE VALUE OR USEFULNESS OF MANAGEMENT PLANNING?

The value of a management plan is in the development of a clearly defined direction for resource preservation and visitor use to best achieve its vision, mission, purpose, and goals. Management planning makes the Commission more effective, collaborative, and accountable by providing a balance between continuity and adaptability in decision making. The management plan provides a blueprint for the Commission and partners to follow throughout implementation.

Analyzing the national heritage area in relation to its surrounding ecosystems, cultural settings, and communities helps the Commission and partners understand how the Corridor can interrelate with neighbors and others in ways that are ecologically, socially, and economically sustainable. Decisions made within such a large context are more likely to be successful over time, affording everyone who has a stake in decisions affecting the national heritage area an opportunity to be involved in the planning process and to understand the decisions that are made.

National heritage areas are often the focus of much public interest. Public involvement throughout the planning process provides focused opportunities for the Commission to interact with the public and learn about public concerns, expectations, and values. Public involvement also provides opportunities for the Commission to share information about the purpose and significance of the NPS National Heritage Area program, as well as opportunities and constraints for management of the Corridor.

“...I hope that this Gullah Corridor will be like a pot of
gumbo stew.”

Bunny Rodrigues

Wilmington, NC – May 2009 Meeting

The ultimate outcome of management planning for national heritage areas is an agreement among the Commission (or future coordinating entity); the National Park Service; other government, nonprofit, and private partners; and the public about the approach and direction for future implementation that meets the vision, mission, and goals of the Corridor.

Map 1: Vicinity

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor



PLANNING PROCESS

The basic planning process the Commission used to develop this plan is described in the following nine steps. A time line describing committee development and management plan process is also included in the section titled “Commission Committees, References, and Appendices” at the end of the document.

STEP 1: COMMISSION FORMED

The Commission was officially announced in 2007 following designation of the Corridor. Commissioners were recommended by the SHPO in each of the four states, the National Park Service, and the public. Fifteen commissioners and 10 alternates were appointed by the Secretary of the Interior.

STEP 2: TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE WORKSHOPS

The National Park Service assisted the Commission by conducting three technical assistance workshops in 2008 to prepare for the management planning process.

STEP 3: DISTRIBUTE NEWSLETTER 1 (21 PUBLIC MEETINGS)

Approximately 6,000 newsletters were mailed to the public, agencies, and potential stakeholders and partners in all four states of the Corridor in February 2009. The newsletter introduced the Corridor and the Commission and invited the public to a series of 21 public meetings throughout the four states. The public was invited to share ideas, concerns, and their visions for what the Corridor should become. Comments and feedback were recorded during the public meetings, gathered through a response form included in Newsletter 1, handwritten letters, and via the Planning, Environment, and Public Comment (PEPC) Web site of the National Park Service. Transcripts of all public meetings are available on the Corridor’s Web site (www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org).

STEP 4: DEVELOP FOUNDATION (VISION, MISSION, PURPOSE, GOALS, AND THEMATIC TOPICS)

Following the public meetings, the Commission developed the vision, mission, purpose, goals, and thematic topics, all of which comprise the foundation of this plan. The Commission developed these components after gleaning information from the comments submitted by the public and potential partners at the public meetings and in the response forms included in Newsletter 1. The foundational elements were, in part, a response to the issues identified during public scoping and the needs associated with the preliminary resource inventory that had been compiled early in the planning process.

STEP 5: POTENTIAL PARTNER MEETINGS IN SOUTH CAROLINA, GEORGIA, NORTH CAROLINA, FLORIDA

In the spring of 2010, the Commission distributed information to each state congressional delegation representing the Corridor, government agencies, and other potential partners. This outreach was followed by in-person meetings in each of the four states.

STEP 6: DEVELOP PRELIMINARY MANAGEMENT CONCEPTS

In compliance with NEPA and the NPS planning process, the Commission developed a range of different futures or alternative approaches for managing the Corridor in 2010. Three preliminary management concepts were developed. Potential implementation ideas were also identified that would work to not only address the issues identified as part of public scoping, but were also aligned with the vision, mission, and goals for the Corridor.

STEP 7: DISTRIBUTE NEWSLETTER 2

In the fall of 2010, a second newsletter was mailed to the public and potential partners, including government agencies in all four states of the Corridor. The second newsletter presented the three preliminary management concepts and described potential implementation ideas for each concept. The newsletter invited the public to provide feedback on these concepts using a comment form attached to the newsletter, via a handwritten letter, or on the PEPC Web site.

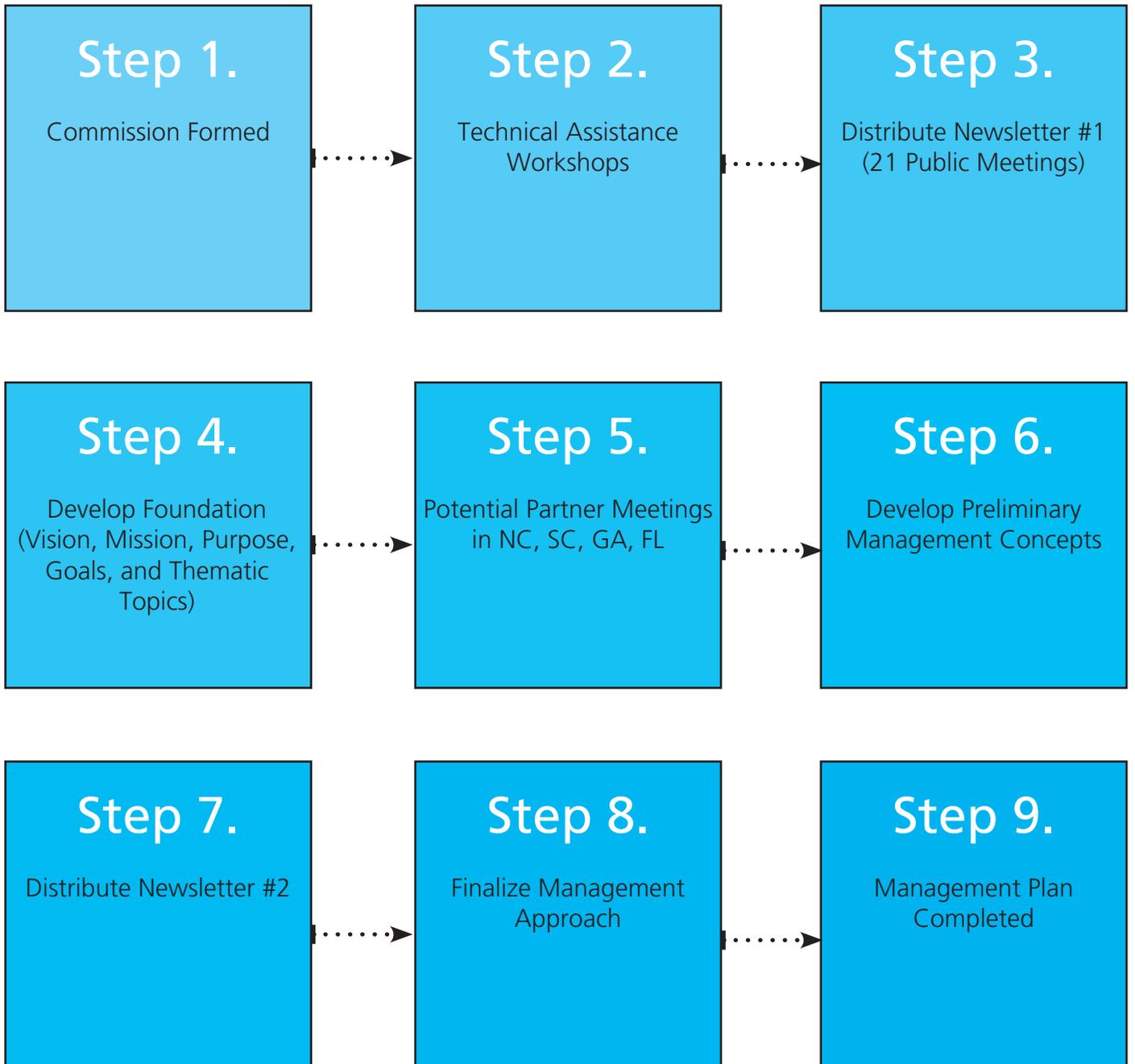
STEP 8: FINALIZE MANAGEMENT APPROACH (IMPLEMENTATION AND INTERPRETATION)

The management approach was identified in the spring of 2011 with the assistance of feedback provided by the public and potential partners about preliminary management concepts. An implementation and interpretation framework was developed to guide implementation over the next 10 years (see chapters 3 and 4).

STEP 9: MANAGEMENT PLAN COMPLETED

The management plan was distributed for public review and comment in the summer of 2012. The plan will be finalized with the signature of the Secretary of the Interior.

FIGURE 2. PLANNING PROCESS



PLANNING ISSUES AND CONCERNS

PUBLIC SCOPING MEETINGS

The official public scoping comment period for the Corridor’s management plan opened on February 5, 2009, and closed on August 21, 2009. During the official comment period, 125 individual correspondences were received via letter, e-mail, electronic entries into the PEPC Web site, or via hardcopy comment forms. Many people spoke at each of the 21 public meetings. Together, the public input process yielded 1,553 total comments. In addition, innumerable comments were received outside the formal public comment periods at Commission business meetings, in meetings with potential partners, and through informal conversations with community members over a period of five years. This section summarizes the issues and concerns expressed by respondents.



**PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT MEETING
JACKSONVILLE, DUVAL COUNTY, FL, FEBRUARY 2009**

The majority of the comments received identified specific places, people, or features that contribute to the uniqueness of the Corridor; shared stories of direct experiences of growing up in the Corridor, and of things that had been passed down through generations; and provided significant insight into Gullah Geechee cultural traditions, language, and people. Comments also provided many ideas for primary interpretive themes and suggested various ways for achieving the educational and interpretive goals of the Corridor. Most of the comments expressed support for the preservation, conservation, and restoration of resources and traditional practices; stated the need to obtain oral histories and document historical

information; and identified numerous important cultural resources. Many comments identified potential partners to assist in implementing the management plan.

All public meetings were transcribed and can be viewed in full on the Corridor Web site (www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org).

The Commission and the National Park Service greatly appreciated the participation of the many individuals and organizations during the public scoping period of the management planning process. The scoping comments guided the Commission throughout the planning process. Not only did they frame the development of the vision, mission, and goals, they also directly contributed to the creation of the management approach and primary interpretive themes. The management approach was developed by seeking and combining the most effective strategies and actions to address the issues identified during public scoping. The planning issues are included here and are linked to the management approach in chapter 3.

PLANNING ISSUES

Planning issues define opportunities, conflicts, or problems within the Corridor. Issues were identified through public input during scoping and in cooperation with the Commission. The issues generally fall within eight topics. The eight topics are listed here with a summary description of the major issues identified under each.

“So there’s a race against time to preserve these things because of the human elements that are holding the authenticity of who we are. And language is critical to our identification.”

Rosalyn Browne

St. Helena Island, SC – June 2009 Meeting

Cultural Resources

There is a lack of understanding about the cultural resources associated with Gullah Geechee history and traditions; therefore, myths and historical inaccuracies about resources are prevalent. The fact that there is no coordinating entity to inventory, collect, document, and archive cultural and historic resources exacerbates the issue.

There is a need for assistance in restoring, rehabilitating, and maintaining structures, sites, historic districts, and cultural landscapes.

Natural Resources

An overarching issue is the lack of awareness and understanding by those outside Gullah Geechee communities of the negative impacts of broad-scale development on the natural resources that support Gullah Geechee culture.

Land Issues

Issues regarding land include lack of access to traditional areas, recreation sites, seafood harvesting access areas, burial grounds, and religious sites. There is a lack of legal support to assist in resolving property issues, particularly with regard to heirs’ property and the inability to sustain traditional property ownership due to increasing property taxes, inappropriate development patterns, and destruction of traditional Gullah Geechee communities by development. Finally, as the Corridor continues to urbanize, land use restrictions negatively impact traditional practices and can negatively impact locally owned businesses.

Economic Development

Economic development issues include the need for additional employment opportunities. Currently, Gullah Geechee people often leave the area to find work. In addition, there is a lack of appropriate economic development, adequate job training programs, and educational opportunities in the Corridor.

Education to Build Awareness

Issues related to education are based on the premise that education is the key to building understanding and awareness of the contribution of Gullah Geechee people in the creation and continued evolution of the United States. In addition, as a result of inadequate education about Gullah Geechee history and culture, young people in the Corridor are unaware of their roots. A related issue is the lack of business education opportunities that hinder the ability of local people to start and run successful businesses within the Corridor.

Visitor Experience/Facilities

Visitors to the Corridor are often unaware of the presence or significance of Gullah Geechee people to the area. There is no coordinated effort to link interpretive exhibits and programs throughout the Corridor. This is due to a lack of coordinated marketing to inform heritage travelers, inadequate wayfinding and signage, and a lack of a comprehensive interpretation/education plan to inform residents and visitors.

Development and Urbanization

Urbanization and development pose a threat to cultural, historic, and natural resources within the heritage area. Based on past trends, the Corridor is expected to experience population growth over the next decade. The increasing number of people would demand housing, transportation infrastructure, and urban services, which require commercial, retail, and industrial land uses. The proposed locations, extent, and rate of development and urbanization over the next 10 to 15 years goes beyond the scope of this document. The transition of natural areas to urbanized or developed areas poses a number of threats to Corridor resources, only some of which are included here:

- loss of wetlands and the ecological services they provide
- habitat fragmentation, conversion from agricultural to urban land uses, and loss of arable land for locally grown food
- loss of traditional cultural landscapes
- increases in impervious surfaces and increased urban stormwater problems that negatively impact water quality
- deteriorating air quality as a result of increased automobile traffic

Management Structure and Oversight

Issues about management structure and oversight center on the fact that the federally appointed Commission will terminate in 2016 and continued assistance from the Secretary of the Interior is not guaranteed. Short-term issues pertain to organizational structure, development of organizational capacity (such as staffing), short-term funding needs, and how to formalize relationships with partners. Long-term organizational sustainability and financial self-sufficiency of the Corridor was also identified as an issue.

Addressing the Issues

The management approach in chapter 3 provides strategies for addressing these issues within the contexts of the Corridor's purpose, significance, and other aspects of the foundation for planning and management, which is outlined in the next section.

FOUNDATION FOR PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT

OVERVIEW

The foundation for planning and management includes the Corridor’s purpose and significance, as well as the vision, mission, goals, and primary interpretive themes. These foundational elements serve as a mechanism to ensure that future implementation is appropriately targeted. Implementation, however, is not intended to be unilateral in nature, but rather multilateral, and the Corridor is a unique vehicle for that. The Corridor was purposefully organized to support and facilitate collaboration, inclusion, and involvement of many interests throughout implementation, yet provide Gullah Geechee people with the most control over their story. The vision, mission, and goals will only be realized through the active participation of Gullah Geechee people, communities, partners, and stakeholders.

CORRIDOR PURPOSE

Purpose statements convey the reason(s) for which an area was designated a national heritage area. Grounded in an analysis of the designating law and legislative history, purpose statements also provide primary criteria against which the appropriateness of plan recommendations, operational decisions, and actions are tested—they provide the foundation for the Corridor’s management and use.

The purpose statements of the Corridor include the following:

- To recognize, sustain, and celebrate the important contributions made to American culture and history by African Americans known as Gullah Geechee who settled in the coastal counties of South Carolina, Georgia, North Carolina, and Florida.
- To assist state and local governments and public and private entities in South Carolina, Georgia, North Carolina, and Florida in interpreting the story of Gullah Geechee people and preserving Gullah Geechee folklore, arts, crafts, and music.
- To assist in identifying and preserving sites, historical data, artifacts, and objects associated with Gullah Geechee people and culture for the benefit and education of the public.

CORRIDOR SIGNIFICANCE

Significance statements capture the essence of the importance of an area to the nation’s history and natural and cultural heritage. Significance statements do not inventory heritage area resources; rather, they describe the area’s distinctiveness and why the area is important within its regional, national, and international contexts. The significance statements focus on the attributes that make the area’s resources and values important enough to be designated as a national heritage area. Defining the Corridor’s significance helps the Commission make decisions that accomplish the purpose of the Corridor. Significance statements answer questions such as the following: Why are Corridor resources distinctive? What do they contribute to the natural or cultural heritage of the United States?

The purpose and significance statements for the Corridor are used to guide planning and implementation decisions. This ensures that the resources and values that Congress and the president wanted preserved are understood and are the first priority.

The significance statements for the Corridor are

- The Corridor contains a unique and outstanding mosaic of tangible and intangible resources essential to understanding the heritage of a people settled far from their ancestral homeland—the connection with the African diaspora.
- The Corridor provides opportunities to learn about the history and stories of the Transatlantic Slave Trade and the plantation economy; for many, these experiences evoke strong emotional responses to a long and tragic period of time in the nation’s history.
- The Corridor provides opportunities for examination, research, and learning about nationally significant periods in time that had global influence, such as Colonialism, the Revolutionary War, the Antebellum period, the Civil War, Reconstruction, Jim Crow, and the Civil Rights Movement.
- The kidnapping, capture, and subsequent sale of African people as “human cargo” and the exploitation of their intellect, expertise, and technological knowledge during the Transatlantic Slave Trade created a major economic foundation for the United States of America.
- The economic foundation of the English colonies in mainland North America was partially rooted in the agricultural expertise developed on the west coast of Africa and brought to North America by African people during the Transatlantic Slave Trade. The labor and ingenuity of enslaved Africans were major and essential contributors to building the foundations of the U.S. economy through a wide range of skills and applications in many industries, including but not limited to, coopers, mechanics, boat builders, sailors, trunk minders, blacksmiths, brickmakers, cooks, sawyers, and basket makers, as well as through planting, growing, harvesting, and selling crops such as rice, indigo, and cotton.
- Historically, Gullah Geechee people are creators and speakers of one of the few African American Creole languages of the United States.
- Of all African American cultures in the United States, the lifeways, folk customs, oral history, literature, crafts, arts, music, and foodways of Gullah Geechee people show the strongest continuities with indigenous cultures of Africa (primarily West Africa) and connections with other cultures of the African diaspora.
- The Corridor identifies and preserves a unique Creole culture, retaining a great deal of African cultural heritage, but intermingled with some Native American folkways and traditions. That culture survives today, especially throughout the Corridor, and represents the only African American population of the United States with a unique, long-standing name identifying them as a distinct people.

- The Corridor includes the land area designated for settlement by freedmen by Special Field Order No. 15, issued by Union General William Tecumseh Sherman in the year 1865.
- The Corridor contains unique, human-made ecosystems that are the product of vast sums of effort and energy that were used to clear forests and develop complex irrigation systems for agricultural use.
- The Corridor seeks to improve the quality of life of Gullah Geechee people and provides excellent opportunities to encourage renewal of and gateways to a sense of pride, awareness, and respect for Gullah Geechee culture so that future generations can experience and celebrate this valuable thread of U.S. history.



**OLD SLAVE MART MUSEUM
CHARLESTON, CHARLESTON COUNTY, SC**

CORRIDOR VISION, MISSION, GOALS, AND PRIMARY INTERPRETIVE THEMES

As part of grounding the development of the management approach and the contents of the implementation plan, the Commission developed vision and mission statements. These statements provide additional criteria against which future decisions and actions should be based.

Additionally, goals and primary interpretive themes were developed to meet the mission of the Corridor and realize its vision. They are based on comments received from the public and potential partners during the public scoping process and refined throughout the planning process based on additional feedback from the public and potential partners at Commission business meetings and partner workshops, etc. The professional judgment of the Commission was used to develop the specific language. The goals and primary interpretive themes serve as guides when implementing future actions. All actions should be directly tied to or related to one or more of the goals described herein.

Primary interpretive themes are ideas, concepts, or stories that are central to the Corridor's purpose, significance, identity, and visitor experience. Primary interpretive themes provide the framework for interpretation and educational programs, influence visitor experience, and provide direction for planners and designers of exhibits, publications, audiovisual programs, and other interpretation materials. The themes are the stories visitors should know when they leave the area.

"Our children must know that they came from richness.
They didn't come from trifling. We must teach that."

Saundra Ward
Atlantic Beach, SC - May 2009 Meeting

CORRIDOR VISION

An environment that celebrates the legacy and continuing contributions of Gullah Geechee people to our American heritage.

CORRIDOR MISSION

- To nurture pride and facilitate an understanding and awareness of the significance of Gullah Geechee history and culture within Gullah Geechee communities.
- To sustain and preserve land, language, and cultural assets within the coastal communities of South Carolina, Georgia, North Carolina, and Florida.
- To promote economic development among Gullah Geechee people.
- To educate the public on the value and importance of Gullah Geechee culture.

CORRIDOR GOALS

Goal 1: Foster public awareness of and appreciation for the history of Gullah Geechee people, their contributions to the development of the United States, and their connections to the African diaspora and other international cultures.

Goal 2: Enhance the quality of life for current and future generations of Gullah Geechee people within the Corridor.

Goal 3: Protect, preserve, and restore tangible and intangible natural and cultural resources in communities and other areas that are of cultural and historical significance to Gullah Geechee people.

PRIMARY INTERPRETIVE THEMES OF THE CORRIDOR

For more information about the primary interpretive themes, see chapter 4.

Theme I. Origins and Early Development

The Corridor preserves and protects many elements essential to understanding the plantation economy such as the Transatlantic Slave Trade, the isolated geographical setting, cultural formation, cultivation of rice and other staple crops, and the task system.

Theme II. The Quest for Freedom, Equality, Education, and Recognition

The Corridor provides opportunities for examining the evolution and development of significant institutions and events from the antebellum period to the present, including the period of the Transatlantic Slave Trade, religious and spiritual development, education, the Civil War and Reconstruction, civil rights and race relations.

Theme III. Global Connections

The Corridor offers opportunities to examine and understand the development and evolution of Gullah Geechee identity as part of a larger, global Creole cultural identity linked to diverse regions of the world, including Africa and the Caribbean and Pacific islands.

Theme IV. Connection with the Land

The Corridor promotes awareness that Gullah Geechee people have influenced the natural and cultural landscapes of the region, and their cultural identity is connected to a particular geographical setting. The ownership and retention of land and built environments, as well as access to significant cultural sites, are crucial for the preservation and survival of Gullah Geechee culture.

Theme V. Cultural and Spiritual Expression

The Corridor promotes awareness that the influence of Gullah Geechee people has made a lasting impact in all areas of society, including music, arts, handicrafts, foodways, spirituality, language, education, and economic development.

Theme VI. Gullah Geechee Language

The Corridor promotes awareness that a distinctive Creole language is a characteristic trait of Gullah Geechee cultural identity.

THE CORRIDOR BOUNDARY

BOUNDARY ADJUSTMENTS

Section 295C(b)(2) of the designating law allows revisions to the boundary defined in section 295C(b)(1) as “those lands and waters generally depicted on a map numbered *GGCHC 80,000*, and dated September 2004.”

The Commission proposes that the Corridor boundary be defined as “those lands and waters running from the northern boundary of Pender County, North Carolina, southward to St. Johns County, Florida, from the Atlantic coast to 30 miles inland, including all Sea Islands.” This proposed boundary includes Pender County, North Carolina, and St. Johns County, Florida, which were not included in the boundary defined in the designating legislation.

The Commission recommends that no other territory be added to the Corridor in the future and that the boundaries of the Corridor be fixed.

Pender County, North Carolina

The map referenced in Public Law 109-338, Subtitle I was a “draft” developed prior to the release of the 2005 *Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study Final Environmental Impact Statement* (NPS 2005). The final map in that study included Pender County because of its strong historical and cultural ties to Gullah Geechee history and culture and significance to the Corridor. Therefore, given that Pender County, North Carolina, was included in the Corridor defined by the study, the Commission proposes that Pender County be included as part of the Corridor. A resolution passed by the Pender County Board of Commissioners recognizing and supporting the inclusion of Pender County, North Carolina, in the Corridor is included in appendix D.

St. Johns County, Florida

The final map in the study did not include St. Johns County. The Commission began the process of evaluating St. Johns County for inclusion in the Corridor at the urging of members of the public and potential partners. To ensure historical significance to Gullah Geechee history and culture, the Commission evaluated the county’s ability to meet a series of criteria established by the 2005 study. To this end, the Commission determined that St. Johns County possesses

- the historic presence of Gullah Geechee people in the area dating from the colonial period
- reliable documentary evidence of rice production; discernible traces of the spoken Gullah Geechee language
- a historic connection to South Carolina or that portion of the Carolinas Colony that became South Carolina
- a sense of historic connection to Gullah Geechee culture; family, and personal narratives
- aspects of the Gullah Geechee culture that are practiced and celebrated on a regular basis
- territory that is contiguous to the southern boundary specified in the designating law

Fort Mose is an important resource within the Corridor—one that has a long and significant history to Gullah Geechee people. In 1687, the first documentation of enslaved Africans escaping from the English in Carolina was recorded by Spanish authorities. Six years later, the Spanish King enacted the Edict of 1693, “granting liberty to all [runaway slaves]...the men as well as the women...so that by their example and by my liberality...others will do the same” (Twyman 1999; Landers 1999). By the early 1700s, the town of Gracia Real de St. Teresa de Mose (Fort Mose) was developing as a runaway haven for both runaway blacks and Native Americans (Dixon 2010).

Appendix D provides additional information about the history of Gullah Geechee people in Florida, the relationship between St. Johns County and the Corridor, and a historical time line of Gullah Geechee people in St. Johns County.

Throughout the planning process, Florida community members and government entities provided strong public support for extending the southern Corridor boundary. In August 2010, Florida Governor Charlie Crist sent the Commission a letter asking the Commission to include St. Augustine, Florida, and Fort Mose within the Corridor. The Florida state legislature, St. Johns County, and the City of St. Augustine also passed resolutions supporting the inclusion of St. Johns County. Copies of these resolutions are included in appendix D. Additional public comments and testimony presented during public meetings held by the Commission also supported including St. Johns County in the Corridor.

The Corridor boundary would be finalized once this plan is approved by the Secretary of the Interior. This boundary represents the area within which NHA program funds may be expended. An updated map of the Corridor, which was prepared using the latest geographic information system (GIS) technology, delineates the final boundary of the Corridor. See map 5.

Although the boundary is fixed as it relates to the expenditure of NHA program funds, the Commission plans to continue to work with communities, agencies, and organizations outside the boundary, as appropriate, to better meet the vision, mission, and goals of the Corridor, and to interpret the Gullah Geechee story that has not been bound by lines on a map.

The boundary of the Corridor encompasses approximately 12,818 square miles (8,203,808 acres; an area larger than Maryland and Delaware combined). The Corridor extends about 425 miles along the Atlantic coast and 30 miles inland from the northern border of Pender County, North Carolina, through South Carolina and Georgia to the southern boundary of St. Johns County, Florida. The Corridor encompasses all or part of 27 counties. The county names and number of acres in the Corridor are included in table 1.

HISTORY OF CORRIDOR COUNTIES

The counties or portions of counties that comprise the Corridor boundary have a history unto themselves. The European concept of dividing land into manageable counties was introduced to

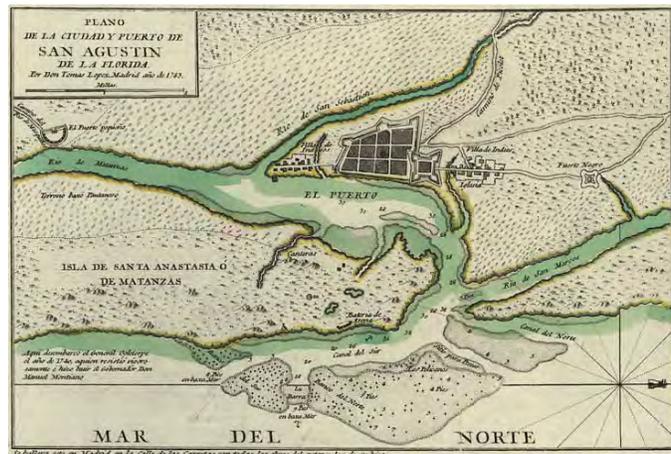


FIGURE 3. FORT MOSE 1783, ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FL

America during the colonial period, serving as a useful way to enforce local laws, collect taxes, and administer justice. Over the centuries, the demarcation of land into districts and counties has changed within the Corridor boundary as depicted on the maps on the following pages.

New Hanover County in North Carolina, for example, was divided into two separate counties (New Hanover County and Pender County) in 1875. In South Carolina, the General Assembly of South Carolina divided the state into 34 counties in 1785. These boundary lines were redrawn and reincorporated into districts in 1798 (Charleston County Online 2011). Then in 1877, Hampton County was formed from what was formerly known as the Beaufort District (Hampton County 2011). In 1912, Jasper County was formed from parts of Beaufort and Hampton counties (South Carolina's Information Highway 2011). St. Johns County, Florida, was one of two original counties in the U.S. territory of Florida that was later divided to form Duval County in 1822 and Nassau County in 1824.

TABLE 1. COUNTY NAMES AND NUMBER OF ACRES IN THE CORRIDOR

County	Acres within the Corridor Boundary	Is Entire County within the Corridor Boundary?
NORTH CAROLINA		
Brunswick	563,246	Yes
Columbus	378,325	No
New Hanover	139,849	Yes
Pender	442,355	No
TOTAL	1,523,775	N/A
SOUTH CAROLINA		
Beaufort	475,148	Yes
Berkeley	449,824	No
Charleston	652,246	Yes
Colleton	248,849	No
Dorchester	120,126	No
Georgetown	555,213	Yes
Horry	593,050	No
Jasper	265,002	No
Marion	34,677	No
Williamsburg	109,700	No
TOTAL	3,503,835	N/A
GEORGIA		
Brantley	38,549	No
Bryan	153,418	No
Camden	414,879	No
Chatham	313,165	Yes
Effingham	128,621	No
Glynn	296,181	Yes
Liberty	217,754	No
Long	87,294	No
McIntosh	304,826	Yes
Wayne	85,566	No
TOTAL	2,040,253	N/A

TABLE 1. COUNTY NAMES AND NUMBER OF ACRES IN THE CORRIDOR

County	Acres within the Corridor Boundary	Is Entire County within the Corridor Boundary?
FLORIDA		
Duval	442,685	No
Nassau	252,081	No
St. Johns	441,179	Yes
TOTAL	1,135,945	N/A
CORRIDOR TOTAL	8,203,808	

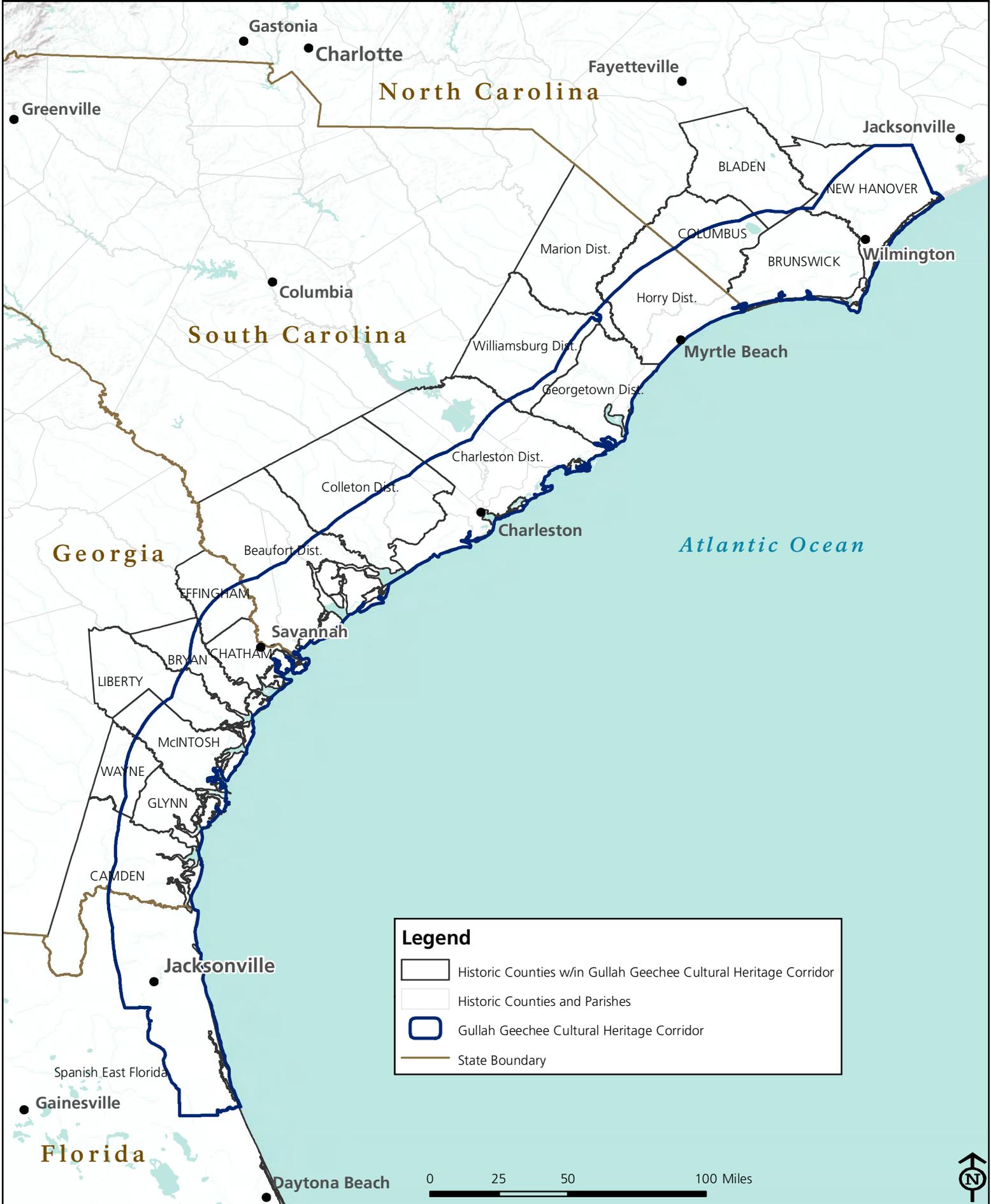
Source: Tele Atlas North America, Inc., ESRI 2008

Map 2: Historic Counties as of April 12, 1811

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

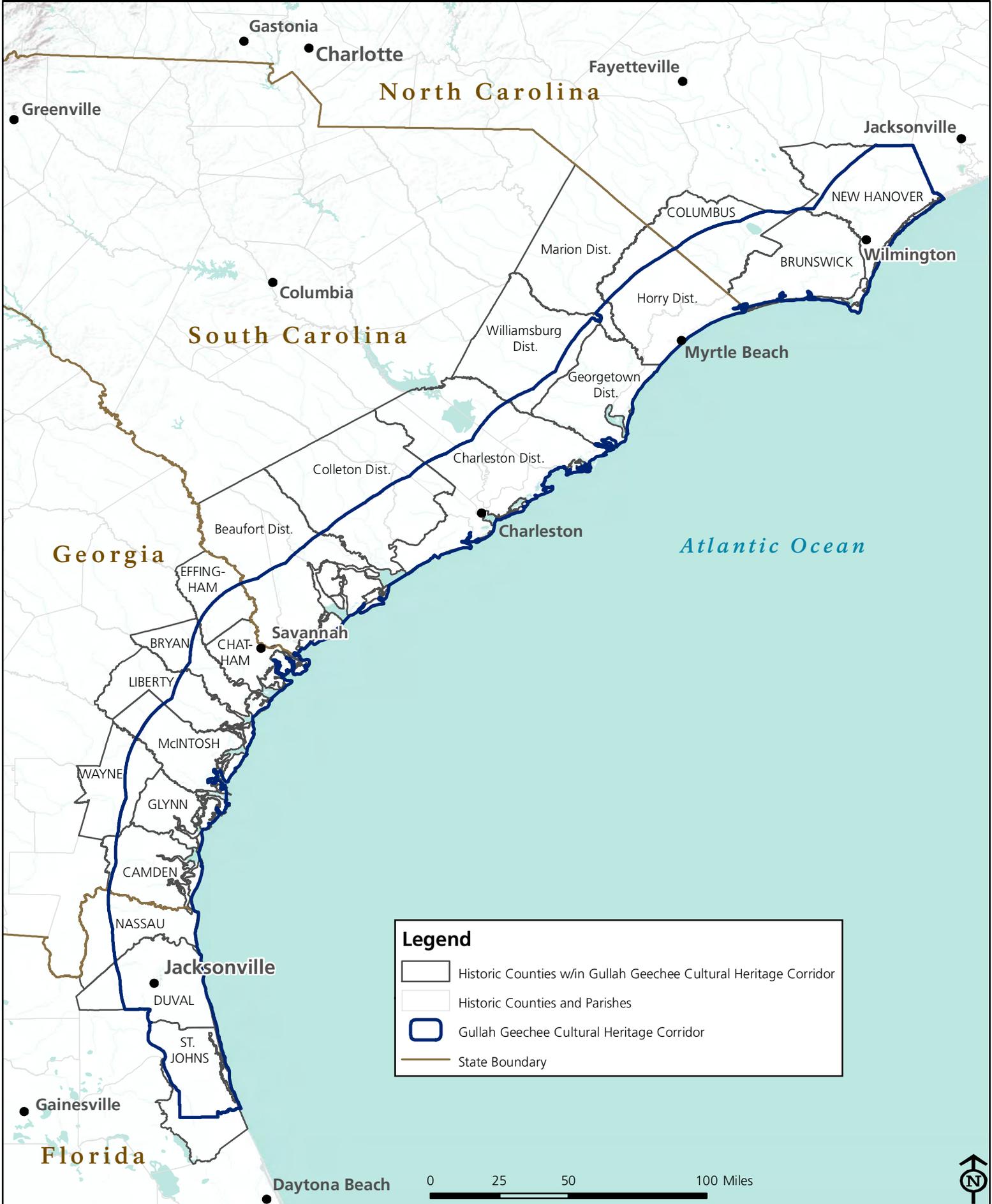


Map 3: Historic Counties as of April 12, 1861

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

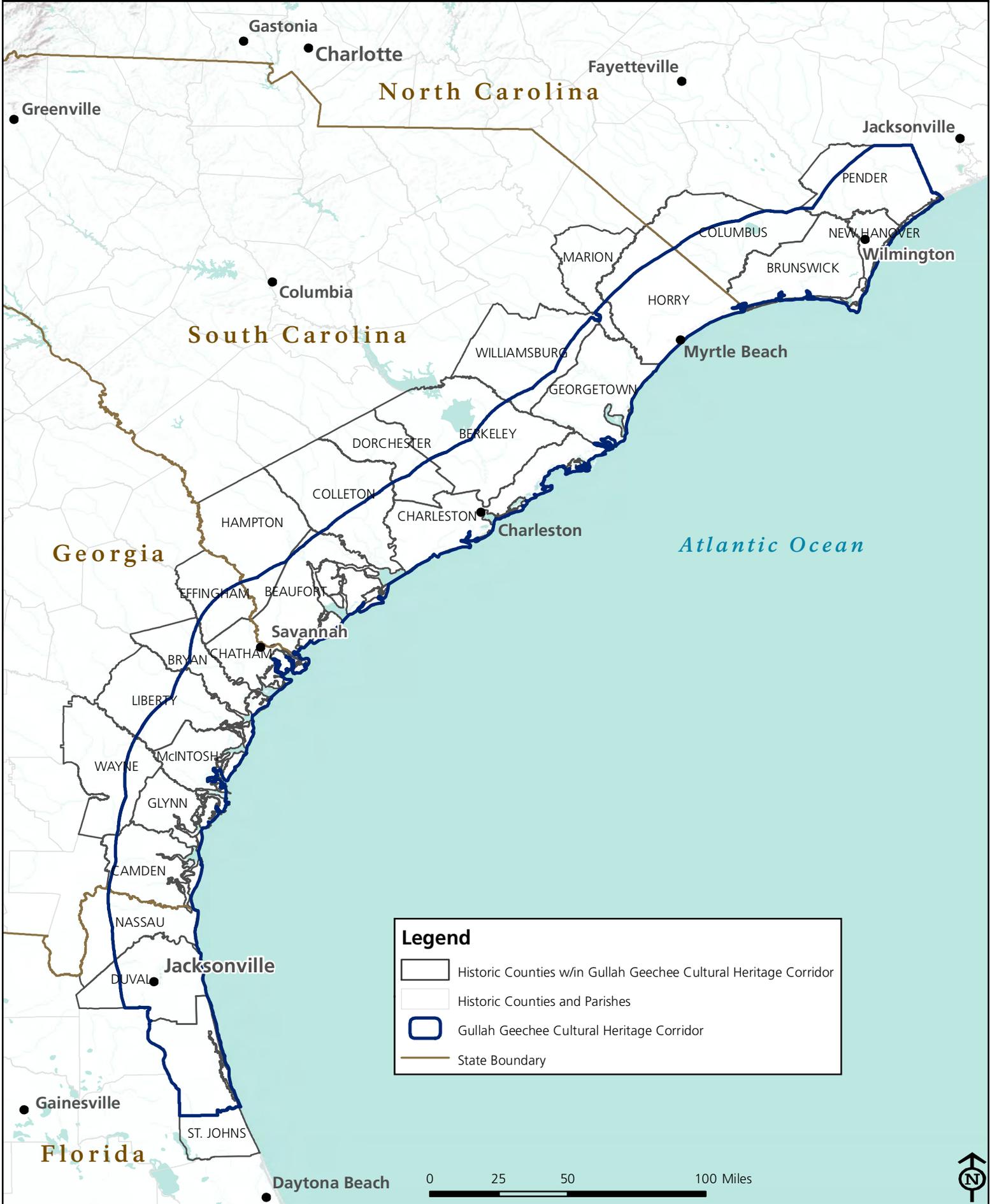


Map 4: Historic Counties as of April 12, 1911

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor



Map 5: Proposed Boundary

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Legend

Cities - Population

- 8000 - 45000
- 45001 - 245000
- 245001 - 750000

Counties

States

City Limits

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

Proposed Boundary Expansion of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

0 25 50 100 Miles



APPLICABLE LAWS, POLICIES, AND INITIATIVES

The following federal laws have guided the planning process. Management of the Corridor, including implementation actions, must be consistent with these laws, policies, and initiatives. The following section summarizes the key laws, policies, and initiatives governing management of and planning for the Corridor.

THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT OF 1969

This management plan has been developed in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (Public Law 91-190, 42 *United States Code* (USC) 4321 et seq.) (40 *Code of Federal Regulations* [CFR] 1500–1508), Director’s Order 2: *Park Planning*, and NPS *Management Policies 2006*.

The National Environmental Policy Act establishes “a national policy, which will encourage productive and enjoyable harmony between man and his environment.” The National Environmental Policy Act requires all government agencies to develop procedures that ensure open and honest documentation of existing resources and potential effects to these resources as a result of the proposed action. NEPA fosters public involvement as a key element of the decision-making process. NEPA compliance procedures are described in NPS Director’s Order 12: *Conservation Planning, Environmental Impact Analysis, and Decision-making* and the accompanying reference manual. See the next section for a description of this plan’s compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act.

How this Management Plan Complies with the National Environmental Policy Act

The National Environmental Policy Act is applicable to the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Management Plan because the Secretary of the Interior approves the management plan. Evaluation of the potential for significant environmental impacts resulting from the proposed strategies and actions in this plan concluded that the appropriate NEPA pathway was a categorical exclusion, specifically 3.3R. Categorical Exclusion 3.3R states “adoption or approval of surveys, studies, reports, plans and similar documents which will result in recommendations or proposed actions which would cause no or only minimal environmental impact.” The determination that Categorical Exclusion 3.3R was the appropriate NEPA pathway precluded the need to prepare an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement.

THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT OF 1973

The Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 USC 1531–1543) requires federal agencies to ensure that management activities authorized, funded, or carried out by the agency, do not jeopardize the continued existence of listed endangered or threatened species of fish, wildlife, and plants, or result in the destruction or adverse modification of habitat that is critical to the conservation of these species. Given the conceptual nature of this management plan, no effects on threatened or endangered species are expected. As specific projects are implemented, consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service would take place in accordance with the Endangered Species Act.

THE NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACT OF 1966

Passage of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 USC 470) (NHPA) established a comprehensive program to preserve the historical and cultural foundations of the nation as a living part of community life. Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act delineates broad historic preservation responsibilities for federal agencies, such as the National Park Service, to ensure that historic preservation is fully integrated into all of their ongoing programs. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act requires federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties that are either listed in or eligible to be listed in the National Register of Historic Places. The national register includes districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects important for their significance in U.S. history, architecture, archeology, engineering, and culture. The goal of the section 106 review process is to seek ways to avoid, minimize, or mitigate any adverse effects to historic properties that are listed in or eligible for listing in the national register. The National Park Service has determined that this management plan involves no federal undertakings on historic properties. The Commission will complete a section 106 review, as appropriate, throughout implementation of this management plan for each undertaking involving a federal nexus.

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE MANAGEMENT POLICIES 2006

Section 1.4.4 prohibits impairment of park resources and values unless a particular law directly and specifically provides otherwise. Since the Corridor is not a unit of the national park system, it is not subject to section 1.4.4 and as a result, impairment of resources and values is not discussed in this document.

Section 1.3.4 does relate to this plan because it outlines “heritage area” designation as another option for recognizing an area’s importance to the nation without requiring or implying management by the National Park Service. It supports the management of heritage area resources for conservation, recreation, education, and continued use through partnerships among public and private entities at the local or regional level.

COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT OF 1972

The Coastal Zone Management Act was enacted in 1972 to preserve, protect, develop, and where possible, to restore and enhance the resources of the nation’s coastal zone. The act requires federal agency activities (i.e., “direct agency” activities) to be fully consistent with a state’s approved coastal management program, unless full consistency is prohibited by federal law. This plan does not propose any development in the Corridor and no management activities in this plan conflict with the coastal zone management program. Therefore, there is no effect on coastal resources in the Corridor.

GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE ACT OF 2006

Section 295I of Public Law 109-338 requires the Commission to “establish one or more Coastal Heritage Centers at appropriate locations within the Heritage Corridor in accordance with the preferred alternative identified in the Record of Decision for the *Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study and Environmental Impact Statement*, and additional appropriate sites.” The Commission has developed criteria for the development of coastal heritage centers, which are included in chapter 3.

Section 295C(b)(2) provides for boundary adjustments if they are: (1) proposed in the management plan, and (2) approved by the Secretary of the Interior. A subcommittee of the Commission was established during the planning process to analyze, evaluate, and propose any boundary adjustments to the Corridor boundary. An explanation for the inclusion of Pender County, North Carolina, and St. Johns County, Florida, in the Corridor are included in chapter 1.

Section 295F describes the requirements of the Corridor's management plan. This section states that the management plan include the components listed in table 2, below.

AMERICA'S GREAT OUTDOORS INITIATIVE OF 2010

President Obama launched the America's Great Outdoors (AGO) Initiative in April 2010 to develop a 21st century conservation and recreation agenda. AGO takes as its premise that lasting conservation solutions should rise from the American people—that the protection of our natural heritage is a non-partisan objective shared by all Americans.

AGO recognizes that many of the best ideas come from outside Washington, D.C. Instead of dictating policies, this initiative turns to communities for local, grassroots conservation initiatives. Instead of growing bureaucracy, it calls for reworking inefficient policies and making the federal government a better partner with states, tribes, and local communities.

The goals of the initiative are to:

- Reconnect Americans, especially children, to America's rivers and waterways, landscapes of national significance, ranches, farms and forests, great parks, and coasts and beaches by exploring a variety of efforts, including:
 1. promoting community-based recreation and conservation, including local parks, greenways, beaches, and waterways
 2. advancing job and volunteer opportunities related to conservation and outdoor recreation
 3. supporting existing programs and projects that educate and engage Americans in our history, culture, and natural bounty
- Build upon state, local, private, and tribal priorities for the conservation of land, water, wildlife, historic, and cultural resources, creating corridors and connectivity across these outdoor spaces, and for enhancing neighborhood parks; and determine how the federal government can best advance those priorities through public and private partnerships and locally supported conservation strategies.
- Use science-based management practices to restore and protect the lands and waters of this nation for future generations.

The Commission plans to explore meeting these initiatives.

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE A CALL TO ACTION STRATEGIC ACTION PLAN OF 2011

In preparation for the centennial of the National Park Service on August 25, 2016, the NPS director released a strategic plan titled *A Call to Action*, which is a call to all National Park Service employees and partners to commit to actions that advance the agency toward a shared vision for 2016 and the

second century of the National Park Service. As partners of the National Park Service, the Commission will support and contribute to the initiative’s goals of Connecting People to Parks and Preserving America’s Special Places.

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE POLICY MEMORANDUM 12-01

This NPS director’s 2012 policy memorandum affirms the National Park Service’s support for the National Heritage Areas Program and encourages NPS managers and staff to help the National Heritage Areas succeed, in part by partnering with and assisting, to the maximum extent possible, local heritage area initiatives.

TABLE 2. MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS

REQUIREMENT, SECTION 295F(A)(1-9)	HOW THE REQUIREMENT IS ADDRESSED
Include comprehensive policies, strategies, and recommendations for conservation, funding, management, and development of the Corridor.	Chapter 3 provides the framework for policies, strategies, and recommendations governing the conservation of resources, potential funding opportunities for implementation efforts, and management and development of the Corridor.
Take into consideration existing state, county, and local plans in development of the management plan and its implementation.	Plans at all levels of government within the Corridor have been considered in the development of this plan and its approach to implementation. See chapter 3, “Potential Partners and Related Plans.”
Include a description of actions that governments, private organizations, and individuals have agreed to take to protect the historical, cultural, and natural resources of the Corridor.	The Commission has received letters of support from government agencies and other organizations. See appendix G for copies of letters and commitments received.
Specify the existing and potential sources of funding to protect, manage, and develop the Corridor in the first five years of implementation.	Past sources of funding and expenditures to date are in chapter 3, “Funding and Early Implementation.” Potential sources of funding are identified in table 24 in chapter 3.
Include an inventory of the historical, cultural, and natural resources of the Corridor related to the themes of the Corridor that should be preserved, restored, managed, developed, or maintained.	An inventory of historical, cultural, and natural resources is included in appendix C and each resource is linked to the appropriate interpretive theme(s). This inventory list provides a foundation to be built upon throughout implementation; it does not include all relevant or important resources of Gullah Geechee people. More research and documentation are needed as part of implementation.
Recommend policies and strategies for resource management that consider and detail the application of appropriate land and water management techniques, including the development of intergovernmental and interagency cooperative agreements to protect the Corridor’s historical, cultural, and natural resources.	The Corridor does not own or have any regulatory authority over land or water within the Corridor boundary. The implementation framework in chapter 3 includes strategies for tangible and intangible resource protection. Implementation of these strategies would occur with the assistance of partners across agencies and political boundaries, using best management practices.
Describe a program for implementation of the management plan including plans for resource protection, restoration, construction, and specific commitments for implementation that have been made by the local coordinating entity or any government, organization, or individual for the first five years of implementation.	The implementation matrix in chapter 3 outlines the strategies that the Commission has identified to meet the goals and objectives of the Corridor in a three-phased approach. Implementation is to occur in cooperation with governments, organizations, and individuals over the life of the plan.

TABLE 2. MANAGEMENT PLAN REQUIREMENTS

REQUIREMENT, SECTION 295F(A)(1-9)	HOW THE REQUIREMENT IS ADDRESSED
Include an analysis and recommendations for the ways in which federal, state, or local programs may best be coordinated to further the purposes of this subtitle.	Throughout the planning process, federal, state, and local partners have been included in the development of the management approach and implementation strategies and actions. Further coordination and collaboration would be required on a project-by-project basis throughout the life of the plan.
Include an interpretive plan for the Corridor.	Chapter 4 serves as the interpretation plan for the Corridor.

NEXT STEPS AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN

NEXT STEPS

After public distribution of the management plan, there will be a 30-day public review and comment period, after which the Commission and planning team will evaluate and address comments received, as appropriate. The plan can be implemented once it is signed by the Secretary of the Interior.

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PLAN

The approval of this plan does not guarantee that the funding and staffing needed to implement the plan would be forthcoming. Implementation of the approved plan would depend on future funding and the assistance of partners and the public. Full implementation could be many years in the future. Once the plan has been approved, more detailed planning, environmental documentation, and consultations would be completed, as appropriate. The Commission may also take action in response to an immediate need or changes in future NHA program requirements. All actions undertaken by the Commission would be aligned with the management framework outlined in this plan.



NAVASSA DOCK, NAVASSA, BRUNSWICK COUNTY, NC

Chapter 2

Context of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor



Chapter 2 divider photos (top to bottom)

- Tabby Cabin Row, Kingsley Plantation, Duval County, FL (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)
- Fanner Basket and Rice Stalk (Photo Credit: NPS)
- Rice Field Canal, Georgetown, Georgetown County, SC (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)

OVERVIEW

This chapter provides an overview of the cultural and natural resources, socioeconomic conditions, and land ownership and land cover within the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor (the Corridor). It is not an exhaustive description of existing conditions, but provides enough information to better understand the history and current conditions in the Corridor.

For additional information on the Corridor, see the Corridor Web site at: www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org and the special resource study published prior to designation of the Corridor: *Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study and Final Environmental Impact Statement*.

Throughout the remainder of the document, information about the Corridor is presented geographically from north to south rather than in the order identified in the designating law (South Carolina, Georgia, North Carolina, Florida).

HISTORICAL OVERVIEW AND CONTEMPORARY EVENTS OF SIGNIFICANCE

FIRST CONTACT—NATIVE AMERICAN, EUROPEAN, AND AFRICAN

The Corridor's coastal environment, extending along the Atlantic seaboard from North Carolina to Florida, has helped shape the historical settlement patterns and lifeways of the people who lived in this coastal region, which is also known as the lowcountry. Archeological evidence such as shell middens, sand and shell mounds, and shell rings associated with fiber-tempered pottery suggests that native peoples inhabited the area as early as the late Archaic period, approximately 2500 BC (Phelps 1983). Native Americans populated the area as migratory communities who practiced seasonal hunting and fishing. In time they evolved into diversified, semisedentary cultures that cultivated the region's fertile soil, while continuing to hunt and fish. These communities settled near fresh water sources such as the Savannah and Ogeechee rivers in Georgia and Waccamaw River in North Carolina. By using fire to clear land, they perfected their agricultural methods and established secure base camps for hunting, fishing, trading, and ceremonial practices.

Native American migration in and out of the lowcountry region created a network of trails such as the Great War Path, Chickamauga Path, Crawfish Springs Road, and others. Many of these early trails became roads that still exist today. Extensive use of fire for hunting and agriculture altered the landscape by creating open woodlands and fields. The broad grassy plains, pine and oak hardwood forests, and numerous rivers made the land ideal for hunting and the soil fertile for agriculture and encouraged the establishment of villages.



**LAND'S END LIVE OAK TREE
ST. HELENA ISLAND, BEAUFORT COUNTY, SC**

By the 1600s, the area encompassing present day South Carolina was populated by approximately 15,000 native people. During the population peak, this area contained Siouan-speaking tribes such as the Chicoras, Catawbas, Santees, Sewees, PeeDees, Waterees, and Congarees; Iroquoian-speaking tribes composed mostly of Cherokees, and Muskogean-speaking tribes such as the Cusabos and Yamasees (NPS 1994). In the Cape Fear region of North Carolina, which is defined as a 50-mile radius around Wilmington, the major tribes were the Waccamaws and the Siouan speaking Cape Fear Indians. The coastal areas of Georgia were widely populated by the Euchee and Guale tribes. Some of the earliest documented tribes still remain in the region; however, in the 19th century, most Native Americans were forced by the U.S. government to move westward along what is often referred to as the "Trail of Tears."

The first recorded European contact with native peoples within the Corridor occurred in 1513 when the Spanish explorer, Juan Ponce de León encountered the Calusa Nation in Florida and claimed the area for Spain.

In 1524, King Francis I of France sent the Italian explorer Giovanni da Verrazano to search for a passage to the Indies. Verrazano visited the Cape Fear coast and recorded the earliest known description of the region (Lee 1965). In successive grants of 1663 and 1665, King Charles II of

England granted to eight Lords Proprietors all of the land from the southern border of Virginia to the middle of present day Florida and from the Atlantic coastline to the South Seas (Pacific Ocean). A considerable portion of the territory contained in these grants was claimed by Spain. The English first arrived in the area of the Corridor in 1662–1663 when William Hilton and a group of Puritans explored the Cape Fear region on behalf of the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1664, settlers from Barbados migrated to the Cape Fear region and established a settlement they named Charles Towne near the mouth of Town Creek, North Carolina (Lee 1965 and Powell 2006). In 1670, another Charles Towne (Charleston, South Carolina) was established on the west bank of the Ashley River by settlers from Barbados and England. After 1691, the northern part of the original grants was generally known as North Carolina and received a separate governor from South Carolina in 1712 and became a royal colony in 1719. In 1732, Georgia, the last of the original 13 English colonies, was granted to a board of trustees for a period of 20 years. Originally founded as a philanthropic experiment to rehabilitate debtors and serve as a military buffer against Spain, Georgia encompassed what had been the southernmost part of South Carolina. Once Europeans established themselves, native populations within the Corridor dramatically declined as a result of warfare, and diseases to which they had no immunity. Europeans also captured, enslaved, and sold many native people, some of whom were transported to other regions of mainland North America or to the Caribbean.

HISTORICAL OVERVIEW OF GULLAH GEECHEE PEOPLE AND CULTURE

Enslavement in the Colony of Carolina

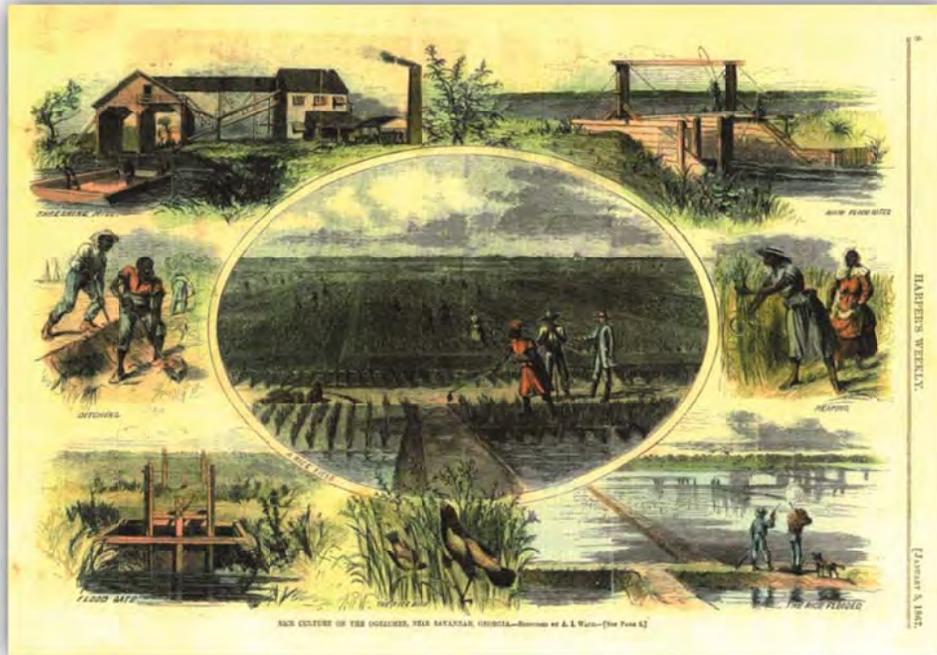
The Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina dated July 21, 1669, outlined a plan for government and social organization for Carolina, recognized slavery, and specified in Article 110 that, “every Freeman of Carolina shall have absolute Power and Authority over his Negro Slaves, of what Opinion or Religion whatsoever” (Locke 1669). Thus, it is no wonder that enslaved people of African origin came to the region that encompasses much of the Corridor at the same time, and often on the same ships, as did English settlers. These enslaved Africans came from a variety of sources—Africa, primarily West Africa, England, other English colonies in mainland North America, European colonies in Central and South America, or the Caribbean, especially Barbados. Some were born in the New World. Collectively, these people constitute the charter generation of enslaved Africans within the Corridor.

West African Rice Heritage

An important reason why Africans, primarily West Africans, were chosen for enslavement in the New World was that they had an agricultural tradition and knew how to domesticate animals and cultivate a variety of cereal, grain, and vegetable crops. During the first two decades of settlement, approximately 1670–1690, enslaved Africans lived, worked, and socialized with indentured white servants and enslaved or free Native Americans. Social bonds were formed and there was an interchange of culture. Enslaved Africans were afforded the opportunity to participate in a range of economic activities; in addition to growing their own food in gardens in their slave villages, they labored in the livestock industry, produced naval stores, and occasionally engaged in the fur trade.

In the last decades of the 17th century, rice was successfully cultivated in what is now South Carolina, and its production rapidly became the main economic activity. Once rice had proven itself a lucrative staple crop, the character of the physical landscape and the makeup and density of the enslaved population dramatically changed. At first, rice was grown as a subsistence crop in damp soil without irrigation. Later, the reservoir system, which involved the impounding of fresh water from streams, springs, and swamps, was used for the periodic irrigation of rice fields. By the mid-18th century, the tidal flow or tidewater method was employed to produce rice. This involved situating

rice fields adjacent to rivers and streams flowing into the ocean. Through an intricate system of canals, dikes, sluices, and trunks, the fields were flooded with fresh water that was forced upstream by the rising tides. Africans from the west coast of Africa were familiar with the technology of tidewater rice production and this knowledge was transferred to the New World with their enslavement. Most plantation owners agreed that the physical labor involved in the production of rice was work fit only for enslaved blacks. However, they were reluctant to acknowledge that Africans also had an array of technological and managerial skills that were essential to the production of rice.



**"RICE CULTURE ON THE OGEECHEE" NEAR SAVANNAH, GEORGIA
HARPER'S WEEKLY, JANUARY 5, 1867**

There was a tremendous increase in the number of enslaved Africans imported into the lowcountry as rice cultivation spread. In 1725, planters and enslaved Africans from the Goose Creek area of South Carolina moved into the Cape Fear region of North Carolina and established rice plantations. Enslaved Africans and planters were already producing rice in Georgia before slavery was legalized in 1750. After England gained control of East Florida in 1763, planters, primarily from South Carolina and Georgia, expanded the production of rice to that region. By 1770, the U.S. rice coast extended from the Cape Fear region of North Carolina to the St. Johns River in Florida—in most areas, the black population greatly exceeded that of whites.

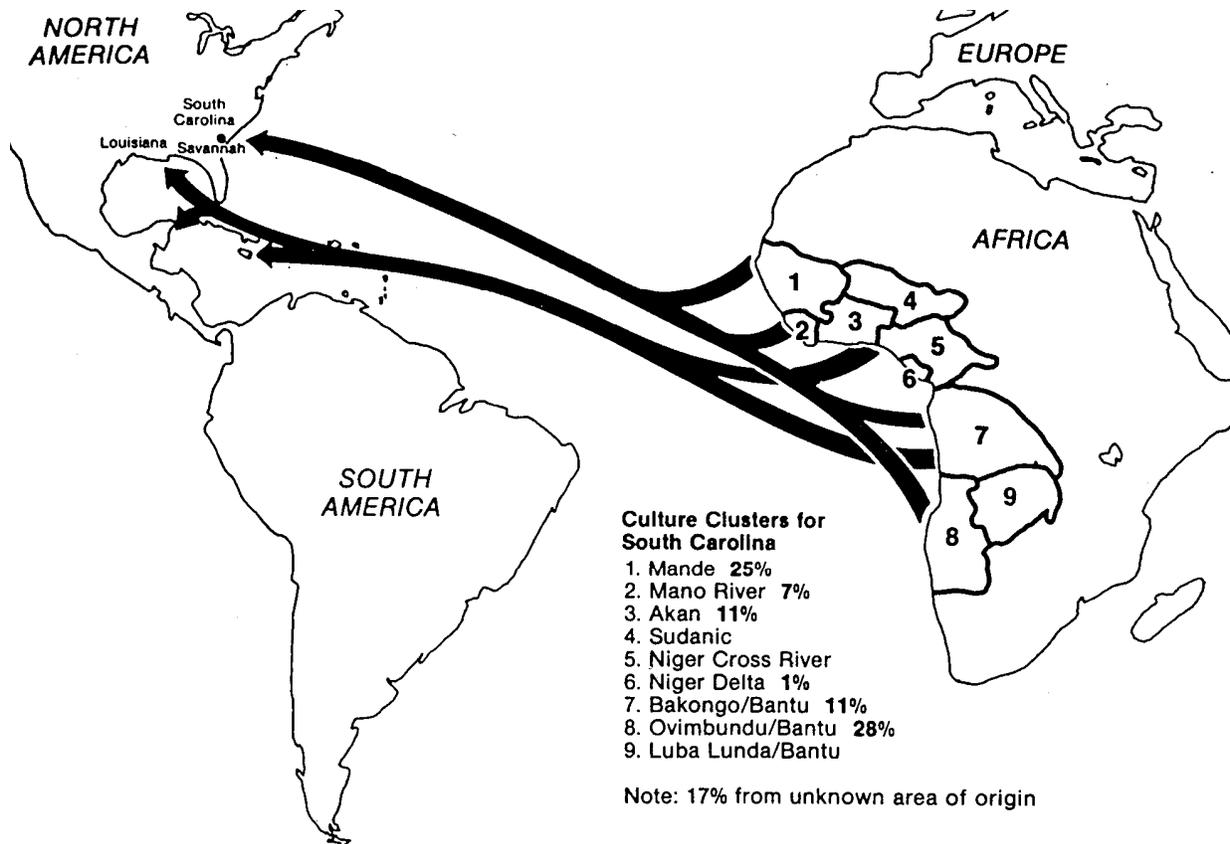


FIGURE 4. MAP OF ETHNIC GROUPS TRANSPORTED FROM WEST AND CENTRAL AFRICA TO THE AMERICAS

The Transatlantic Slave Trade

Gullah Geechee people trace the genesis of their culture to enslaved Africans, primarily West Africans, who were brought to the lowcountry by way of the Transatlantic Slave Trade during the 18th century and the first half of the 19th century. The Transatlantic Slave Trade was a sophisticated and complex global conduit for the procurement, transport, and sale or disposition of human beings. Many enslaved Africans were dumped overboard, bartered away, or consigned to brokers. It was sanctioned and rationalized at various times by most civilized nations of the world, including Great Britain, Portugal, Spain, France, Denmark, and the Netherlands. By the early 1700s, the colony of South Carolina began to outpace the slave market of the Chesapeake Bay region. The city of Charles Towne (Charleston, South Carolina) eventually became the largest transatlantic slave market in North America. When slavery was legalized in Georgia, Savannah became the major slave trading center in that colony.

While the Transatlantic Slave Trade expanded in English colonies, it remained illegal in the Spanish colony of Florida. A Royal Edict in 1693 by Spain, a Roman Catholic nation, provided religious sanctuary for runaway slaves in Florida. Even before this announcement, enslaved Africans, primarily from South Carolina, had sought freedom by fleeing to Florida. Some established fortified self-sufficient maroon (term portraying fugitive runaway slaves) outposts and their survival skills enabled them to tenuously maintain their freedom. Gullah Geechee runaways were frequently welcomed by Native Americans and the two cultures formed common bonds based on their opposition to the European Americans. There was a considerable amount of cultural interchange

and intermarriage between Native Americans and Gullah Geechee fugitives who were at times referred to as Indian Negroes or Black Seminoles.

Whatever the name, they constitute an important component of the Seminole Nation—they were among those who were forcibly relocated to Indian Territory (Oklahoma) in 1842. Groups of Black Seminoles migrated from Indian Territory into Mexico. In the 1820s, some Black Seminoles left mainland North America and settled in the vicinity of Red Bays, which is on Andros Island in the Bahamas. These Black Seminoles, in time, developed Gullah Geechee culture into a diaspora, to which language and basket weaving techniques comprised the core cultural components. In 1738, Fort Mose (located 2 miles north of present day St. Augustine, Florida) became the first legally sanctioned free black settlement in North America.

On March 2, 1807, President Thomas Jefferson signed a bill outlawing the foreign slave trade effective January 1, 1808. However, the opening of new lands for the cultivation of sugar and cotton increased the demand for enslaved blacks, and the illegal traffic in human beings continued until demand was eliminated by the Civil War.

The significance of the Transatlantic Slave Trade for those enslaved Africans who eventually arrived on plantations in the lowcountry (before and after the foreign slave trade was outlawed) is one of survival. They had endured capture, removal from their villages, imprisonment, branding, rape and sexual assault, being forced on ships for destinations unknown, the horrors of the “Middle Passage,” and the transition from personhood to property as they were sold at market. Nevertheless, enduring bonds of friendship and fictive kinship—relationships resembling familial bonds between people who are not related by blood or marriage—were often formed among passengers on slave ships, which facilitated the development of new social arrangements on plantations.

Historians are not in agreement as to the precise region of Africa from which the majority of captives with a rice growing tradition originated. Some historians have identified the region as the west coast of Africa, others say it was the Grain Coast, or the Rice Coast, or the Slave Coast, or Senegambia, or Angola. Even with sophisticated databases on the slave trade, this issue is far from settled. The historian Charles Joyner noted the importance of the controversy, which relates to the present day Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor, when he wrote that, “The unpleasant truth is that there could hardly have been a successful rice culture in South Carolina without the strength and skills of enslaved Africans” (Joyner 1984).

Enslaved Africans also brought a variety of other skills and expertise in agricultural production and other economies including metallurgy, irrigation techniques, herding, and the cultivation of vegetables such as beans, peas, okra, and yams. These were of value to Europeans in the global market of commodity and exchange. However, of all staple crops, rice was the only one that was planted, cultivated, harvested, and occasionally marketed by enslaved laborers and managers.

Planters also believed that enslaved people from the west coast of Africa had a resistance to yellow fever and malaria that enabled them to live and work on the mosquito-infested plantations during the “sickly season,” which was mainly during the summer. Plantation owners and most other white people often deserted plantations during the mosquito season. These absentee plantation owners allowed enslaved Africans to manage plantations and produce crops without any supervision by whites.



**RICE TRUNK AND CANAL, MANSFIELD PLANTATION
GEORGETOWN, GEORGETOWN COUNTY, SC**

Enslaved Africans arrived in the lowcountry with a diverse range of cultural, linguistic, and spiritual practices. They adapted these to their changed status of experiencing the culture and language of predominantly white planters and overseers and to their new North American environment. Once on plantations, the numbers of new arrivals were often large enough to overwhelm the proto-Creole culture of the charter generation of enslaved Africans. Moreover, because many of the transplanted African peoples did not share the same cultural practices, eventually common institutions and a synthesized new Creole culture (now known as Gullah Geechee) emerged in the early communities and plantations where they lived.

The foundations of this culture rested on the ability of enslaved Africans to adjust to multiple systems of labor organization and management, and to reproduce themselves while creating and sustaining family, community, linguistic, and spiritual institutions. However, due to the dynamics and peculiar circumstances of its formation, Gullah Geechee culture is not monolithic and its manifestation varied from region to region, from rural to urban areas, and often from plantation to plantation. The isolated existence of enslaved Africans on remote plantations, their density in the general population, and their proximity to the port cities, towns, and commercial centers of Georgetown and Charleston, South Carolina; Wilmington, North Carolina; and Savannah, Georgia, also facilitated the development of Gullah Geechee culture.



**SLAVE QUARTERS, FORT KING GEORGE
DARIEN, MCINTOSH COUNTY, GA**

The Task System

It is often stated that the task system for organizing labor, as opposed to the gang system, promoted the formation of Gullah Geechee culture. Rather than large numbers of enslaved Africans performing the same kind of labor from dusk to dawn under the central direction of an overseer or driver, those who labored under the task system were assigned a certain amount of work to be completed in a certain amount of time. Once the task was completed, enslaved Africans were free to cultivate their own garden plots in slave villages and to hunt or fish in order to supplement their food, clothing, and shelter allotments. This task system also afforded an opportunity for the enslaved producers of food and other commodities to sell their goods and to participate in the market economy.

Under the task system, enslaved laborers were personally responsible for the quantity and quality of their labor, and if their efforts

were satisfactory, they had some time to focus on their families or to engage in religious and community activities. Besides, they were not always under the constant scrutiny or supervision of their overseers. However, the main purpose of the task system was to maximize production and it did not always work to the advantage of the enslaved who labored under compulsion and without compensation. Often the work assigned was too arduous or beyond the physical capability of a laborer to perform in the allotted time. Assigned tasks were often extended or reinterpreted, and completed tasks rarely if ever met the satisfaction of some overseers or drivers who knew exactly who was responsible and punished defective work accordingly.

Like the gang system, the task system also limited opportunities for enslaved Africans to commune together in the field, to sing secular and spiritual songs, to engage in courtship, to verbalize aggression, and to sabotage crops. In addition to rice, the task system was used in the production of indigo and naval stores; its use survived the institution of slavery. Post-emancipation labor contracts often specified the number of tasks black tenant farmers or sharecroppers would perform for landlords in return for use of their land.

Although the task system may have provided better conditions than the gang system, it did not negate the harsh living conditions under which they labored. Having to work in all extremes of weather, and often in snake-infested waters up to their knees, the mortality rate of enslaved Africans from cholera, respiratory diseases, and a variety of other ailments often exceeded the number of births on plantations. Enslaved Africans also endured extreme punishments, which along with the inhumane conditions under which they were forced to live and work, made life intolerable.

Consequently, many enslaved Africans sought every opportunity to resist their status or to escape from bondage, using a variety of strategies to do so. They incorporated a myriad of tactics such as arson, sabotage, murder, and complete insurrection. The Revolutionary War presented an

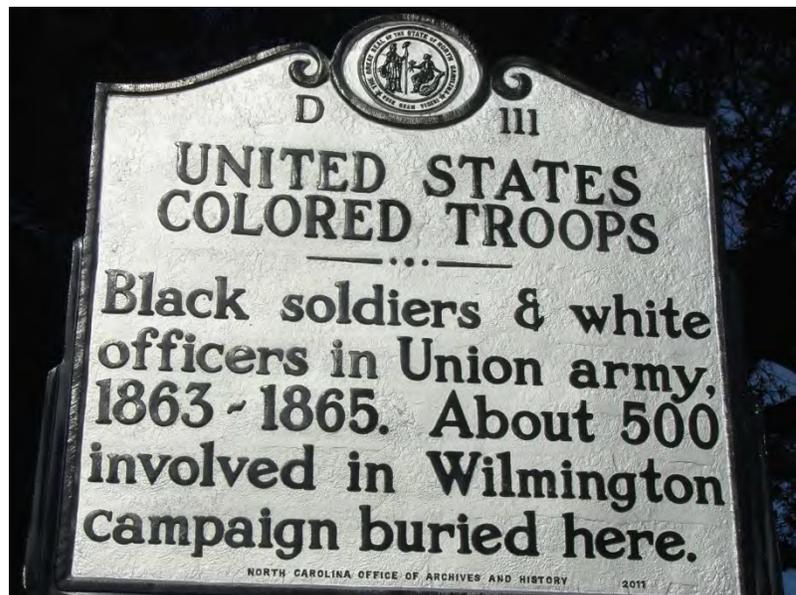
opportunity to earn their freedom by actively supporting the British or American cause. Although enslaved Africans were at first not permitted to fight in the war; ultimately, they were sent to the Charleston, South Carolina, and Savannah, Georgia, areas to help fortify and defend these important southern cities. During the critical year of 1779, patriots in South Carolina and Georgia refused to recruit enslaved Africans in their own defense. However, many enslaved persons within the boundaries of the Corridor gained freedom by running away from their enslavers. Possibly as many as 10,000 gained their freedom by supporting the British, and some found their way to Nova Scotia and back to Africa where they helped found Freetown, Sierra Leone, and the country of Liberia.

The Civil War

The Civil War disrupted Gullah Geechee culture, but it also brought positive and permanent changes to the region. Many enslaved Africans were forced by their enslavers to leave their home plantations and migrate inland to escape Union armies. Some enslaved Africans never returned. Black refugees from other regions entered the area, squatted on land, or became satellites of Union armies. In some places plantation owners and other whites abandoned the area, and there was chaos and lawlessness as formerly enslaved Africans tasted and tested their freedom.

Beginning in November 1861, and continuing until the end of the war, thousands of enslaved Africans from the Sea Islands and beyond found freedom within the confines of Union lines. Others were recruited or impressed into military service. Some African Americans, for the first time in their lives, were able to earn cash by growing cotton for the United States, by providing lumber for the construction of military installations, or by cutting wood to fuel blockading ships. In August 1862, General Rufus Saxton, with the concurrence of Secretary of War Edwin Stanton, began to form the 1st South Carolina Volunteers, the first regiment of formerly enslaved Africans mustered into Union service. The 1st Regiment was later reconstituted as the 33rd United States Colored Troops (USCT).

As the war progressed, African Americans serving in USCT units performed a number of combat, combat support, or military occupation duties in most regions of the Corridor, and they campaigned from North Carolina to Florida. Except for their white officers, black soldiers served in racially segregated units, received discriminatory treatment in the form of duty assignments, and before June 1864, received less pay than white soldiers. They also could not become officers unless they were chaplains or surgeons, and if captured, there was no guarantee they would be treated as prisoners of war.



**U.S. COLORED TROOPS, NC HIGHWAY HISTORICAL MARKER
WILMINGTON NATIONAL CEMETERY, WILMINGTON,
NEW HANOVER COUNTY, NC**

Members of USCT units were not only liberators, but were carriers of culture who assisted in establishing schools, churches, religious denominations, and fraternal and political organizations throughout the Corridor.

Motivated by a desire to rid his army of the thousands of refugees who were following in its wake, Major General William Tecumseh Sherman on January 12, 1865, met with 20 black clergy and community leaders (15 of whom were formerly enslaved Africans) in Savannah, Georgia, to discuss the future of formerly enslaved Africans following their emancipation. Sherman later wrote in his memoirs that the black leaders said they would prefer to live in communities separate from white people in order to avoid racial prejudice, which they feared would take years to overcome.

Land Ownership

The paramount desire of freedmen and the descendants of enslaved Africans was to own land. This was a universal sentiment among freedmen throughout the Corridor because they saw land ownership as the foundation of their freedom. In a letter to President Abraham Lincoln, which was dictated to a white female teacher who had spent time in the Sea Islands, a freedman states the desire of his people for land. He hoped that the teacher would personally relay his message to Lincoln. He somehow thought that he would receive a favorable response to his request, if his message was delivered by a woman. The letter is quoted at length because although the freedman's name has escaped history, his words, which the teacher attempted to copy exactly as they were heard, captures much of the essence of Gullah Geechee culture: faith in God, love of family, a commitment to labor, and a desire to hold on to land that generations of their ancestors had cultivated and nurtured. It also raises important questions regarding land ownership. The letter is quoted as follows:

My Dear Young Misus: I been a elder in de church, and spertual fader to a hep of gals no older dan oona [you]. I know dat womens has feelin' hearts, and dat de men will heardy de voice of a gal when dey too hard head for mind dose dat has more wisdom. Si I bin a beg one of dese yere little white sisters in de church, dat de Lord sends from de Nort for school we chillen, to write to oona for me to ax of oona if oona so please an' will be so kind, my missus to speak to Linkum and tell him for we how we po' folks tank him and de Lord for we great privilege to see de happy day when we can talk to de white folks and make known to the gov'ment what we wants. Do my missus tell Linkum dat we wants land-dis bery land dat is rich wid de sweat ob we face and de blood of we back. We born here; we parents' graves here; we donne oder country; dis yere our home. De Nort folks had home, antee? What a pity dat dey don't love der home like we love we home, for den dey would neber come here for buy all way from we.

Do my missus, beg Linkum for lef us room for buy land and live here. We don't ask for it for notins. We too thankful. We too satisfy to pay just what de rich buckra pay. But de done buy too much a' ready, and left we no chance. We could a bin buy all we want, but dey make de lots too big, and cut we out.

De word cum fro Massa Linkum's self, dat we take out claims and hold on ter um, an' plant um, and he will see dat we get um, every man ten or twenty acre. We too glad. We stake out an' list, but fore de time to plant dese missionaries [tax commissioners] sells to white folks all the best land. Where Linkum? We cry to him, but he too far to hear we. Dey keep us back, and we can't tell himself. Do missus speak ter um for we, an' ax Linkum for stretch out he hand an' make dese yere missionaries cut de lans so dat we able to buy. Dey good and wise men may be, but ax Linkum for send us *his*

word, and den we satisfy. Our men-ebry able bodied man from we island-been a fight for dere country in Florida, at Fort Wagner, any where dat govment send um. But his dere country. Dey want land *here*, for dere wives to work. Look at de fiels! No more but womens and chilens, all de men gone to fight, and while dey gone, de land sole from dere families to rich white buckra to scrape, and neber live on. Dey runs to de Nort; dey can't live here. What dey want to carry from we all de witeness of the land, and leave we for Govment to feed (McPherson 1965).

On January 16, 1865, Sherman signed Special Field Order No. 15, which specifically set aside the islands from Charleston south, the abandoned rice fields along the rivers from 30 miles back from the seas and the country bordering the St. Johns River, Florida. This area was approximately the coastal region from Charleston, South Carolina, to Jacksonville, Florida. The special field orders stated that these areas would be “set apart for the settlement of the negroes now made free by the acts of war” (Sherman 1865) and that no white people would be permitted to reside there, with the exception of U.S. government and military officials. Sherman’s order did not affect the large enslaved African population in the area surrounding Georgetown, South Carolina, or the Cape Fear region of North Carolina. Major General Joseph Hawley, Commander of the Military District of Wilmington, signed a decree on April 11, 1865, seizing four major rice plantations for the use of freedmen and destitute refugees.

By the summer and fall of 1865 over 40,000 newly freed people settled on 40-acre tracts in the designated coastal areas. However, in August 1865, President Andrew Johnson granted pardons and a restoration of property to Confederate rebels. In October 1865, General Oliver O. Howard, the Commissioner of the Freedmen’s Bureau, at a meeting on Edisto Island, South Carolina, had the unpleasant duty of informing the freedmen that their land would be given back to their former enslavers, and they must agree to work for planters or be evicted.



BATEAU BOAT

George Brown Tindall, “as late as 1930 black owners of land on St. Helena Island constituted a unique society of ‘black yeomanry’” (Tindall 1952).

Elsewhere, there was no meaningful program of land redistribution within the Corridor. Gullah Geechee landowners were able to develop a self-sustaining economy based on the small-scale production of cotton, subsistence agriculture, and truck farming supplemented with fishing and harvesting shrimp and oysters. As a result, many were able to avoid the evils associated with the tenant farming and sharecropping systems. The majority of landless blacks within the Corridor worked as laborers on public works or in the timber, seafood, mining, or fertilizer industries. They

Thus, while some Gullah Geechee people gained legal land ownership through the limited extent of Sherman’s Special Field Order, others with the assistance of the Freedmen’s Bureau, acquired land through individual or group purchases of land confiscated by the U.S. government for the nonpayment of taxes, or by claiming abandoned land. Freedmen in the Sea Islands were more successful in acquiring land than those in other regions of the Corridor, and in 1870, it was alleged that they owned more land than blacks anywhere in the South. They clung to this land, and according to the historian

also worked in agriculture as sharecroppers, tenant farmers, or wage laborers who primarily produced cotton.

During the Civil War, there was a tremendous increase in the number of black refugees who moved into the Corridor from other regions seeking protection within Union-controlled areas. On some islands, newcomers represented approximately one-third of the population. However, these refugees did not have an adverse effect on Gullah Geechee culture. The small rural settlements established by Gullah Geechee people had strengthened cultural ties and community solidarity that helped sustain them during periods of economic distress or social turbulence in the aftermath of the Civil War. These communities were often bonded as intergenerational families who lived on family compounds or at times on the same land where they had previously been enslaved. Elders in the communities transmitted the Gullah Geechee language, stories, customs, and rituals. The close family ties and strong sense of community kept the people together during difficult times such as the Great Depression. Many of these communities have remained intact.

The Reconstruction Period

During the reconstruction and post-emancipation periods, there was a great wave of institutional building within the Corridor. Emancipation eliminated the antebellum distinction between free blacks and those who were enslaved, and they expressed their new unity by cooperating with Union soldiers, Freedmen's Bureau officials, northern missionaries, teachers, and philanthropists from the North to strengthen their communities.

Freedmen had longed for an opportunity to worship their God in their own way and to choose their own religious leaders. Well before the end of the Civil War, and as soon as Union forces occupied an area, new religious institutions were established and old ones were revived. Christianity was the dominant religion of most enslaved Africans during the antebellum period. In fact, some Africans were Christians when they arrived in North America, and many freedmen later claimed that their religion was a major factor that helped them survive their bondage. African Americans withdrew from white churches, formed new congregations, or joined new denominations, especially the African American Episcopal Church and the African American Episcopal Zion.

There was a wave of church building throughout the corridor as blacks repaired war-damaged churches or constructed new ones. These churches include stately edifices in major urban areas and small white, wood-framed structures that still dot U.S. Highway 17 from one end of the Corridor to the other. In addition to serving the religious needs of their adherents, churches also provided social services and served as community centers and schools. These wooden churches testify to the fact that a historically constituted black community existed in the immediate vicinity.

Within Union-occupied areas, military personnel and northern teachers also commenced efforts to provide blacks with a formal education. Reflecting their desires for education, African Americans of all ages flocked to these schools because they understood that education was an opportunity for self-improvement. In some areas, they contributed money and their own labor to hire teachers and erect school houses. There was no system of public education anywhere in the antebellum South, and during Reconstruction, African Americans were prominent among those who agitated for public schools. Though most northern missionaries, preachers, and teachers—both black and white—were motivated by altruism and were sympathetic to the needs of freedmen, their efforts often had the effect of weakening the traditional culture of Gullah Geechee people. This was especially true of the language and speech patterns of Gullah Geechee people and their religious practices.

Blacks also established a host of fraternal organizations, militias, fire companies, veterans, and political organizations in the immediate aftermath of the Civil War. Gullah Geechee people provided much of the leadership for these organizations. Black main streets emerged in towns and cities that provided opportunities for professionals and business owners to serve the African American community. Much of the potential for advancement in property ownership, entrepreneurship, political leadership, and business and professional success among African Americans in the late 19th century was stifled by the effects of legal segregation, disfranchisement, and racial and political violence. They lacked access to land and employment opportunities with fair wages. Just as they had been doing since the colonial period, Gullah Geechee people sought relief by moving to the Northern, Midwestern, and Southwestern parts of the United States, and a few returned to Africa. Some helped to establish the country of Liberia and Freetown, Sierra Leone.

Out-Migration During the 20th Century

At the turn of the 20th century, the out-migration from the Corridor accelerated as thousands of Gullah Geechee people moved north in search of a better life. Many northerners who encountered Gullah Geechee people had negative perceptions of the culture. For example, they saw Gullah Geechee language as an indication of low status, ignorance, and laziness. However, beginning with the groundbreaking research of linguist Dr. Lorenzo Dow Turner, who conducted field studies into the speech forms of Gullah Geechee communities of South Carolina and Georgia during the 1930s, linguists concluded that Gullah Geechee speech was not English but was in fact a different language.

World War II brought many changes to the coastal areas within the Corridor when the U.S. military acquired lands to construct shipyards, ports, coastal defense airstrips, and other installations. These bases provided some economic opportunities for Gullah Geechee people. However, the great increase in the numbers of outsiders along the southeastern coastline and Sea Islands had an adverse effect on the people's land, language, culture, traditions, and traditional way of life of Gullah Geechee people. After World War II, commercial fishermen from outside the Corridor with their larger, motorized boats significantly undercut the livelihood of Gullah Geechee fishers and shrimpers who used small-scale methods. Bridges that connected the Sea Islands to the mainland were constructed, making these areas easily accessible. They became a catalyst for development on the coast, thereby increasing outside cultural influences on Gullah Geechee coastal communities.

Beginning with the *Brown v. Board of Education* ruling (U.S. Supreme Court 1954), the modern Civil Rights Movement brought more structural changes to the Corridor than any other time since the Civil War. The legal foundations of disfranchisement and Jim Crow laws for racial segregation were dismantled and Gullah Geechee people participated in a wide range of activities that helped desegregate public schools, public transportation, public facilities, and other places of public accommodation, and helped restore voting rights. However, the Civil Rights Movement resulted in important unintended consequences. On black main streets throughout the Corridor, businesses and places of entertainment or recreation disappeared as a result of integration. Historic African American educational institutions, especially high schools, were downgraded or closed, and residential neighborhoods in desirable locations witnessed the influx of outsiders and gentrification.



**ALEX AND LUTHER JONES AND A MULE
OLD GEORGETOWN ROAD, CHARLESTON COUNTY, SC**

The Late 20th Century

The late 20th century brought a new twist to the term “plantation” within the Corridor in the form of resorts, subdivisions, golf courses and golf communities, and recreation facilities. At these seemingly modern plantations, Gullah Geechee people served primarily as a menial labor force. These developments resulted in an additional loss of Gullah Geechee land and cultural sites. Gated residential and resort communities blocked access to sacred sites and cemeteries, harvesting areas for traditional herbs and sweetgrass gathering, and points along the sea that traditionally have been open to fishing families. New roads and highways supporting new developments, including shopping centers and subdivisions, led to further encroachment on cultural sites and also negatively impacted Gullah Geechee neighborhoods. Land values and tax rates increased and the pressure to sell or otherwise acquire Gullah Geechee land for development

intensified. Despite these threats, just as in the past, Gullah Geechee culture proved its resiliency and has experienced revitalization in recent years.

CONTEMPORARY EVENTS OF SIGNIFICANCE

Revitalization of Gullah Geechee culture has resulted from a growing awareness among Gullah Geechee people and others about the contributions made to the U.S. economic and cultural fabric by enslaved Africans and their Gullah Geechee descendants. Contemporary efforts toward this trend have come through numerous undertakings by grassroots organizations, community festivals, nongovernmental organizations, cultural performers, authors, artists, educational and community institutions, movies, and television programs that used the words “Gullah” or “Geechee” in their names in order, in part, to educate and inform. The effort to translate the Bible into the Gullah Geechee language and a growing awareness of the relationship of Gullah Geechee culture and West African heritage were also among several influential contributing factors.

An article in *The New York Times* on March 1, 1987, about the Sea Island Translation Team and Literacy Project, headquartered on St. Helena Island, South Carolina, kindled national and international attention about Gullah Geechee culture and speech ways. It cited, in part:

“They are writing down a language rarely written, in a project that began more than seven years ago and is still many years from completion. It is a labor of love, they say. They are translating the Bible into Gullah.

An estimated 250,000 people along the Georgia, Carolina, and northeastern Florida coasts speak some degree of Gullah, a blend of English and West African languages that some linguists believe was developed along the trade routes that brought slaves to America” (Toner 1987).

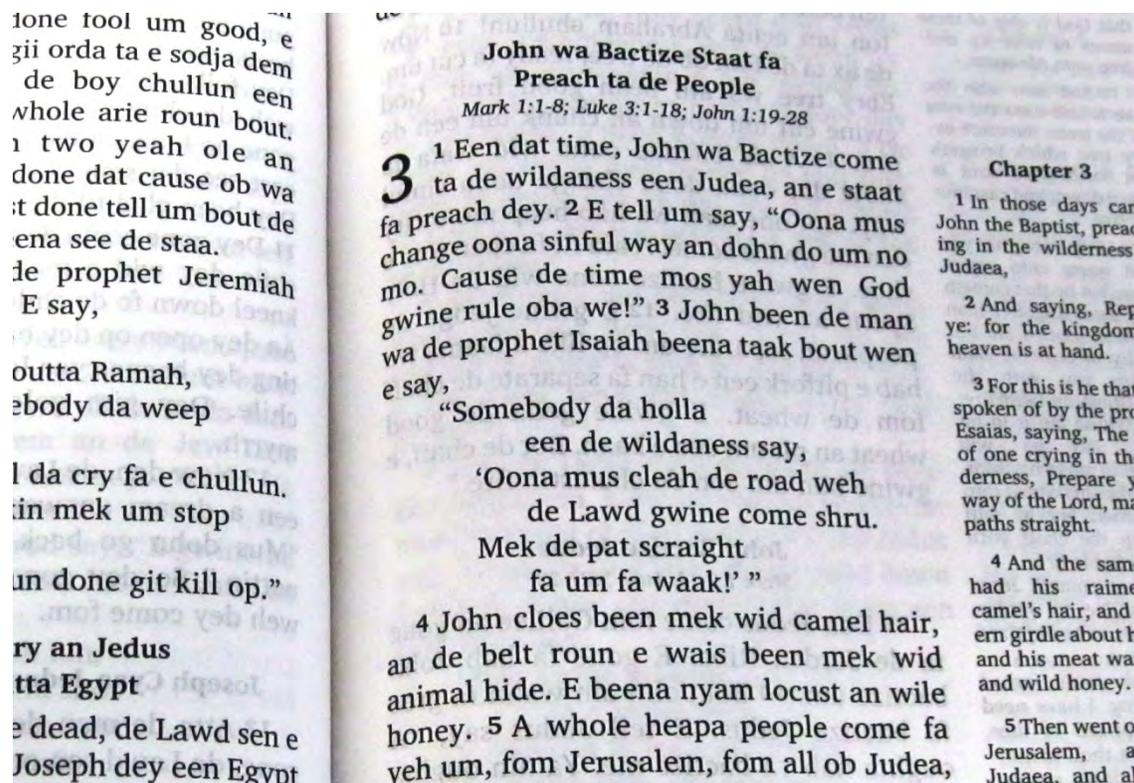


FIGURE 5. PAGE FROM DE NYEW TESTAMENT, ALSO KNOWN AS THE GULLAH BIBLE

During that same period, members of Gullah Geechee communities became aware of direct ties between their culture and West African culture through a visit from President Joseph Momoh of Sierra Leone. Having been informed about similarities in Gullah Geechee and Sierra Leonean cultures by anthropologist and educator Joseph A. Opala, Momoh contacted Opala, author of *The Gullah, Rice, Slavery, and the Sierra Leone-American Connection* (Opala 1987), to help coordinate his visit to Beaufort and St. Helena Island, South Carolina, in 1988. Cultural and lingual ties were reinforced during this event, as Gullah Geechee residents met with a West African leader who not only understood their speech, but also shared a love of rice dishes and other aspects of their cultural heritage. In 1989, at Momoh’s request, a contingent of Gullah Geechee residents traveled to Sierra Leone for the country’s first Gullah Homecoming, which is chronicled in the documentary film, *Family Across the Sea* (SCETV 1990).

Two other “Gullah Homecomings” have continued to raise cultural awareness. In 1987, the Moran family of Harris Neck, Georgia, visited Sierra Leone, as documented in the film *The Language You Cry In* (SCETV 1990). An elderly Harris Neck resident, Mary Moran, remembered a song she had been taught by her grandmother, who had been enslaved. She didn’t know anything about the song except the tune and the African words. In 1981, Opala carried a recording of the song made during the 1930s by linguist Lorenzo Dow Turner to numerous Sierra Leonean villages and discovered that

the song is a funeral dirge, still remembered in the Mende region. Mrs. Moran joined in singing the song, which had been passed down in Moran's family, mother to daughter, for 200 years at the Mende village where the song is still sung (Massally 2010).

"Priscilla's Homecoming," the third "Gullah Homecoming" in Sierra Leone, occurred in 2005. Mrs. Thomalind Martin Polite, a 31-year-old schoolteacher from Charleston, South Carolina, participated in the week-long national celebration, traveling with a group of Gullah Geechees, African Americans, and Americans. Polite is the seventh-generation descendant of "Priscilla," a 10-year-old Sierra Leonean girl who was brought on a slave ship to Charles Towne, South Carolina, in 1756. The discovery of a rare paper trail connected Polite to her ancestors, which included slave sale records, plantation records, and slave ship records that had been discovered by Edward Ball, a writer and descendant of Priscilla's enslavers, and Opala (Daise 2007).

The three homecoming events of Gullah Geechee people included a visit to Bunce Island, which houses the ruins of the British slave castle that had an open slave yard, or prison, at its rear. Many enslaved Africans who left Bunce Island were brought to rice plantations in former colonies within the present-day Corridor. Enslaved Africans who departed from slave ports that included Goree in Senegal, James Island in the Gambia River, Elmina Castle, and Cape Coast Castle in Ghana were transported primarily to Brazil, the West Indies, or other destinations of the African diaspora (Eltis 2000).

The Bunce Island Preservation Initiative was established in Sierra Leone in 2005 with the understanding that

... these remnants are endowed with a deep-rooted historical and spiritual significance to African-Americans and Sierra Leoneans alike that must be preserved for present and future generations. Its preservation and promotion will educate people throughout the world about the Atlantic slave trade and its terrible cost in wasted lives and broken families (Daise 2007).

In 2010, two major museum exhibits brought recognition to a traditional art form and language, two important facets of Gullah Geechee culture and heritage, and informed viewers from around the world about their global impact. The first, a traveling exhibit, *Grass Roots: African Origins of an American Art*, traces the history and artistry of southern sweetgrass baskets and their cousins in Africa. Created by the Museum for African Art in New York City, in partnership with the Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture at the College of Charleston and the McKissick Museum of the University of South Carolina, the exhibit includes a collection of artifacts, sweetgrass baskets, images, documents, and interpretive information about an enduring traditional Gullah Geechee art form (Museum of African Art 2010).

The second, the Smithsonian Anacostia Community Museum's *Word, Shout, Song: Lorenzo Dow Turner Connecting Communities through Language* exhibit in Washington, D.C., has become a traveling exhibition. It documents the historical journey made by people from Africa, with their language and music, to the Americas. The exhibit displays tell the story of linguist Lorenzo Dow Turner's discovery in the 1930s that the people of Georgia and South Carolina still possessed parts of the culture and language of their enslaved ancestors. Through Turner's collection of rare photographs, recordings, and artifacts, the exhibit showcases lingual and cultural connections of Gullah Geechee people with West African and Afro-Brazilian communities.

These events, initiatives, and exhibits, among numerous others, helped to shape what has been established as the vision of the Corridor: “an environment that celebrates the legacy and continuing contributions of Gullah Geechee people to our American heritage.”

CULTURAL RESOURCES

Given that the number of tangible and intangible resources within the Corridor are far too numerous to provide a description of each, one example is provided from each state for the five cultural resource categories identified below.

1. ethnographic resources
2. archeological resources
3. structures and districts
4. cultural landscapes
5. museum collections

Although the descriptions of numerous resources are described as “African American,” their geographical location within the Corridor validates them as “Gullah Geechee” even though the term “Gullah Geechee” may not have been regarded as a cultural identifier during the time of origin.

TABLE 3. NATIONAL REGISTER OF HISTORIC PLACES: LISTINGS RELATED TO GULLAH GEECHEE HISTORY AND CULTURE WITHIN THE CORRIDOR

State	No. of Listings
North Carolina	9
South Carolina	132
Georgia	57
Florida	16
Total	214

Source: National Register of Historic Places

The large number of resources in the Corridor is a testament to its rich history and culture. Table 3 does not represent all listings in the National Register of Historic Places within the Corridor boundary; rather, they are listings that are associated with Gullah Geechee history, culture, and/or people that are identified on the inventory included in appendix C on the CD. Over 200 properties with significance associated with Gullah Geechee historic context have been listed in the national register, and many more properties have been identified as potentially eligible for listing. Some of the resources are contributing components to larger national register listings such as historic districts. Both the inventory and number of listings in the national register within the Corridor that are related to Gullah Geechee history and culture are subject to change. The resource inventory in

appendix C includes places listed in the national register and identifies the interpretive theme(s) and resource category(ies) for each resource identified to date.

ETHNOGRAPHIC RESOURCES

Description

Ethnographic resources are defined by Director’s Order 28: *Cultural Resource Management*, as any “site, structure, object, landscape, or natural resource feature assigned traditional legendary, religious, subsistence, or other significance in the cultural system of a group traditionally associated with it.” Ethnographic resources are associated with cultural practices, beliefs, the sense of purpose, or existence of a living community that is rooted in that community’s history or is important in maintaining its cultural identity and development as an ethnically distinctive people.

To date, only one national register-eligible traditional cultural property, an ethnographic resource, has been documented in the Corridor. This site is the sweetgrass basket corridor in the town of

Mount Pleasant, South Carolina. It was officially designated in June 2009 (Goodman and McCormick n.d.).

The entire Corridor has been identified as an ethnographic resource for its rich cultural complexity, which expresses itself in its folk life and traditions such as foodways, music, language and oral traditions, craft traditions, and religion and spirituality.

“Everything here is important to our existence, our culture, it’s important to the country and the world . . . it’s important to preserve the way we built our houses. . .the way we cook, the way we raise our children, our religious practices.”

Benjamin Hall
Sapelo Island, GA – June 2009 Meeting

Folk Life and Traditions

Included as ethnographic resources in this management plan are the Corridor’s rich folk life and traditions. The values and beliefs of the culture are embodied and displayed through foodways; music and performing arts; language and oral traditions; craft traditions; and religion and spirituality. Retention of African traditions within Gullah Geechee culture has survived many deliberate attempts on the part of enslavers to

suppress ethnic identities. Since the early 20th century, historians and social scientists have increasingly devoted efforts to studying and researching the social traditions and folk life of Gullah Geechee communities. A compilation of research on the culture reveals that there was no one west or central African cultural contribution. In addition, variations among communities within the Corridor exist due to their geographical and historical development, which have been documented in an extensive and growing body of scholarly work (see appendix N).

The folk life and traditions of Gullah Geechee people are actively promoted and preserved by numerous Gullah Geechee communities, nonprofit organizations, churches, and other groups throughout the Corridor. For example, aspects of the culture can be experienced at organized festivals and programs (a preliminary list of festivals within the Corridor is included in appendix J). In addition, local artisans and musicians continue to practice their crafts and form outward displays of Gullah Geechee culture within the four states, celebrating the survival of heritage and knowledge of daily living. Knowledge of folkways and traditions are also shared by elders, and now an increasing number of schools are beginning to incorporate Gullah Geechee history and culture, including folk life and traditions, into their curriculum.

Foodways

The ethnic groups that contributed to the creolization of Gullah Geechee culture dominated the coastal areas of Africa from contemporary Senegambia to northern Liberia. For centuries these ethnic groups cultivated rice, a crop considered indigenous to the region that Europeans would come to label the Rice Coast (Wood 1974).

Cultural habits and diet were transplanted from this region to the European colonies of the southern coastal territory, where the topography was similar to the rice region of West Africa. Strains of indigo, rice and cotton indigenous to West Africa were introduced at differing stages of agricultural production in the colonies (Littlefield 1981).



GULLAH GEECHEE SEAFOOD MEAL: RED RICE, CRAB, GREEN BEANS, WHITING FISH, COLESLAW, BREAD PUDDING

Gullah Geechee traditional foodways feature, among other West African produce, transplanted rice, greens, peanuts, benne, sweet potatoes, and okra. Fish dishes and spices, also imported by enslaved Africans, manifested in new recipes using locally available foods and seasonings. Such produce as sweet potatoes, okra, greens, corn, rice, sorghum, peas, tomatoes, watermelon, and peanuts were grown on plantations in subsistence garden plots. Diets were supplemented by cultivating brown, rough, or cracked rice, rice flour, blackstrap molasses, unrefined brown sugar, and manually milled corn and cornmeal. Gullah Geechee food also contains Spanish and Native American influences with the use of chili peppers, squash, and corn. Ham, bacon, chicken, and locally caught seafood provided protein in the traditional diet. Gullah Geechee people

applied African cooking methods and seasoning styles to this wide variety of foods and herbs, inventing a form of Creole southern cooking. The continuity of these traditional foodways forms an important role in the lives and health ways of Gullah Geechee people today. Some within the culture still believe that rice must be a part of the daily meal, or a good meal has not been eaten.

Music

Music remains an important aspect of Gullah Geechee culture. It is described as a call-and-response or shout-form of music. The shout, also known as ring shout, uses hand clapping and audible footwork. Derived from West African traditions, it evolved as a religious practice in Gullah Geechee culture. Members of a church or religious gathering may participate in the shout tradition, which is performed as a sacred ritual. Participants move in a counter-clockwise circle and use shuffling movements while vocalizing in call-and-response singing.

During enslavement, the ring shout began as a clandestine religious worship activity in brush arbors throughout the vast rice and cotton plantations that once occupied the coasts of Georgia and South Carolina. Later, the ring shout was practiced in praise houses. After emancipation, the ring shout was practiced at places of worship. Its traditional practice as a group activity helped instill social consciousness. Lydia Parrish observed the ring shout practice in McIntosh County and St. Simons Island and wrote about it in her 1942 publication, *Slave Songs of the Georgia Sea Islands*.

The method of using the feet and hands to create rhythms began when plantation owners prohibited the use of drums as musical instruments for fear that they could be used by the enslaved people to communicate between plantations. Polyrhythmic hand clapping and foot stomping accompanies the call-and-response delivery of traditional Gullah Geechee songs and marks a distinctive folk life tradition. The genre includes children's game songs, work songs, funeral songs, code songs, and baptism songs (Parrish et al. 1942).



DOING THE RING SHOUT IN GEORGIA, CA. 1930S

The shout tradition has been passed down to current generations who help keep it alive in demonstrations as well as religious practice.

The first substantial collection of Negro spirituals to appear in the United States was published in the *Atlantic Monthly* in 1867 by Colonel Thomas Wentworth Higginson. The spirituals were collected in 1864 by Charlotte Forten, a free woman of color from the North who taught at Penn School on St. Helena Island, South Carolina, and had heard them sung by newly freed people (Copeland 2007). A Gullah Geechee art form, spirituals are the basis for gospel music, the blues, and jazz. The spiritual was designated as the official state music of South Carolina in 1999 (South Carolina State House 2011).

“... without African American culture, there is no soundtrack to the 20th century. There is no jazz, there are no blues, there’s no rhythm and blues, there’s no ragtime, there’s no rock and roll, there’s no reggae, no rumba, no samba, nothing. It just falls silent.”

Dr. Simon Lewis
Mount Pleasant, SC – June 2009 Meeting

Language and Oral Traditions

Gullah Geechee people have maintained a distinctive Creole language in the region of the Sea Islands and adjacent mainland areas that comprise the Corridor. Typically referred to as talking “Gullah” or “Geechee,” the Gullah Geechee language began as a pidgin, a simplified, ad-hoc speech variety used for communication among people of different languages. Arising out of a matrix of various African



**SAPELO ISLAND CULTURAL DAY 2003
MCINTOSH COUNTY, GA**

languages and English, this pidgin took on a more definite form as a Creole language as it became a mother tongue and the native language of a speech community, with vocabulary from various West African languages and English, West African phonological patterns, and non-Western syntactic features. Beginning with Lorenzo Dow Turner’s groundbreaking study *Africanisms in the Gullah Dialect*, published in 1949, linguists have determined that Gullah Geechee is not just a substandard dialect of English, but is rather a well-formed English Creole like the Patois spoken in Jamaica and the Krio of Sierra Leone, and analogous to the French Creole spoken in Haiti.

Historically, Gullah Geechee, known for years as either Gullah or Geechee, is credited with influencing the vocabulary of the Southern United States and traditional Southern speech patterns. Some English vocabulary has been borrowed from West African languages by way of Gullah Geechee. Because the Gullah Geechee language has been derided as substandard and improper English for many decades, its use has waned as a result of assimilation to English and is disappearing among the younger generation, making it an endangered language (Frank 2007a). Besides Turner’s 1949 study, a number of dissertations and scholarly articles have been written on the African sources of what has historically been identified as Gullah, its classification as a Creole language, its relationship to African American vernacular English and other varieties of English, its distinctive phonological and syntactic patterns, and its significance to the culture, including among others, Baird and Twining 1994; Cassidy 1986, 1994; Cunningham 1970; Frank 2007b; Hancock 1971, 1980, 1994; Hopkins 1992, 1994; Jones-Jackson 1978, 1983; McWhorter 1995; Mille 1990; Mufwene 1997; Nichols 1976; Parsons 1923; Twining 1977; Wade-Lewis 1988; Winford 1997, 1998; and Wolfram 1974.

Gullah Geechee has passed through the generations as an oral language. A creative, artistic use of the language is reflected in oral literature such as folktales, and has sometimes been reflected in writing, although to date there is no widely accepted written form. A written translation of the New Testament in *Gullah Sea Island Creole* published in 2005 (Sea Island Translation Team) provides a model of how the language can be written, yet other written examples exist as well. However, keeping in mind that a standard writing system is not a requirement for a language to be considered a language, the Gullah Geechee language retains its intrinsic value and significance, even in its purely oral form. Gullah Geechee is spoken as a first or only language by relatively few people today and continues to exist primarily in its oral form. For these two reasons, it is considered an endangered cultural resource of the Corridor (Frank 2007a; NPS 2005). Oral literature and history, including legends, folktales, stories, and tales of supernatural events, reflect Gullah Geechee culture. Many of the stories are examples of the manipulation of power and the hope for freedom that were passed down from formerly enslaved Africans.

Craft Traditions

Although there are many Gullah Geechee craft traditions, three are highlighted below: sweetgrass basketry, quilting, and the making of cast nets.

Sweetgrass basketry, one of the most well-known of Gullah Geechee craft traditions, is an extension of cultural continuity from West African rice cultivation and agriculture. The fanner basket used in winnowing grain, a large flat surface circled by a short rim, has become the most commonly recognized sweetgrass basket style. The baskets are a form of coiled seagrass that grows in abundance on the Sea Islands. Early baskets were made for practical agricultural and domestic uses and were also used in bartering and as a source of income. Still common throughout the Corridor, sweetgrass artistry is prominent in Mount Pleasant, South Carolina, where creativity of the local artisan basketmakers, and the sweetgrass basketmaking tradition has been recognized nationally by the Smithsonian for its intrinsic artistic value. Roadside sweetgrass basket stands are the most visible aspect of Gullah Geechee culture displayed along U.S. Highway 17. A portion of the highway was designated as the Sweetgrass Basket Makers Highway in 2006, the same year the sweetgrass basket became South Carolina’s official state craft (Michels 2011).



SWEETGRASS BASKETS BY VERA MANIGAULT



“GULLAH O’OMAN QUILT” BY BUNNY RODRIGUES

In addition to sweetgrass baskets, another common Gullah Geechee craft is quilting, which evolved from West African weaving traditions. The cover design materials of quilts featured a “staggered, ‘syncopated’ strip formation, and utilized differences in color to achieve the effect of highlights placed in dramatic dispersion on the quilt top” (Twining et al. 1991). Patches also can be used to make the strips of cloth before connecting the strips into a staggered pattern. The brightly colored strips or patchwork of mosaic designs and appliqués are more than utilitarian for making blankets—they are a record of the family history, passed on to the next generation. Young children were generally told the stories behind each patch or strip of cloth as part of the bedtime ritual. The quilt-making method in Gullah Geechee culture, which became a social ritual, generated what are often called story quilts. This creolized method of quilting resembles that of some West African cultures in textile patterns of cloth piecing and randomized strips (Thompson 1984).

As an extension of both Gullah Geechee traditional foodways involving catching seafood, and of craft traditions, members of the community practice a traditional method of making cast nets using locally grown cotton. Cast net fishing—a cultural continuity from the rivers of the Rice Coast of West Africa—is still practiced by a small group of net makers within the Corridor.

Religion and Spirituality

Religion and spirituality have always played a major role in Gullah Geechee family and community life.

“Spiritual concerns could not be set apart from secular or communal ones . . . spirituality affected one’s whole system of being, embracing the consciousness, social interactions and attitudes, fears and dispositions of the community at large” (Creel 1991). Symbols and songs connected Gullah Geechee people to the Rice Coast of West Africa and the earlier enslavement of Africans from the Southwest Congo-Angolan region. A notable symbol that has been identified, which connects the culture to West Africa and Southwest Africa is the Bakongo sign of a cross found in archeological digs on plantations sites in South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, with marks on the bottom of Colono Ware bowls (Ferguson 1992). The Bakongo spiritual sign of immortality in which time has no end and the future can also be the past has been interpreted as the Four Moments of the Sun; the horizontal line divides the living world from its parallel of the dead, for death means rebirth (Mbiti 1989). The cross and circle representation moving counterclockwise has evolved over the centuries into the Ring Shout found in praise houses of Gullah Geechee religious culture.

Generally, enslaved Africans gathered in brush arbors for clandestine worship services. However, many plantations, particularly in the coastal communities of South Carolina and Georgia, included a praise house, which typically was a small wood-framed building where enslaved Africans gathered nightly for spiritual services. Religious and community life centered around praise houses; worshippers transcending oppression wrought by slavery would sing songs of spiritual immortality.

Funerary rituals involved grave burials. The Gullah Geechee custom of holding homegoing (funeral) services as symbolic for recognizing the hereafter extends from the belief that a person’s spirit is eternal.

Graves were often dressed with cracked pots and markers with glass beads and sea shells to mark the connection to the water that brought descendants from Africa, primarily West African, and that would hopefully return them to Africa after death. Family members were typically interred in the same burial grounds, many of which may be undocumented and hidden from view today.

Religious practices, places of worship, and burial grounds continue to be important cultural expressions of Gullah Geechee lifeways. Practices commemorating ancestors are still found in the pouring of libations on the ground, the use of bottle trees as memorials, and the practice of a variety of healing rituals of caring for the living and the dead.



**COFFIN POINT PRAISE HOUSE
ST. HELENA ISLAND, BEAUFORT COUNTY, SC**

“...in talking about the tangible and intangible things about the culture, there’s a spirituality about our culture that you cannot place in a museum. And the only way people can get a feel for that is to actually meet people who are Gullah Geechee people.”

Liz Santigati

St. Helena Island, SC – June 2009 Meeting

Examples of Ethnographic Resources

Orton Plantation, Winnabow, Brunswick County, North Carolina. Situated on the west bank of the Cape Fear River, Orton Plantation was established by Roger Moore on lands originally granted by the Lords Proprietors of the Carolinas to his brother Maurice Moore in 1725. Orton Plantation was one of the first and largest plantations in North Carolina; it was renowned for the high quality of its rice. Orton Plantation

also produced lumber, tar, and turpentine for export. At the time of his death in 1751, Moore owned 250 enslaved African workers and over 20,000 acres of land. The Orton Plantation house, which was started in 1735, ranks among the best surviving examples of colonial residences in North Carolina. Orton Plantation is currently restoring some rice fields and longleaf pine stands, and is not open to the public (Jackson, C. 2008).

Moving Star Hall, John’s Island, Charleston County, South Carolina. The Moving Star Young Association was founded as a mutual aid and burial society to provide assistance for its members in times of sickness and death. The Moving Star Hall was built in 1917 to provide a meeting place and praise house for its members, who were also members of several local churches. The Hall provided a meeting place during the week where prayer, songs, and preaching provided alternatives to the more formal church services on Sundays and provided leadership opportunities within the African American community. In the 1940s, the building served as the meeting place for the Progressive Club, which sought to register African Americans to vote. In the 1960s, the hall was associated with the rise of the Moving Star Singers, a folk group that recorded three albums and enhanced appreciation for the music of the Sea Islands (South Carolina Department of Archives and History 2009).

Ossabaw Island, Chatham County, Georgia. Ossabaw Island is the third-largest of Georgia’s barrier islands. In 1760, John Morel acquired the island to establish an indigo plantation with enslaved labor. Plantation slave census records document the presence of enslaved persons in the Morel era totaling 160. After the Morel era on Ossabaw, the Kollock Plantation journals reported 56 to 68 slaves. In 1860, 71 enslaved persons lived in nine houses on the island. When the Civil War ended, Freedmen’s Bureau agent Tunis G. Campbell, was the military governor of Ossabaw Island. His report in 1865 indicated that 78 freedmen lived on the island. In 1867, an act of Congress returned the island’s plantations to their owners, yet African Americans continued to live and work on the island although they did not own the land. In 1898, a major hurricane hit the Georgia coast, and African Americans resettled on the mainland just south of Savannah in a community known as Pin Point. This community, whose members worked in the oyster industry, still survives today. Three tabby cabins constructed from 1820–1840 remain on the island. The cabins have been preserved to interpret the lives of the people who lived on Ossabaw Island from enslavement to freedom (Cyriaque 2011).



**THREE TABBY CABINS
OSSABAW ISLAND, CHATHAM COUNTY, GA**

American Beach, Amelia Island, Nassau County, Florida. American Beach is a vacation community that was created in 1935 when beaches were racially segregated in the southeastern coastal United States. The beach resort was established by seven members of the Afro-American Life Insurance Company, who were led by Abraham Lincoln Lewis, one of the first black millionaires in Florida.

American Beach was planned as an amenity for business executives and an incentive for company salespeople. As one of only a few beaches in the southeastern states open to African Americans, American Beach became a popular

summer destination through the late 1930s, 40s, and 50s. Development at the beach included hotels, restaurants, bathhouses, nightclubs, and other businesses, as well as residences. Although visitation to the beach waned with the passing of the Civil Rights Act of 1965, which desegregated beaches in Florida and opened all other beaches to racial integration, American Beach remained an intact site important to 20th century African American history in the Corridor. In 2002, a 40-acre portion of American Beach called the American Beach Historic District was listed in the national register (Florida Division of Historical Resources 2010b). In 2004, 8 acres within the historic district were transferred to the ownership of the National Park Service. This acreage includes the large sand dune “NaNa,” which Kingsley descendent MaVynee “Beach Lady” Betsch fought hard to preserve (NPS 2011b).

ARCHEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Description

Archeological resources are the material remains or physical evidence of past human life or activities that represent both prehistoric and historic time periods. They can be found aboveground, below-ground, or underwater; or as artifacts housed in museum collections. Information revealed through the study of archeological resources is critical to understanding and interpreting prehistory and history.

Each of the four respective state historic preservation programs promotes the preservation and stewardship of archeological resources within the Corridor by providing professional advice to private landowners and public land managers. They also provide outreach to the public and conduct research within the region to identify, record, and interpret significant archeological sites within each of the Corridor’s respective states.

There are many important archeological resources that directly relate to the primary interpretive themes developed for the Corridor. Documented sites associated with the history of Gullah Geechee people include ruins or foundations of former buildings, town sites, or sites of cultural activities. However, only limited areas of the Corridor have been the subject of archeological surveys; other unidentified archeological sites may exist within the Corridor.

Examples of Archeological Resources

Fort Fisher, New Hanover County, North Carolina. Fort Fisher, south of Wilmington, was the largest earthwork fortification by the Confederacy during the Civil War. Between 1861 and 1865, Fort Fisher played a vital role in the southern war effort through its strategic location at Confederate Point (now called Federal Point), which guarded the New Inlet entrance to the Cape Fear River and kept the port of Wilmington open for Confederate supply. Fort Fisher is significant to the Corridor because its construction involved more than 500 African Americans (both enslaved and free) working alongside Confederate soldiers. The massive fort encompassed 1.0 mile of coastline and 0.33 mile of land defense. After the fall of Fort Morgan on Mobile Bay in August 1864, Fort Fisher became the last important coastal fortification under Confederate control. Fort Fisher succumbed to a massive 2.5-day amphibious assault by the Union navy and infantry on January 15, 1865, which included the 27th U.S. Colored Troops. The defeat at Fort Fisher led to the Confederacy's downfall shortly thereafter. The U.S. military also used Fort Fisher as a military post during World War II; an airstrip and highway were added to the fort's land side at that time. The State of North Carolina has owned and managed Fort Fisher since 1960, and the site is now a state historic site. Fort Fisher is listed in the national register and is a national historic landmark (North Carolina Office of State Archaeology 2010).

Fish Haul Archeological Site, Mitchelville, Beaufort County, South Carolina. The Fish Haul archeological site is both a prehistoric and a historic archeological site. The prehistoric components date to circa 1800 BC to 1300 BC and indicate that the site was reoccupied numerous times by early Native Americans. The site's historic component is a freedmen's village known as Mitchelville. Mitchelville was occupied during the transition period from enslavement to freedom between 1862 and the 1880s. Mitchelville was a planned town with neatly arranged streets and 0.25-acre parcels. The town was run by a supervisor and councilmen who were elected by the town's black residents. The city's laws required education, and regulated sanitation and community behavior. The Fish Haul site represents the only known freedmen village established by occupying Union troops. The site was listed in the national register on June 30, 1988 (South Carolina Department of Archives and History n.d.).



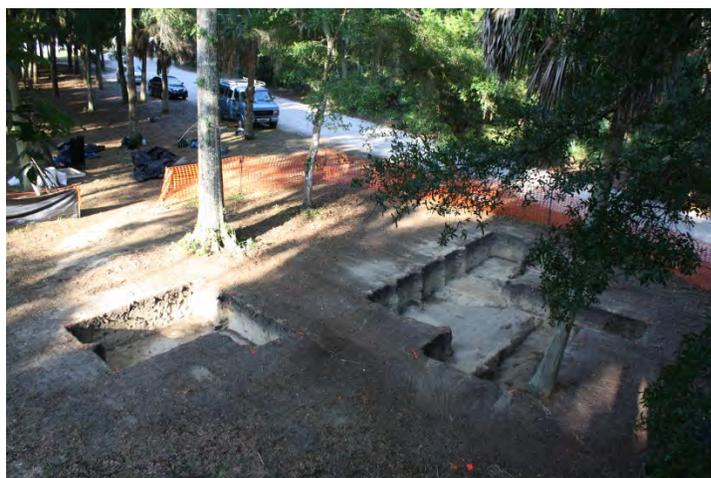
**MITCHELVILLE HISTORICAL MARKER
HILTON HEAD ISLAND, BEAUFORT COUNTY, SC**



**BEHAVIOR CEMETERY
SAPELO ISLAND, MCINTOSH COUNTY, GA**

Behavior Cemetery, Sapelo Island, McIntosh County, Georgia. Behavior Cemetery is the only known remaining Gullah Geechee burial ground contained within a slave settlement on Sapelo Island. The cemetery is believed to be associated with slave quarters near Thomas Spalding's plantation and sugar mill complex. Spalding, the most powerful landowner in McIntosh County during the first half of the 19th century, relied heavily on his 400 enslaved Africans to produce cotton and sugar cane, as these crops were similar to those found in western Africa. Behavior Cemetery reflects African burial customs, and features graves marked by personal items such as

cups, shells, or checkers that were personally associated with the deceased. Behavior Cemetery’s oldest marked grave is dated 1890, but residents attest to hundreds of unmarked graves that existed before the devastating hurricane of 1898. The cemetery has been in continuous use by Gullah Geechee community members for over 120 years. Archeologists have excavated two slave cabins near Behavior Cemetery, and are currently testing the grounds for other graves or remnants of slave quarters, and to assess possible expansion of the cemetery. Listed in the National Register of Historic Places in 1996, Behavior Cemetery remains the largest burial ground on Sapelo Island (Cyriaque 2010).



**OVERVIEW OF ARCHEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATION
KINGSLEY PLANTATION, NATIONAL HISTORIC DISTRICT,
TIMUCUAN ECOLOGICAL AND HISTORIC PRESERVE,
DUVAL COUNTY, FL**

Kingsley Plantation, Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve, Jacksonville, Duval County, Florida. Kingsley Plantation is a 60-acre unit of the 46,000-acre Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve in Jacksonville, Florida, and is managed by the National Park Service. Archeological investigations have recovered artifacts that reveal the daily life activities of the slave community at Kingsley Plantation. Archeological excavations between 1968 and 1981 recovered hundreds of artifacts such as clay pipes, handmade clay marbles, a harmonica, toothbrush, brass bell, and glass inkwell, along with other possessions found at the site of the 32 original

slave cabins, 25 of which are extant. These artifacts interpret the gardening, hunting, fishing, and cooking activities that took place after plantation work was finished, and are the only clues to the daily activities of the inhabitants of the slave quarters at Kingsley Plantation. In 2006, the University of Florida’s Historical Archaeology Field School began a project at the slave quarters to learn more about slave community life (NPS 2010a). In the summer of 2010, the graves and remains of six enslaved Africans were discovered (Soergel 2011).

STRUCTURES AND DISTRICTS

Description

Structures are constructed works that are “consciously created to serve some human activity.” They are usually immovable, although some have been relocated and others are mobile by design. They are significant for their architecture or engineering, and for the roles they played in the historical development of the Corridor. Many of the structures identified within the Corridor are sites also important for their ethnographic values and their relationship with Gullah Geechee cultural history. They are also often linked together in national register-eligible or -listed historic



**SAD IRON (HEATED AND USED TO PRESS CLOTHING)
RECOVERED DURING EXCAVATION
KINGSLEY PLANTATION, NATIONAL HISTORIC
DISTRICT, TIMUCUAN ECOLOGICAL AND HISTORIC
PRESERVE, DUVAL COUNTY, FL**

districts. These resources range from commercial roadside buildings, to churches, to rice mills, and to several historic districts.

A historic district is a significant concentration, linkage, or continuity of sites, buildings, structures, or objects united historically, culturally, or aesthetically by plan or physical development. This definition includes neighborhoods and large rural properties containing multiple physical features (architectural, archeological, or landscape components). A district must be a definable geographic area that can be distinguished from surrounding properties and be based on a shared relationship between the properties constituting the district. Historic districts in the Corridor include neighborhoods, family compounds, town settlements, school complexes, and plantations.

Examples of Structures and Districts

Williston Middle School, Wilmington, Hanover County, North Carolina. Originally a freedmen's school that was organized in 1865, the school was named after Samuel Williston, a northern philanthropist who generously supported the education of African American youth in the South. The city of Wilmington purchased the school in 1873, making it the first African American school in the city's free school system. In 1915, a new building was dedicated at 10th and Church streets, a new location; it was named Williston Primary and Industrial School. It quickly became the educational and social center of the African American community. After outgrowing a number of additions in the 1920s, a new Williston High School was erected in 1931, but the building was destroyed by fire in 1936, and it was replaced in 1938 by the Williston Industrial School. On May 17, 1954, the same day that the U.S. Supreme Court announced its decision in *Brown v. Board of Education*, a new Williston Senior High School was dedicated. Williston had an outstanding record of achievement and its students excelled in academics, sports, and other extra-curricular activities such as drama, choir, and band. However, to the dismay and resentment of many in the African American community, Williston Senior High School closed in 1968 and later the building reopened as Williston Middle School, which was racially integrated (Reaves and Tetterton, eds., 1998; Godwin 2000).



**PENN CENTER SCHOOL
ST. HELENA ISLAND, BEAUFORT COUNTY, SC**

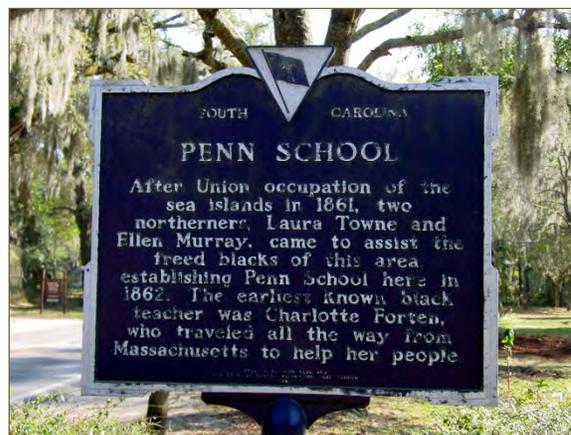
Penn School Historic Landmark District, Beaufort County, South Carolina.

The Penn School Historic Landmark District is on St. Helena Island. The Penn School was founded in 1862 as a school for formerly enslaved Africans and their descendants.

When Union forces captured St. Helena Island in 1861, the plantation owners fled the island to the mainland, leaving behind their enslaved workers. The U.S. army divided up the abandoned plantations and distributed the land among Gullah Geechee people, who were descendants of Africans, enslaved and free, who formerly worked on these plantations. A group of missionaries and abolitionists from the northern states

arrived on St. Helena Island soon thereafter to establish a school for the local population.

Although education was the primary mission, the Penn School was also a community health clinic, farm bureau, and a catalyst for community action. The school complex comprised a collection of cotton houses, cabins, and deserted plantation houses located throughout the island. Although the school closed in 1948, the school buildings have become a way of preserving St. Helena Island's Gullah Geechee heritage and written history. The school's sole surviving 19th-century building is the Brick Church, a two-story brick masonry church with a gable roof built in 1855 by enslaved Africans for white plantation owners. The church, at which the first classes were held, has symmetrically arranged windows, doors, and colossal brick pilasters. By 1900, the name changed to Penn Normal, Industrial and Agricultural School. When the school closed in 1948, it became Penn Community Services Center, an agency focusing on self-sufficiency and the advancement and development of the Sea Island community and its inhabitants. By the 1980s, it became Penn Center. Its mission is to preserve the unique history, culture, and environment of the Sea Islands through serving as a local, national, and international resource center, and by acting as a catalyst for the development of programs for self-sufficiency. The Penn Center Historic District was both listed in the national register and designated a national historic landmark in 1974 (South Carolina Department of Archives and History 2010).



**PENN SCHOOL HISTORICAL MARKER
ST. HELENA ISLAND, BEAUFORT COUNTY, SC**



**DORCHESTER ACADEMY BOYS' DORMITORY
MIDWAY, LIBERTY COUNTY, GA**

**Dorchester Academy Boys' Dormitory,
Midway, Liberty County, Georgia.**

Dorchester Academy was established during post-Civil War Reconstruction as a school for formerly enslaved Africans and their descendants. The school was established in part due to the intervention of William A. Golding, one of Georgia's first African American legislators. In addition to its function as a school, Dorchester Academy became an at-large community center in the late 19th century and through the 1930s. A fire destroyed the school's first dormitory in 1932, and the existing building was built at that time as a replacement.

George Awsumb designed the new

dormitory, the construction of which was funded by the American Missionary Association, which also funded the school's original establishment. Dorchester Academy played an important role in the Civil Rights Movement in the 1950s when the building served as a site for citizenship classes that were designed to help educate African American voters. This program helped spark a wave of nearly 28,000 newly registered African American voters in Georgia. Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. frequently visited the boys' dormitory where he planned the Birmingham Campaign for civil rights. Dorchester Academy Boys' Dormitory was listed in the national register in 1986, and listed as a national historic landmark in 2006 (Cyriaque 2010).



**LINCOLNVILLE HISTORIC DISTRICT, FL HISTORICAL MARKER
ST. AUGUSTINE, ST. JOHNS COUNTY, FL**

Lincolnville Historic District, St. Augustine, St. Johns County, Florida.

The Lincolnville Historic District was established as a community of free people, many of whom had formerly been enslaved and emancipated, in 1866. By 1930, Lincolnville had become a major part of St. Augustine and had become populated by both African American and white residents. In 1964, Lincolnville became the site of civil rights demonstrations that contributed to the passing of the Civil Rights Act by Congress that year. Today, the Lincolnville Historic District comprises a 50-block area within St. Augustine. The

district includes schools, churches, a business district, and residential neighborhoods, many of which were built in the late Victorian architectural style. The district was listed in the national register in 1991 (Florida Division of Historical Resources 2010a).

CULTURAL LANDSCAPES

Description

Cultural landscapes are areas that reflect how people adapt and use natural resources, as expressed by the land organization or use, settlement patterns, circulation, or types of structures, and how the area reflects cultural values and traditions. The National Park Service categorizes cultural landscapes into four types: historic designed landscapes, historic vernacular landscapes, historic sites, and ethnographic landscapes. Within the Corridor, there are Gullah Geechee sites that may fulfill the above definition of a cultural landscape, but have not previously been identified as such.

Cultural landscapes within the Corridor include plantations, family compounds, or other important places with ties to long-established Gullah Geechee communities.

Examples of Cultural Landscapes

Poplar Grove Plantation, Wilmington, New Hanover County, North Carolina. Poplar Grove is a 628-acre agricultural plantation near Wilmington that operated from 1795 through the Civil War, and post-Civil War until 1971. Until the Civil War, between 22 and 64 enslaved Africans worked and lived at Poplar Grove and raised cotton, rice, tobacco, and indigo for their enslaver, Joseph Foy. Poplar Grove was also a pioneer in the successful cultivation of peanuts, and is one of the South's oldest peanut plantations (Judah 2009). Upon Foy's death in 1861, the Foy family freed their enslaved African workers living at the Poplar Grove Plantation. The African Americans remained residents on the plantation after the Civil War and farmed the land as tenant farmers under the Foy family's ownership of the property. The African American community built a group of houses about a mile south of the plantation, called Foy Town, and took the last names of Foy, Simmons, and Nixon. Poplar Grove Plantation remained in the Foy family until the 1970s and opened as a museum in 1980. Many of the farming resources, outbuildings, and craft traditions dating to the 19th century are preserved and maintained as part of the museum interpretative program (Poplar Grove Plantation 2010).

North and South Santee River Watershed, Multiple Counties, South Carolina. The Santee River drains into the central coastal plain of South Carolina within the Corridor. The Santee subbasin covers 690 square miles (442,000 acres) and begins where the Santee River exits Lake Marion (USDA 2010d). About 10 miles from its mouth, the river splits into the North Santee and South Santee to form Cedar Island. These two channels reach the ocean south of Georgetown, South Carolina, at Santee Point. This lower, tidewater area includes the north and south Santee River watershed. This watershed is an important cultural landscape for the rice plantations that merged along this freshwater tidal river and associated tributaries, including Hampton Plantation State Historic Site (SCDHEC 2012). Many of the enslaved Africans who worked on these plantations in the 18th and 19th centuries cultivated rice using their knowledge of rice growing from West Africa.



**NEEDWOOD BAPTIST CHURCH
BRUNSWICK, GLYNN COUNTY, GA**

Needwood Baptist Church and School, Brunswick, Glynn County, Georgia.

Needwood Baptist Church and School is just outside Brunswick on U.S. Highway 17 in an area that was once a series of plantations. The church building was constructed in the 1870s. It is a one-story, wood-frame building with two square towers on the front, including a historic bell enclosed by a front porch. The original furnishings remain in the church, including 30 original pews, the pulpit, and pastor's chair. The school building is a one-room structure that was constructed circa 1907. It was used as a school until the 1960s and later as a fellowship hall for the church (Cyriaque 2010).

Kingsley Plantation, Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve, Jacksonville, Duval County, Florida. Kingsley Plantation is an agricultural plantation established in the early 19th century by slave trader Zephaniah Kingsley and his wife, Anna Madgigene Jai, who was an enslaved African woman later freed by Kingsley.

The Spanish Crown granted Kingsley the land in 1803 with 74 enslaved Africans—Kingsley later purchased a large plantation on Fort George Island. Anna Madgigene Jai oversaw the organization of the slave quarters on the property, whereby the slave cabins were arranged in a circular pattern similar to those found in African villages. When the importation of enslaved people became illegal in Florida in 1821, Kingsley began training Africans in his possession, enslaved and free, to become exceptional field hands or skilled laborers. He was able to do this because of the plantation's large acreage and the large number of Africans, enslaved and free, in his possession by that time. Kingsley illegally transported and sold enslaved Africans who had been specifically trained for plantation work to the rice plantations in Georgia and South Carolina and the cotton plantations of the Sea Islands. Kingsley's strategy was successful, as records show that "Kingsley's Negroes" were in demand on the illegal market.

Twenty-three out of the original 32 slave tabby cabins are extant on the plantation, arranged in a semicircle. This area represents the slave community and homes of the men, women, and children who lived and worked on Kingsley Plantation. These cabins were made of tabby, which is a mixture of sand, water, and lime that was obtained by cooking whole oyster shells in a kiln. Whole and pieces of oyster shells were added to the mixture as aggregate. Some of the Kingsley Plantation buildings, including the barn, kitchen, and slave quarters, were built using this tabby cement and tabby bricks. As tabby was used as a building material both here and in West Africa, its survival at Kingsley represents a blend of the West African, Spanish, and Native American cultures (NPS 2005).



**TABBY CABIN ROW, KINGSLEY PLANTATION
NATIONAL HISTORIC DISTRICT
TIMUCUAN ECOLOGICAL AND HISTORIC PRESERVE,
JACKSONVILLE, DUVAL COUNTY, FL**

Today, Kingsley Plantation is open to the public as part of the Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve operated by the National Park Service. Although the plantation once grew to more than 32,000 acres, Kingsley Plantation is now a 6-acre portion of the 46,000-acre Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve in Jacksonville, Florida.

MUSEUM COLLECTIONS

Description

Museums and archives in the Corridor contain collections and repositories that relate to the cultural and natural history of the region and the primary interpretive themes developed for the Corridor. These collections (prehistoric and historic objects, artifacts, works of art, natural history specimens, photographs, maps, and archival and manuscript collections) are important resources in their own right, and are valuable for the information they provide about processes, events, and interactions among people and the environment. Natural and cultural objects and their associated records provide baseline data, serving as scientific and historical documentation of the area's resources and purpose. All resource management records that are directly associated with museum objects are managed as museum property. These and other resource management records are preserved as part of archival and manuscript collections. They document and provide an information base for the continuing management of the Corridor's resources. Museum collections important to the Corridor exist in all four states and are associated with both public and privately owned museums, historic sites, and cultural centers. Locations with museum collections are listed in the resource inventory in appendix C on the CD.

Examples of Museum Collections

Cape Fear Museum, Wilmington, Hanover County, North Carolina. The Cape Fear Museum contains relics, artifacts, and images pertaining to the history, science, and cultures of the Lower Cape Fear region. The collection contains more than 50,000 objects. The Cape Fear Museum collects, preserves, and interprets objects relating to the history, science, and culture of Lower Cape

Fear region, and makes those objects and their interpretation available to the public through educational exhibits and programs (Cape Fear Museum 2008).

Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture, Charleston, Charleston County, South Carolina. The Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture at the College of Charleston was established in 1985 to collect, preserve, and make public the unique historical and cultural heritage of African Americans in Charleston and the South Carolina lowcountry. Avery’s archival collections, museum exhibitions, and public programming reflect these diverse populations as well as the wider African diaspora (Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture 2011). The center contains an archive of primary and secondary source materials of nearly 4,000 holdings available for research. The center also serves as a cultural center, and maintains a national register-listed historic site and operates it as a small museum that is open to the public. “Through its research facilities, museum exhibits, tours of its historic site, and cultural center, Avery tells the story of African Americans from their origins in Africa through slavery, emancipation, segregation, migration, the Civil Rights Movement, and the ongoing struggle for social and political equality” (Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture 2008).



**BEACH INSTITUTE
SAVANNAH, CHATHAM COUNTY, GA**

Beach Institute, Savannah, Chatham County, Georgia. The Beach Institute is a historic school building in Savannah that was the first school for African Americans. Following the Civil War, the Freedmen’s Bureau, the American Missionary Association, and the Savannah Educational Association established this school in 1867. The school is named after Alfred E. Beach, benefactor and editor of *Scientific American*. Beach Institute is a popular site for lectures and art exhibits. It serves as a community educational and cultural center today. The King-Tisdell Cottage Foundation has operated the Beach Institute since 1989 (Cyriaque 2010).

Excelsior Museum and Cultural Center, St. Augustine, St. Johns County, Florida. The Excelsior School and Cultural Center houses a collection of historical records and artifacts important to African American cultural heritage in St. Augustine, Florida, and to the Lincolnville community. Parts of the museum collections are also dedicated to historic black churches, the activities of Martin Luther King Jr., black historical and social societies, and business entrepreneurs. The Excelsior School and Cultural Center is housed in St. Augustine’s first black public high school, established in 1901, and is now a historic building (Excelsior Cultural Center 2010).

NATURAL RESOURCES

OVERVIEW

Natural resources in the Corridor have attracted attention for centuries. Native Americans, early settlers, railroaders, road builders, loggers, miners, and those exploring for oil and gas have all used the region. Hardwood forests provided building material and fuel. Water resources provided transport. The soils have made good cropland for tobacco, rice, sweetgrass, cotton, and indigo.

Plant and animal habitat types include agricultural fields, hardwood forests, riparian zones, swamps, marshes and wetlands, mowed lawns, and developed areas.



The Corridor lies within the Atlantic Coastal Plain geomorphic province. The predominant landscape is flat plains; other landscapes include barrier islands, wetlands, swamps, mud flats, beaches, sandbars, and coral reefs. The area was once submerged, and therefore, consists of sediments deposited as the ocean receded during the Pleistocene era. Barrier islands, beaches, sandbars, swamps, and mud flats are actively maintained by fluvial deposition and shore zone processes. Strata in the Atlantic Coastal Plain were formed during the Cenozoic era and include tertiary and quaternary marine deposits such as silts and clays, shales and sands, slightly meta-

morphosed volcanic and marine sedimentary rocks, and limestone (McNab et al. 1994).

The coastal plain is heavily mined for industrial minerals such as clay, limestone, granite, shale, crushed stone, dimension stone, feldspar, mica, lithium, olivine, phosphate, pyrophyllite and talc, heavy minerals (such as ilmenite, rutile, and zircon), and gemstones (such as emeralds, rubies, sapphires, hiddenites, garnets, diamonds, and others); mineral fuels such as coal, peat, petroleum and natural gas, and uranium minerals; and metallic minerals such as chromium, copper, gold, silver, iron, lead, zinc, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, tin, titanium, and tungsten. Not all mining activities occur within the Corridor portion of the coastal plain, and not all resources listed are mined in each state's portion of the Corridor.

The lowcountry is a place where natural, historic, and cultural resources are intertwined to form this distinctive setting. The labors of Gullah Geechee ancestors left their mark on the lowcountry environment. Early explorers who came to the Carolina Colony found tall virgin forests of longleaf pine and cypress gum that were exploited to produce naval stores. Enslaved Africans cleared the ground and constructed extensive irrigation systems to control the periodic flooding of rice fields. Rice became king, but its status was attained through the forced labor of enslaved Africans. Even today it is nearly impossible to look out over a coastal waterway and not see lingering images of rice fields—imprints of unique patterns of forced human labor. The patchwork outlines of these former rice fields remain as silent tributes to the enslaved Africans who built them.

The Corridor is home to a large number of national wildlife refuges managed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to conserve, protect, and enhance fish, wildlife, plants, and their habitats. Many of these wildlife preserves and ecosystems of national significance are due to the presence of former rice impoundments, which are still used to irrigate them. The refuges in the Corridor include the following:

- Cape Romain National Wildlife Refuge, SC
- Ernest F. Hollings Ace Basin National Wildlife Refuge, SC
- Pinckney Island National Wildlife Refuge, SC
- Waccamaw National Wildlife Refuge, SC
- Blackbeard Island National Wildlife Refuge, GA
- Harris Neck National Wildlife Refuge, GA
- Savannah National Wildlife Refuge, GA
- Tybee National Wildlife Refuge, GA
- Wassaw National Wildlife Refuge, GA
- Wolf Island National Wildlife Refuge, GA

SOILS

The most common sediment types in the Atlantic Coastal Plain are clays, silts, and sands. The major soil types in the Coastal Plain are Aquults. These are typical of humid climates and historically supported mixed coniferous and hardwood forests and are now often used as croplands or pastures. Aquults are composed of clays, and are usually continuously saturated, slow to drain, and found in areas where the water table is at or near the surface most of the year (McNab et al. 1994; NRCS 2010a, b).

The Corridor also contains Haplaquods and Quartzipsamments. Haplaquods are generally permanently wet, are found in swamps, wetlands, riverbanks, etc., and consist of clays, sands, and iron and aluminum oxides. Quartzipsamments are unconsolidated sandy soils that are well-drained, and are generally found in sand dunes, beaches, etc. (McNab et al. 1994; NRCS 2010a, b). The level of wetness of the Aquults and Haplaquods, along with the coarseness of the Quartzipsamments, limit the amount and types of development where these soils exist.

WATER RESOURCES AND QUALITY

Surface Water

The Corridor contains numerous blackwater rivers, lakes (including Carolina bays), pocosins, wetlands, and small- to medium-sized perennial streams. Water resources are generally of moderate density and have very low velocities. The major river basins that lie within the Corridor for each state include Cape Fear and Lumber in North Carolina; Waccamaw, Pee Dee, Santee, Edisto, Salkehatchie, Cooper, Wando, Black, Broad, Combachee, and Savannah in South Carolina; Savannah, Ogeechee, Altamaha, Satilla, and St. Mary's in Georgia; and St. Mary's, Nassau, and St. Johns in Florida. These river basins and their tributaries all drain to the Atlantic Ocean.

Wetlands

Wetlands are abundant in the Corridor due to high water tables and poor drainage. They tend to be palustrine systems with seasonally high water levels and consist of numerous swamps, marshes, and pocosins (McNab et al. 1994). Wetlands provide important habitat for crawfish and fish, wading birds and waterfowl, alligators and other reptiles and amphibians, white-tailed deer, muskrat, otter, and other mammals. They also provide an important natural buffer for flood control from heavy rains and hurricanes, as they detain and slow rapidly moving floodwaters.



Water Quality

The primary pollutants in surface waters of the Corridor are sediments, nutrients (such as nitrogen and phosphorus from fertilizers), oxygen-demanding wastes, fecal coliform bacteria, reduced levels of dissolved oxygen, and toxic substances (such as mercury, chlorine, zinc, chromium, and ammonia from pesticides and industrial activities). Sources of pollution include urban, industrial, and agricultural runoff (such as fertilizers and animal waste), development, infilling of wetlands for development purposes, recreational uses (such as boating), mining (of sand, gravel, clays, and crushed stone), hydro-modification (such as dam construction, stream channelization, channel modification, and dredging), and wastewater treatment plants (NCDEP 2002, FLDEP 2010a-c).

For more detailed information regarding each of the major river basins within the Corridor, please see appendix H.



VEGETATION

Vegetation within the Corridor consists mainly of southern mixed oak-hickory-pine and floodplain forests. The Corridor also contains many pocosins. Needle-leaved evergreen forests predominate, followed by evergreen broad-leaved forests. The specific cover types in these forests are mainly loblolly-shortleaf pine forests, longleaf-slash pine forests, and oak-gum-cypress forests. These cover types vary between the northern and southern portions of the Corridor as well as in distances from water resources.

Some specific species include pond pine, water oak, laurel oak, swamp tupelo, sweetbay, bald cypress, pond cypress, sweetgum, live oak, red maple, and spruce pine (McNab et al. 1994). The Coastal Plain also contains numerous species of ferns, grasses, sedges, rushes, herbaceous wildflowers, and floating macrophytes. Some specific species include titi (*Cyrilla racemiflora*), pitcher plants, sawgrass (*Cladium jamaicense*), cattail (*Typha latifolia*), orchids, lilies, and silky camellia (*Stewartia malacondendron*).

Natural vegetation in the Corridor is threatened by commercial and residential development, road construction, logging, the introduction and proliferation of nonnative invasive species, flood control measures leading to erosion, inundation of brackish water, etc., and natural phenomena (flooding, hurricanes, etc.).

WILDLIFE

Common mammals within the Corridor include white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), black bear (*Ursus americanus*), bobcat (*Lynx rufus*), gray fox (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), raccoon (*Procyon lotor*), cottontail rabbit (*Sylvilagus floridanus*), gray squirrel (*Sciurus carolinensis*), fox squirrel (*Sciurus niger*), striped skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*), swamp rabbit (*Sylvilagus aquaticus*), and many small rodents and shrews (McNab et al. 1994).

Resident and migratory nongame bird species are numerous, as are species of migratory waterfowl. Ibises, cormorants, herons, egrets, and kingfishers are common in flooded areas. Songbirds include the red-eyed vireo (*Vireo olivaceus*), cardinal (*Cardinalidae* spp.), tufted titmouse (*Baeolophus bicolor*), ruby-throated hummingbird (*Archilochus colubris*), eastern towhee (*Pipilo erythrophthalmus*), wood thrush (*Hylocichla mustelina*), summer tanager (*Piranga rubra*), blue-gray gnatcatcher (*Poliophtila caerulea*), hooded warbler (*Wilsonia citrina*), and Carolina wren (*Thryothorus ludovicianus*). Turkeys (*Meleagris* spp.), bobwhites (*Colinus virginianus*), and mourning doves (*Zenaidura macroura*) are widespread throughout the Corridor, and the endangered red-cockaded woodpecker (*Picoides borealis*) and formerly endangered bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) also inhabit this area (McNab et al. 1994).

Some of the common reptiles and amphibians found within the Corridor include the box turtle (*Terrapene carolina*), common garter snake (*Thamnophis sirtalis*), eastern diamondback rattlesnake (*Crotalus adamanteus*), timber rattlesnake (*Crotalus horridus*), flatwoods salamander (*Ambystoma cingulatum*), gopher frog (*Rana capito*), and American alligator (*Alligator mississippiensis*) (McNab et al. 1994).

Some of the common aquatic species in the Corridor include blackbanded sunfish (*Enneacanthus chaetodon*), bluefin killifish (*Lucania goodie*), Suwannee bass (*Micropterus notius*), Atlantic pigtoe (*Fusconaia masoni*), and Suwannee moccasinshell (*Medionidus walkeri*). Rare mussels such as the squawfoot (*Strophitus undulates*), brook floater (*Alasmidonta varicose*), and Savannah Lilliput (*Toxolasma pullus*), also exist within the Corridor.

The Corridor is home to 33 federal- and state-listed threatened or endangered species. For the full listing of threatened and endangered species in the corridor and their potential threats, please refer to appendix H.

“But this fisherman scene goes on today, once again.
There are men that go out with their nets on the wee
hours of the night and fish, the black men.”

Sherry Suttles
Atlantic Beach, SC - May 2009 Meeting

CLIMATE CHANGE

Climate change refers to any significant changes in average climatic conditions (average temperatures and precipitation) or seasonal variability (storm frequencies) lasting for an extended period of time. Recent reports by the U.S. Climate Change Science Program, the National Academy of Sciences, and the United Nations Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC 2007) provide clear evidence that climate change is occurring and will accelerate in the coming decades. Although climate change is a global phenomenon, it manifests differently depending on regional and local factors.

Climate change could result in many changes to the Corridor, some of which may already be occurring— such as more intense hurricanes, higher water temperatures, coastal erosion, ocean carbon chemistry and its acid/alkali balance, as well as sea level rise. The Corridor’s Sea Islands and coastline are especially vulnerable to an eventual rise in sea level. Potential impacts from sea-level rise include coastal erosion, storm-surge flooding, coastal inundation, saltwater infiltration, loss of coastal properties and habitats, declines in soil and freshwater quality, loss of transportation routes, and the potential loss of life.

The full extent of how climate change will influence the natural and cultural heritage of the Corridor is unknown. However, addressing this far-reaching and long-term issue will require both global and local initiatives. This management plan does not provide definitive solutions or direction on how to resolve these issues. Rather, this section is intended to recognize that the heritage of Gullah Geechee people and the Corridor is vulnerable to the influences of climate change, and vigilance is needed to ensure the long-term protection of the Corridor’s resources from this serious ecological threat.

SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITIONS

OVERVIEW

This section presents an overview of the social and economic conditions within the Corridor. The purpose is to identify key characteristics of the Corridor population. Understanding the social and economic factors of Corridor residents is crucial to the development of an effective management plan.



**GULLAH GEECHEE SWEETGRASS BASKET STAND, HIGHWAY 17
NEAR MOUNT PLEASANT, CHARLESTON COUNTY, SC**

Due to the limits of the available data (see appendix C), only general features of the entire population are presented. Where possible, characteristics of specific groups, particularly African Americans, are highlighted. However, data limits do not permit a specific analysis of the Gullah Geechee population within the Corridor.

An in-depth understanding of Gullah Geechee people cannot be implied from government data. The ultimate insights necessary for such understanding can only come from representations by the people themselves, or from auto-biographies, biographies, ethnographies, and surveys that have been conducted in Gullah Geechee communities for many years. As one observer stated: “The aggregate black

experience emerges only from individual lives such as these” (Morgan 2010).

In general, the following information will reveal that the Corridor is an area where the population is growing more rapidly than the nation as a whole, and urbanization is increasing as well. While the trend in educational attainment is positive, school enrollment has not changed significantly. The racial composition of the Corridor has changed somewhat, but the data necessary to analyze and understand this pattern is not available at this time. The sources of employment suggest a movement toward an economy comprised of knowledge-based industries rather than the traditional foundations of a rural economy.

DEMOGRAPHICS

Population

Between 1990 and 2009, the Corridor population grew rapidly, particularly within the urbanized areas. As table 4 indicates, the total population of the Corridor increased from 1.7 million to 3.0 million in 20 years. The overall rate of Corridor growth was 74%, higher than the national growth rate of 24% for the same period. By individual portions of states within the Corridor, North Carolina had the highest rate of growth (168%), followed by South Carolina (94%), Georgia (64%), and Florida (46%). The primary data used in this analysis are drawn from the U.S. Census Bureau for 1990; 2000; the American Community Survey (ACS) for 2005–2009; and 2010. The detailed data from

the 2010 Census will not become available until after the management plan is completed. When possible this analysis is based on U.S. Census block groups. For detailed explanations of the Census data see: www.census.gov.

TABLE 4. TOTAL POPULATION OF THE GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR BY STATE, 1990, 2000, AMERICAN COMMUNITY SURVEY

State	1990	2000	ACS (2005–2009)
North Carolina	138,456	306,325	371,337
South Carolina	560,731	922,838	1,088,917
Georgia	305,216	454,660	501,195
Florida	741,398	952,270	1,080,928
Total	1,745,801	2,636,093	3,042,377

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1990, 2000 & ACS (2005–2009)

In addition to rapid growth, the Corridor population is becoming more concentrated in urban areas in each state. This is particularly true for the following cities: Wilmington, North Carolina; Charleston, South Carolina; Savannah, Georgia; and Jacksonville, Florida. The total population of these four cities in 1990 was just under 909,000 people. By 2000, this increased to just over 1.0 million, and almost 1.2 million by 2010. By 2010 these four cities contained more than a third of the population of the entire Corridor.

In each state there was at least one county whose borders were co-terminous with those of the Corridor, thus permitting a different perspective on population characteristics. These were Brunswick and New Hanover counties in North Carolina; Beaufort, Charleston, and Georgetown counties in South Carolina; Chatham, Glynn, and McIntosh counties in Georgia; and St. Johns County in Florida. These nine counties lie entirely within the Corridor boundary. A review of these specific counties gives a little more insight into more general patterns within the Corridor. The population levels in each of the nine counties entirely within the Corridor (1990–2010) and their rates of growth are given in table 5. The counties varied considerably in their growth rates in the period under consideration. However, with the exception of Charleston County, South Carolina, these counties are much more rural than urban.

A review of the general population data shows the Corridor is growing rapidly, much faster than the nation. Also noteworthy, more and more people are settling in the Corridor's urban areas. The implications of these trends for the Corridor can only be a matter of speculation without much more detailed data.

Racial/Ethnic Composition

The racial composition of the Corridor remained fairly stable over the course of the past 20 years (figure 6). The white¹ population comprised 70% of the Corridor population, whereas the black or African American² population comprised 24% of the total population as of the most recent estimate.

¹ U.S. Census race category – White

² U.S. Census race category – Black or African American

Six percent of the current population is made up of other racial categories. The Hispanic or Latino³ population can be included in any of the racial categories.

TABLE 5. TOTAL POPULATION OF COUNTIES ENTIRELY WITHIN THE GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR, 1990, 2000, 2010*

County	1990	2000	2010	Growth (1990–2010) (%)
Brunswick County, NC	50,985	73,143	107,341	111%
New Hanover County, NC	120,284	160,307	202,667	68%
Beaufort County, SC	86,425	120,937	162,233	88%
Charleston County, SC	295,041	309,969	350,209	19%
Georgetown County, SC	46,302	55,797	60,158	30%
Chatham County, GA	216,935	232,048	265,128	22%
Glynn County, GA	62,496	67,568	79,626	27%
McIntosh County, GA	8,634	10,847	14,333	66%
St. Johns County, FL	83,829	123,135	190,039	127%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1990, 2000, 2010

* The decision to discuss only those counties with co-terminous boundaries is a consequence of the limits of time necessary to abstract census data for the Corridor boundaries in the other 18 counties. The counties that do not lie entirely within the Corridor include the following: North Carolina (Columbus, Pender); South Carolina (Berkeley, Colleton, Dorchester, Horry, Jasper, Marion, Williamsburg); Georgia (Brantley, Bryan, Camden, Effingham, Liberty, Long, Wayne); Florida (Duval, Nassau). Time constraints required, in some instances, use of data that were more easily accessible.

Within each state the current racial composition varies from that of the Corridor as a whole. The white population within the portion of the Corridor in North Carolina is 79%, whereas that of Georgia is 64%. The black or African American population varies from 31% in Georgia to 15% in North Carolina. All other racial categories range from a high of 7% in Florida and a low of 4% in Georgia. Unlike the previously included data, table 6 includes the racial composition for the entirety of each state.

A comparison of those counties entirely within the Corridor shows that the racial composition varied widely. The percentage of the population identifying themselves as black or African American in 2010 ranges from 6% in St. Johns County, Florida, to 40% in Chatham County, Georgia. Other

³ U.S. Census race category – Hispanic or Latino

counties with large black or African American populations as a percentage of the total county population include Georgetown County (34%) and Charleston County (30%) in South Carolina and McIntosh County (36%) and Glynn County (26%) in Georgia. Table 7 includes the racial composition for the counties entirely within the Corridor.

TABLE 6. RACIAL COMPOSITION BY STATE, 1990, 2000, 2010

Race	1990	2000	2010
North Carolina			
White	76%	72%	68%
Black	22%	22%	21%
Other	2%	6%	10%
South Carolina			
White	69%	67%	66%
Black	30%	30%	28%
Other	1%	3%	6%
Georgia			
White	71%	65%	60%
Black	27%	29%	30%
Other	2%	6%	9%
Florida			
White	83%	78%	75%
Black	14%	15%	16%
Other	3%	7%	9%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1990, 2000, 2010

TABLE 7. RACIAL COMPOSITION BY COUNTY, 1990, 2000, 2010

Race	1990	2000	2010
Brunswick County, North Carolina			
White	81%	82%	83%
Black	18%	14%	11%
Other	1%	3%	6%
New Hanover County, North Carolina			
White	79%	80%	79%
Black	20%	17%	15%
Other	1%	3%	6%
Beaufort County, South Carolina			
White	69%	71%	72%
Black	28%	24%	19%
Other	7%	5%	9%

TABLE 7. RACIAL COMPOSITION BY COUNTY, 1990, 2000, 2010

Race	1990	2000	2010
Charleston County, South Carolina			
White	64%	62%	64%
Black	35%	34%	30%
Other	2%	4%	6%
Georgetown County, South Carolina			
White	56%	60%	63%
Black	43%	39%	34%
Other	0%	2%	3%
Chatham County, Georgia			
White	60%	55%	53%
Black	38%	40%	40%
Other	2%	4%	7%
Glynn County, Georgia			
White	74%	71%	68%
Black	26%	26%	26%
Other	1%	3%	6%
McIntosh County, Georgia			
White	57%	61%	61%
Black	43%	37%	36%
Other	0%	2%	3%
St. Johns County, Florida			
White	90%	91%	89%
Black	9%	6%	6%
Other	1%	3%	5%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1990, 2000, 2010

Of the four major cities in the Corridor, Savannah, Georgia, has the highest percentage of the population identifying themselves as black or African American (55%), followed by Jacksonville, Florida (31%), Charleston, South Carolina (28%), and Wilmington, North Carolina (20%). The highest percentage of those identifying themselves as white in the four urban areas was in Wilmington, North Carolina (74%) and the lowest in Savannah, Georgia (38%). Table 8 includes the racial composition of these four cities over the past 20 years.

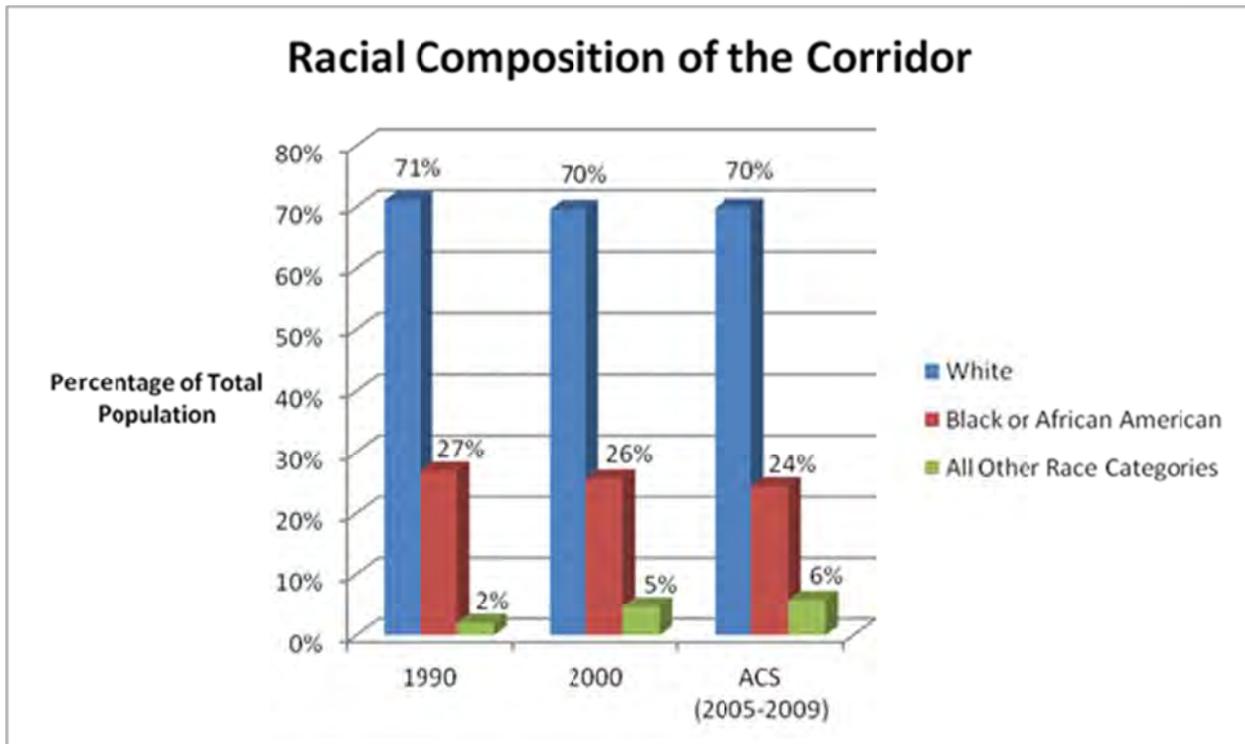
TABLE 8. RACIAL COMPOSITION BY CITY 1990, 2000, 2010

Race	1990	2000	2010
Wilmington, North Carolina			
White	65%	71%	74%

TABLE 8. RACIAL COMPOSITION BY CITY 1990, 2000, 2010

Race	1990	2000	2010
Black	34%	26%	20%
Other	1%	4%	7%
Charleston, South Carolina			
White	57%	63%	70%
Black	42%	34%	25%
Other	1%	3%	4%
Savannah, Georgia			
White	47%	39%	38%
Black	51%	57%	55%
Other	2%	4%	4%
Jacksonville, Florida			
White	72%	66%	59%
Black	25%	30%	31%
Other	3%	4%	10%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1990, 2000, 2010



Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1990, 2000 & American Community Survey (ACS) (2005–2009)
 Note: direct comparison is not possible; see U.S. Census Bureau for more information.

FIGURE 6. RACIAL COMPOSITION OF THE CORRIDOR



**NPS YOUTH EDUCATIONAL FIELD TRIP
MORRIS ISLAND, CHARLESTON COUNTY, SC**

Whereas the overall racial composition of the Corridor has remained stable since 1990, a comparison of the overall situation to urban areas as well as distinct counties, the Corridor includes a diverse racial grouping that reflects unique historical circumstances as well as recent changes. What is more, the racial composition of the Corridor population diverges significantly from the national data. In 2010, the black or African American population comprised 13% of the national population as compared to a white population of 72%.

More research is needed regarding the demographics of the Corridor and specifically about the Gullah Geechee population. For more information, see

appendix N on the CD.

Education

Data on school enrollment and educational attainment provide a general understanding of the environment in which strategies aimed at increasing knowledge and awareness of Gullah Geechee history and culture, particularly for young people in academic settings, would be implemented.

“You know people tend to think that we are backwoods and we don’t have any directions, but we do have good upbringing, which is very important. And as a result of that, we have been able to be educated and somehow teach what’s right to our youngsters.”

Ray Funnye
Georgetown, SC - May 2009 Meeting

School Enrollment

While the data on black or African American enrollment was not readily available, the data in table 6 would indicate growth at the preprimary levels and stabilization at the college level. Further implications cannot be drawn from this limited information.

School enrollment as a percentage of total Corridor population shows noteworthy patterns between 1990 and 2010 (figure 7). Preprimary and College enrollment are increasing. This would indicate an increase in the grade school population, and a continuation of education beyond high school.

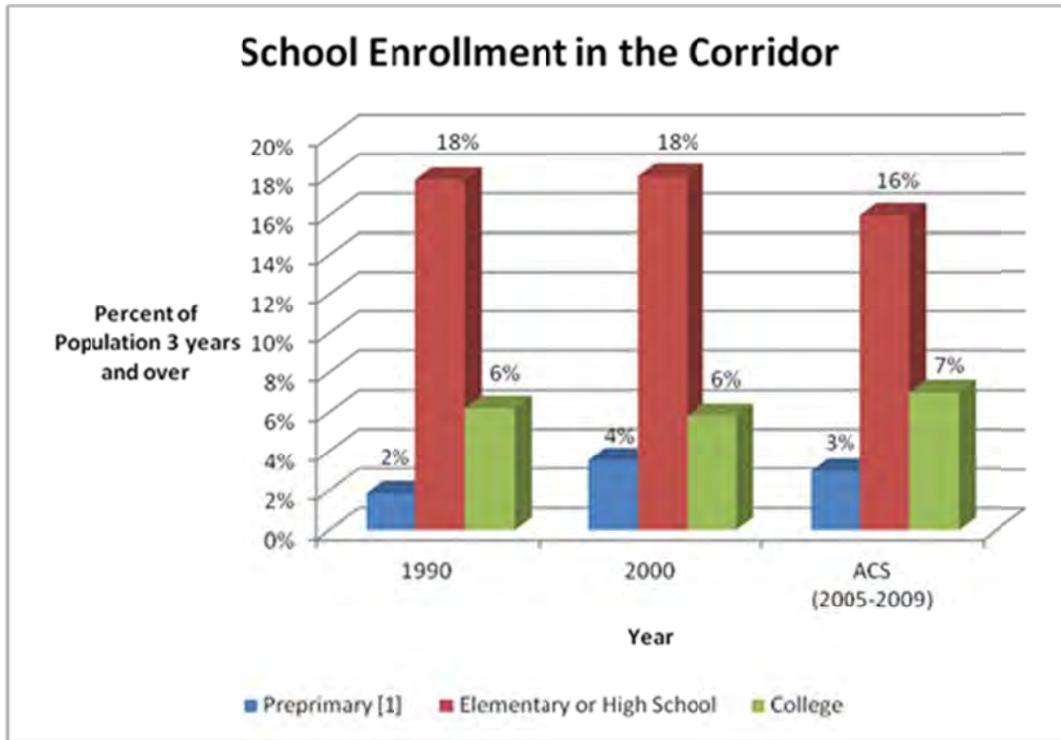
TABLE 9. BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICANS ENROLLED AS PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL

	1990	2000
Pre-primary [1]	30%	34%
Elementary or High School	37%	36%
College	23%	23%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1990, 2000
[1] includes nursery school, preschool, and kindergarten

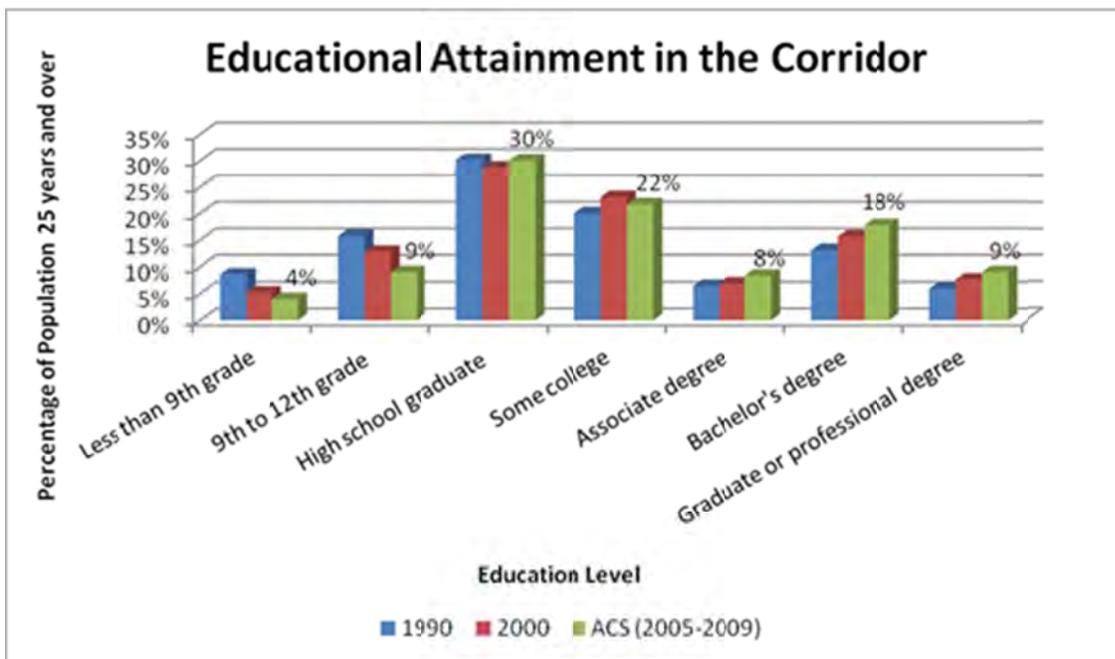
Educational Attainment

Educational attainment for the population 25 years and over shows the emergence of positive trends. The proportion of those with less than a high school education is declining, while those with a college degree is steadily increasing. Degree attainment at associate, baccalaureate, and graduate levels shows impressive growth (figure 8).



Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1990, 2000 & American Community Survey (ACS) (2005–2009)
 Note: direct comparison is not possible; for more information see U.S. Census Bureau (rounded to the next whole number).

FIGURE 7. SCHOOL ENROLLMENT IN THE CORRIDOR

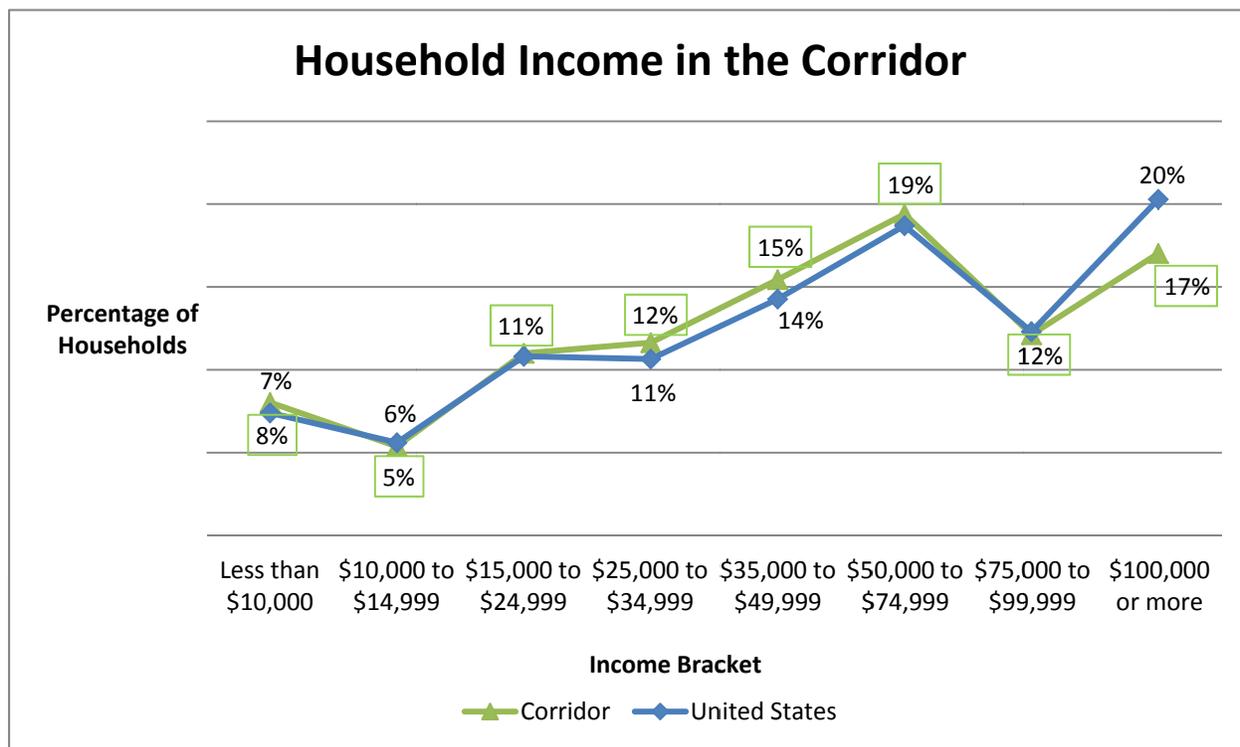


Source: U.S. Census Bureau, 1990, 2000 & American Community Survey (ACS) (2005–2009)

FIGURE 8. EDUCATIONAL ATTAINMENT IN THE CORRIDOR

Household Income

The income distribution of households (American Community Survey 2005–2009) in the Corridor provides additional perspective for understanding the social environment. In general, about 51.5% of households earn less than \$50,000 and about 48.5% earn more than \$50,000. The Corridor has a pattern of household income similar to the national distribution (figure 9).



Source: U.S. Census Bureau, American Community Survey (ACS) 2005–2009
 [Note: data presented is in 2009 inflation adjusted values; American Community Survey (ACS) data represents survey of past 12 months.]

FIGURE 9. HOUSEHOLD INCOME IN THE CORRIDOR

Housing

The information about housing units is included because a higher housing density reflects increased development pressure that will be felt by Gullah Geechee people living in the Corridor. Changes in density and location are shown in the two maps on the following pages, which depict housing density in 2010 and the projected density in 2030. Higher housing density, or more housing units per square kilometer, is depicted by darker coloration on the two maps.

“It’s very unique to find a community where . . . the people don’t look at homes as an investment, they look at it as their home. This is where they live and this is where they plan to die. They don’t look at it to say, I’m going to hope my house appreciates and one day I’m going to sell it. They look at it, this is going to be my home.”

George Freeman
 Mount Pleasant, SC – June 2009 Meeting

The number of housing units in the Corridor has increased over the past few decades, resulting in a more urban landscape. As of 1990, there were approximately 786,000 housing units in the Corridor. By 2000, that figure had climbed to over 1.2 million and was almost 1.5 million as of the most recent estimates, a 90% increase since 1990.

Increasing housing densities would continue to put pressure on Gullah Geechee land and resources. The most notable changes are expected to occur between Savannah, Georgia, and Charleston, South Carolina, and inland and north of Myrtle Beach, South Carolina.

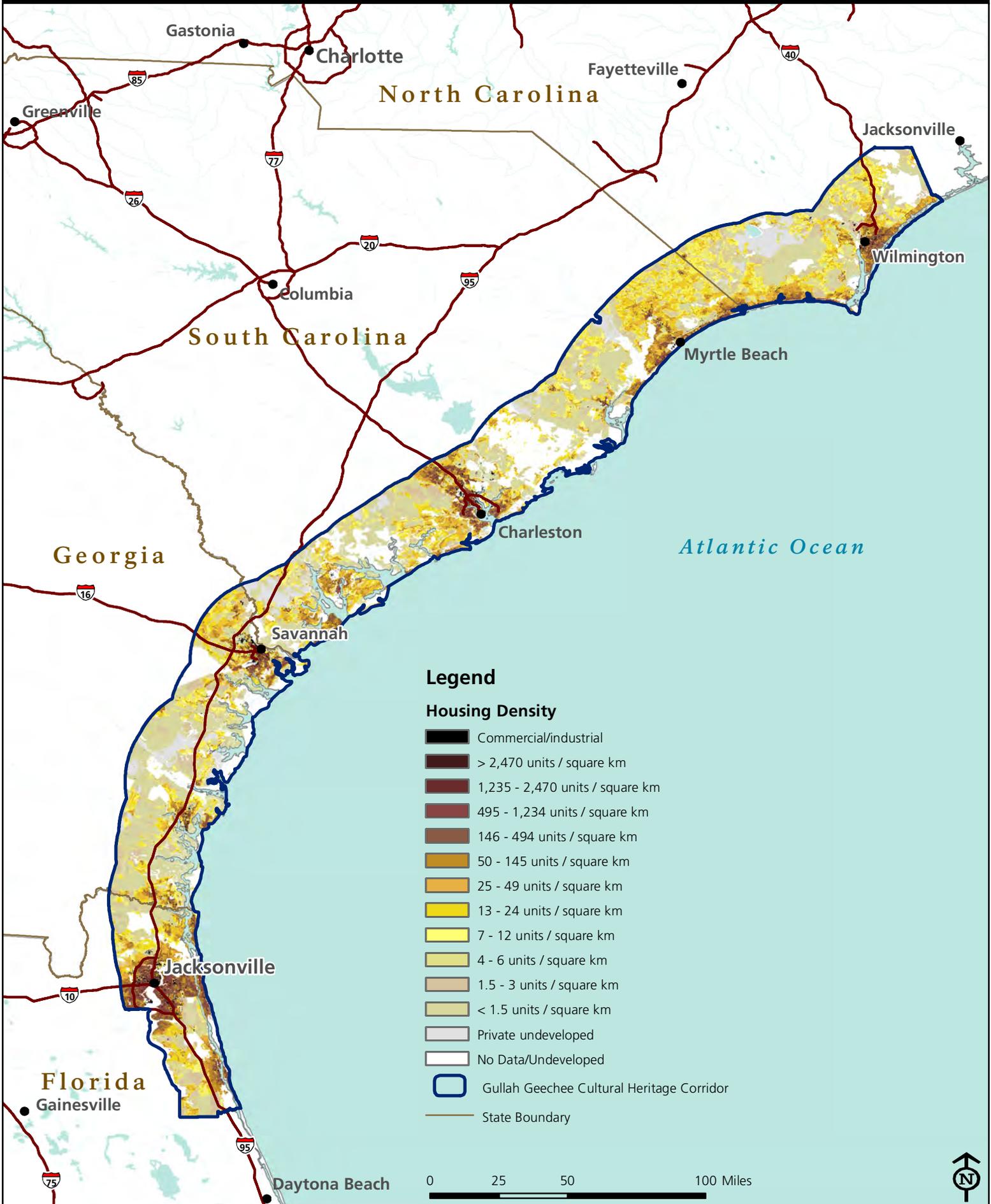


**HOMES IN THE HARRINGTON COMMUNITY
ST. SIMONS ISLAND, GLYNN COUNTY, GA**

Map 6: Housing Density 2010

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

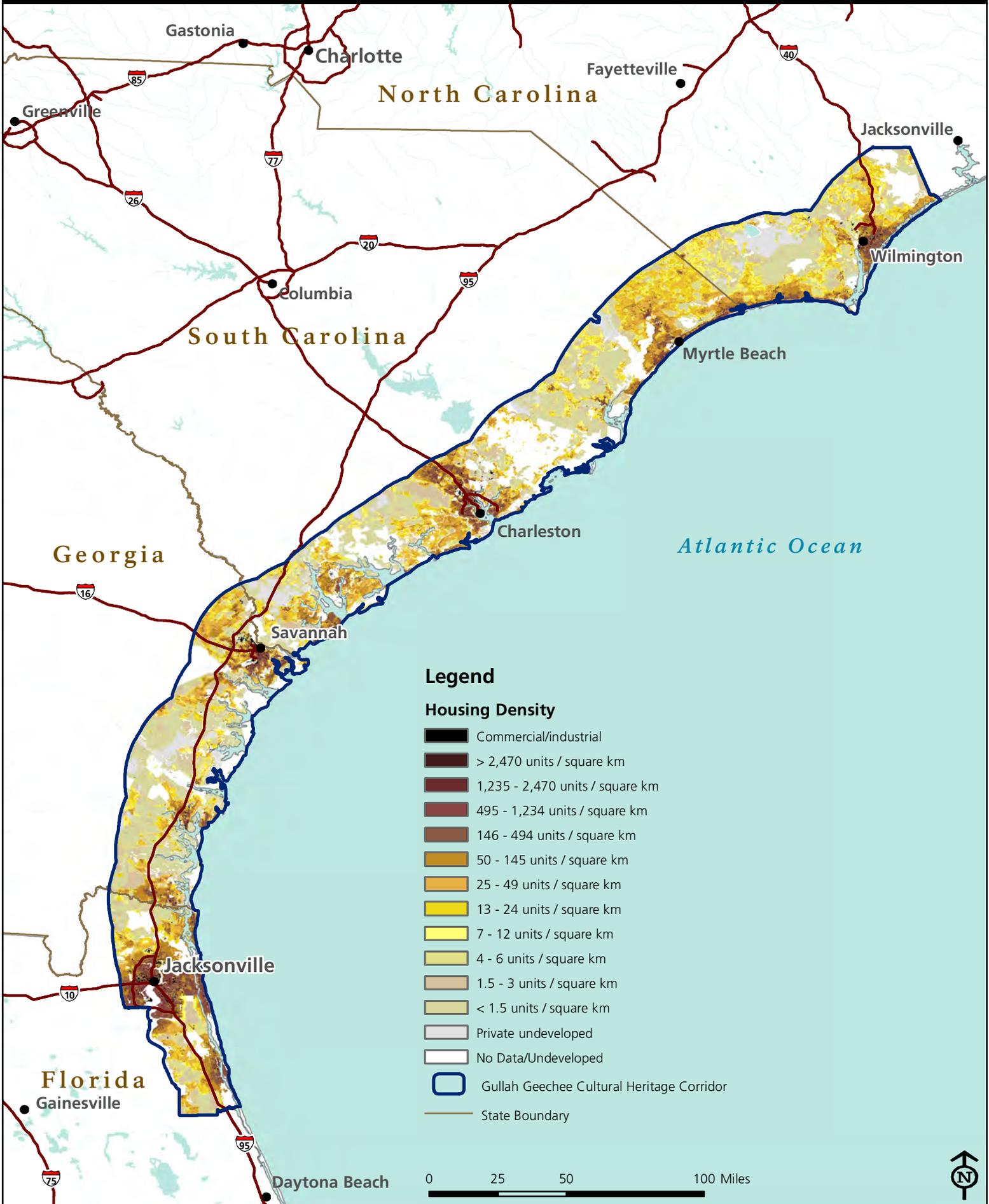
National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Map 7: Housing Density 2030

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Employment

The industries employing the most people within the Corridor are shown in figure 10. The number of employed civilians 16 years and over within the Corridor increased by about 17% between 2000 and the most recent estimate. The industry employing the most people in the Corridor has been the education, health, and social services sector, employing just over 19% of the Corridor's population. Agriculture, forestry, fishing, hunting, and mining employ the lowest percentage of the working population. The combined category of arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation, and food services saw an increase in the percentage of the Corridor population working in those industries over the past decade, whereas, the manufacturing industry decreased (figure 10).

Demographic Summary

In conclusion, the Corridor has experienced significant population growth and increasing urbanization in recent years, a trend that is expected to continue. The racial composition of the Corridor has remained relatively stable as a percentage of the total population. The distribution of household income in the Corridor is very similar to that of the nation. There have been only minimal changes to the percentage of the population within the Corridor enrolled in school, and educational attainment trends are positive. The percentage of the population not graduating high school is decreasing and the percentage receiving an associate degree or higher is increasing.

ECONOMY

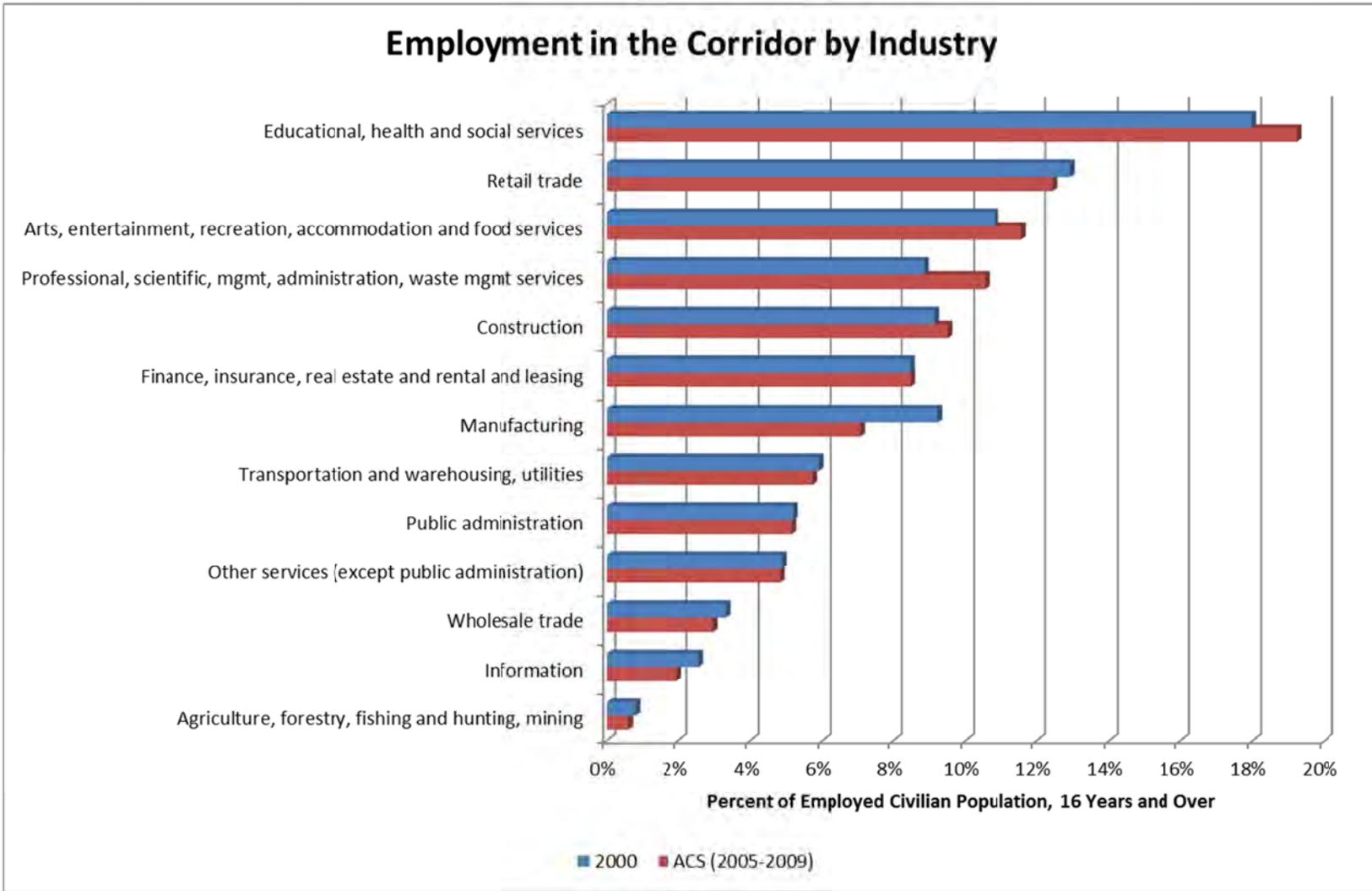
The Corridor provides diverse economic opportunities, including market- and nonmarket-based activities. Tourism, particularly heritage tourism, plays a significant role in the economy and employment within the Corridor.

Information about the market and nonmarket economy is provided to better understand economic trends over time to inform implementation of strategies aimed at enhancing quality of life and economic opportunity in the Corridor.

Gross Domestic Product

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) is the total value of all goods and services produced domestically during a year. Since 1990, GDP for the counties analyzed has increased. Data presented in figure 11 are not based on the exact Corridor boundary, but counties entirely within the Corridor. Data was not available for Columbus, North Carolina, and Marion and Williamsburg counties in South Carolina and thus are not included in these figures. Although limited, these data show the value of the Corridor to the overall economy of the region as well as the individual states. The estimated GDP of those counties with available data was approximately \$134 billion.

As a percentage of each state's economy, the Corridor counties of South Carolina have the largest percentage share of the state's GDP at 28% (Marion and Williamsburg counties not included). The share of the state's GDP represented by the Corridor counties for North Carolina is 3%, Georgia is 5%, and Florida is 8% (National Ocean Economics Program 2011).



Source: U.S. Census Bureau, Census 2000, ACS 2005-2009
 Note: the manner in which the two data points were gathered differs and statistical challenges exist.

FIGURE 10. EMPLOYMENT IN THE CORRIDOR BY INDUSTRY

Based on the data available, the contribution of the African American population—and ultimately of Gullah Geechee residents—to the GDP of the Corridor is a matter of speculation. It is relatively safe to say that the economic sector employing the most people is the knowledge-based sector—education, health and social services. Furthermore, these are the sectors that impact educational attainment and income the most. These developments are in the areas where rural, agricultural-based and traditional economic activities have the least impact.

One might assume the greatest social and economic changes over the past two decades—including urbanization—are the result of people moving to the Corridor to take advantage of employment activities and the general quality of life in coastal areas.

Heritage Tourism

The economic impact of the tourism industry is an important component of the economic health of the four respective states within the Corridor (table 10). Expenditures within the Corridor on travel and tourism contribute greatly to the tourism economy of the four states. This poses both an opportunity and a threat. One of many reasons people visit the Corridor is for the variety of resources it offers, particularly heritage resources. Heritage tourism is an increasingly lucrative segment of the tourism industry. According to the Travel Industry Association of America, “Heritage travelers typically stay longer, spend more money and... shop more, especially for unique items representative of the destination” (South Carolina Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism 2004).

TABLE 10. TOTAL STATEWIDE ECONOMIC IMPACT OF TOURISM

By State	Economic Impact Details
<p>North Carolina</p> <p>Source: Tourism Economics 2009</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The tourism sector represented 4.3% of the state’s GDP in 2008. ▪ Total tourism expenditures of \$22.2 billion in 2008. ▪ 8.6% of all wage and salary employment in the state is directly or indirectly dependent on tourism.
<p>South Carolina</p> <p>Source: South Carolina Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism 2010</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Spending on travel or on behalf of tourism totaled \$15 billion in 2010. ▪ Tourism generated total wages and salaries of \$4.7 billion in 2009. ▪ Travel and tourism supports the jobs of nearly 1 in 10 South Carolinians.
<p>Georgia</p> <p>Source: Georgia Department of Economic Development 2010</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Total domestic and international traveler expenditures totaled \$21 billion in 2010. ▪ \$7 billion in wages and salaries was paid to employees in Georgia’s travel industry in 2010.
<p>Florida</p> <p>Source: Visit Florida Research 2010</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ \$62.7 billion in total tourism spending in 2010. ▪ 974,700 people directly employed by tourism industry in 2010.

The Corridor is home to a wide variety of historic, natural, scenic, cultural, and folklife resources, as well as traditional outdoor recreation opportunities such as hunting and fishing. Through partnerships and culturally sensitive economic development strategies, Gullah Geechee people can

claim a larger portion of the heritage tourism economy in the Corridor over time. For additional information, see appendix I.

Tourism is already an important part of the economies within the Corridor. Further, the law designating the Corridor directed the Commission to develop a management plan that would “encourage by appropriate means economic viability that is consistent with the purposes of the Heritage Corridor.” Heritage tourism contributes significantly to overall tourism in the Corridor and tourism and visitor markets need to be understood and addressed as part of implementation of the management plan. Chapter 4 provides more details about the Corridor’s plan for interpretation, visitor experience, and the mechanisms by which to build relationships that would bolster smart, conservation-minded heritage tourism.

Statistics specific to heritage tourism in the Corridor are not readily available at this time. In addition, specific visitation statistics and economic contributions of most individual sites are not known. The national parks in the Corridor do keep these statistics and they are included in appendix I to provide a sense for site-specific visitation and economic impact.

Nonmarket Economy

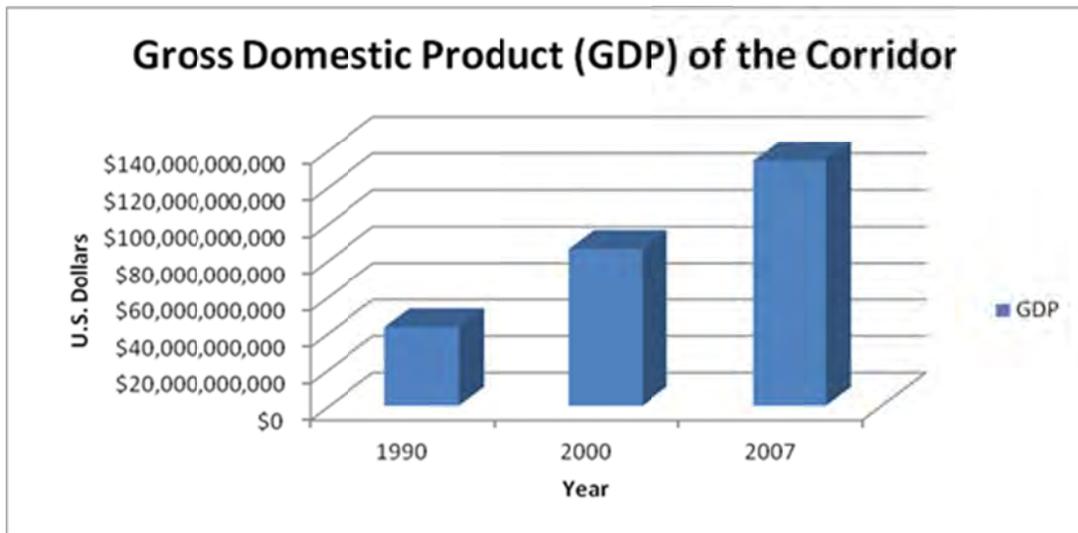
The nonmarket economy is a foundational component of the overall economy. Nonmarket values are those values that are important and valuable to society (environmental or recreation values), but that are not bought and sold in a typical marketplace. For example, the market price for fish can be easily determined, whereas the market price for environmental services, such as the value of barrier islands in protecting inland areas from storm damage, or clean water are much more difficult to determine. The nonmarket values along the Corridor have not been calculated for this document; however, the services they provide to residents and visitors increase the total economic value of the Corridor beyond the market value. More research in this area is needed.

While many Gullah Geechee residents of the Corridor are employed within the mainstream economy, many are still economically tied to the land and water. The income and livelihood of farmers, sweetgrass basket makers, fishermen, and crabbers, to name just a few, are inextricably linked to the land and water. Therefore, the importance of healthy and functioning ecosystems is critical to maintaining the quality and way of life of Gullah Geechee people. Although the value of the nonmarket economy for the Corridor has not been estimated here, it is important to note that there is a monetary value to environmental services and recreational and other markets directly tied to a well-cared for environment.



FRESH CONCH

The economic prospects of Gullah Geechee people are tied to the nonmarket economy and heritage tourism, two areas in which they have been involved or are likely to be involved in the future.



Source: National Ocean Economics Program, Market Data

Note: Data based on Quarterly Census of Employment and Wages and excludes certain industries; based on a summation of all 27 Corridor counties in their entirety; partial county data was not readily available; Columbus, Marion, and Williamsburg counties not represented. See source for additional details.

FIGURE 11. GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT OF THE CORRIDOR



TURNIP GREENS FOR SALE

CONCLUSION

It is not appropriate to draw broad conclusions from limited data; however some suggestions emerge from the overview presented above. The Corridor is changing toward an urban economy that relies on knowledge-based industries. This pattern indicates a Corridor that does not engage the current Gullah Geechee population to a significant degree. However, the changing economy can incorporate Gullah Geechee people as they take advantage of educational opportunities, as well as build on an economy based on the wealth of traditional patterns of life. This management plan provides a strategic and creative approach to building on historical as well as changing social and economic patterns. Effective implementation of the management plan would strengthen local economies and enhance the quality of life of Gullah Geechee people.

LAND OWNERSHIP AND LAND COVER

HISTORIC LAND OWNERSHIP AND HEIRS' PROPERTY

Today, heirs' property is a critical land ownership issue affecting Gullah Geechee people, families, and communities. Heirs' property is the name given to private land that is owned by a group of family members who are the descendants of the original purchaser (Center for Heirs' Property Preservation 2011). The issue of heirs' property in Gullah Geechee culture could be partially attributed to the African tradition of communal land use that was continued in the Corridor in the form of family compounds. The issue is important because Gullah Geechee culture has been inextricably tied to the land throughout numerous generations and continues to be so today. Due to this interconnection between land and culture, the history of land ownership in the Corridor is important and described briefly. Gullah Geechee land ownership is largely the result of two congressional acts signed by President Abraham Lincoln during the Civil War.

During the U.S. Civil War, numerous enslavers and plantation owners abandoned the south and, as a result, all of their property holdings were considered abandoned. President Abraham Lincoln signed the Confiscation Act of 1861 in order to permit the property of those that were found disloyal to the Union to be seized by the government. However, the Direct Tax Act of June 1862 allowed the transformation of the property holdings so that the seceded states would have to pay federal taxes that had been levied on each state in 1861. The act provided for the assessment on individual parcels of land, which would be forfeited to the government if the owner failed to pay. By the end of 1862, Lincoln appointed direct-tax commissioners in South Carolina and Florida so that lands that are part of the Sea Islands—which today are within the Corridor—could then be auctioned.



**ROBERT SMALLS HOME
BEAUFORT, BEAUFORT COUNTY, SC**

“As federal armies advanced into the South, they captured large amounts of private property, much of it abandoned by fleeing owners. The armies really could not do much with this property as it had little direct military use. But since a lot of it was cotton that had already been sold or seized by the Confederate government and that had value on the open market, something had to be done. So Congress passed the Captured and Abandoned Property Act on 3 March 1863” (Lee 2004).

As a result of the passage of these acts, many Gullah Geechee people purchased land for their family members to continue to dwell on. Many built homes on this land and used it to provide economic and physical sustainability for their families through farming, hunting, and harvesting from surrounding waterways. In many areas throughout the Corridor, this land is still privately owned by Gullah Geechee people. Their retention of the land, however, is often threatened as a result of a type of land ownership that has been defined as heirs' property. A brief description of heirs' property follows to provide context regarding this issue and how it threatens the retention of privately owned land by Gullah Geechee people in the Corridor and thus the culture itself. This summary is for informational purposes only and not for the purpose of providing legal advice.

Under heirs' property, all family members own the land as "tenants in common," which gives each family member undivided property rights. If a family member dies, however, the ownership passes down to the living "heirs" who are determined by the probate laws according to the laws of most states. For the land to legally pass from the estate of the deceased ancestor, that deceased person's estate must be probated to ensure the deceased person's debts are paid before the property passes to the lawful heirs. Most states have a time limit to probate a deceased person's estate without having to go to court. If the ancestor dies without a will, then he or she is said to have died "intestate," and no will is required to probate the estate of the deceased ancestor. The probate process can usually be completed fairly inexpensively and the land is then transferred to the heirs, either the intestate heirs or those who are named in the will. Ancestors who have died with a will often include a clause that the land is not to be sold, so that the family will always have a "place."

When probate is not completed in the time required by the state, then the property becomes "heirs' property," for which one has to go to court to determine the owners and divide the land. This action, called a "quiet title action," is usually very expensive, depending on how many generations have passed since the ancestor's death. The land is usually divided on the generational level on which at least one heir is still alive.

Traditionally, heirs' property has been managed by families through "word of mouth" by verbally transferring interest to other family members without the benefit of a written deed. In some cases, a deed has been used in an attempt to transfer interest between family members. A quitclaim deed simply transfers one's interest in land to another person without knowing if that person has an interest or what the interest percentage is. Quitclaim deeds are used when the title holder is deceased and the heirs then attempt to convey their interest to another person. Warranty deeds cannot be used to resolve land ownership because they cannot document who "owns" the land.

Heirs' property involves numerous other legal and financial issues that entangle property owners who don't secure scrupulous legal representation, which can result in the loss of land ownership. Issues include: reimbursement for taxes, partitioning or dividing the property, appraisals, surveys, attorney fees, timber sales, easements, and paying those heirs that do not want to share the land the value of their interest. Another obstacle facing heirs' property interest-holders is the added pressure from real estate developers to convince some heirs that do not have a very strong connection to the land to sell their interest to those outside the family. Any heir has the right to go to court and demand his/her share of the value of the land. However, if the heirs in possession of the land or those who want to keep the land within the family cannot pay those heirs for their interest, the court can sell the land, often at fire-sale prices.

If a developer or other interested party convinces at least one family member to sell his or her interest, the action allows the developer to own a right in the property and then to have lawyers challenge the rights of the heirs to stop them from building on the family parcel or purchasing the entire thing. This has led to many families losing their land due to "forced partition sales" in which

judges ask them to settle the matter among themselves and when that is not done, all parties are forced to have their land sold and the subsequent profit divided according to the interest that each party is entitled to.

Recent progress has been made in slowing the loss of heirs' property through forced partition sales by having all of the heirs convey their interest in a limited liability company or a family trust so that the family can still control the property and have input into the management of the land. The more difficult aspect of this approach is to get the family members to agree to this land retention strategy. Some of the heirs may have very different intentions. For example, some may live elsewhere and never have visited the parcel or have maintained an understanding about the cultural importance of retaining family land.

A few nonprofit and public interest entities within the Corridor address the land-loss issue among heirs' property interest-holders through a combination of mediation, litigation, and education. Whereas the legal view of land ownership as a commodity does not exist within Gullah Geechee culture; rather, land ownership is regarded as the essence of life, as having a "place" for which one's ancestors have struggled and sacrificed. The ability of Gullah Geechee people to continue to live on their privately owned land within the Corridor is critical to the culture's long-term survival. Family compounds remain the economic and spiritual centers in which Gullah Geechee culture thrives.

CURRENT LAND OWNERSHIP

The Corridor is the ancestral home of Gullah Geechee people, although today the land is both publicly and privately owned and managed and used for many diverse purposes. Given the importance of land and land ownership to the continuation of Gullah Geechee culture, a quick summary of the current land ownership in the Corridor has been provided as context and to identify potential partners—the agencies that manage the publicly owned land.



**SIGN ON ST. SIMONS ISLAND
GLYNN COUNTY, GA**

The majority (82.5%) of land within the Corridor is either privately owned or unrestricted for development, or there is no known restriction. Private land use and development is largely controlled by counties and cities through comprehensive plans, zoning, and subdivision ordinances. The next largest landowner is the federal government, which owns 7.6% of the land within the Corridor. The federal agencies managing land within the Corridor include the U.S. Forest Service (USFS), National Park Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), Department of Defense, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. The four Corridor states own a combined

5.7% of the land within the Corridor. This land is managed by a wide variety of state agencies, including state park and recreation departments, state fish and game, and cultural affairs. Over 4% of the Corridor is covered by water. Note: as a result of different source data, the total acreage used to determine land ownership in table 11 is slightly different from that identified in chapter 1, primarily as a result of the delineation of the coastline (table 12).

The maps on the following pages identify large tracts of public lands within the Corridor, many of which have strong connections to Gullah Geechee history, culture, and people. The managers of these public lands are considered to be potential partners of the Commission. The tables following those maps show the basic land ownership breakdown within the Corridor as a percentage of the total Corridor acres per state. Although most of the land within the Corridor is privately owned, the amount of land within the Corridor owned by Gullah Geechee people is unknown.

"I think land retention is so important because without the lands there is no people, and without the people there is no culture."

Reginald Hall
Georgetown, SC - May 2009 Meeting

Please note: the data source used has categories that do not specifically match the exact state's agency name. For example, in North Carolina, 7.2% of Corridor acres in the state are owned by the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission, the state's equivalent of the more generic agency name "fish and game." This is just one example, and other discrepancies may exist.

As shown in the land ownership tables 11 to 13, the majority of land within the Corridor is privately owned. More than 80% of the land within the Corridor in each state is privately owned and almost 90% in North Carolina. In North Carolina, the next largest landowner following private ownership is the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (state fish and game); in South Carolina it is the U.S. Forest Service; in Georgia it is the Department of Natural Resources – Wildlife Resources Division (state fish and game); and in Florida it is the Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (State Department of Natural Resources).

Many of these public lands protect traditional and nontraditional outdoor recreation opportunities such as paddling, hunting, and fishing, as well as scenic resources. As a result, there is a large range and breadth of opportunities available to tourists and residents alike within the Corridor. See appendix L for more information about recreational and scenic resources.

LAND COVER BY STATE

Generalized Land Cover

Over two-thirds of the Corridor comprises wetlands and forest—10% is developed and another 10% is either grasslands or pasture. The remaining area that is not open water is primarily cultivated agriculture and scrub/shrub land. The land cover percentage differs within each state. For example, 11% of the North Carolina portion of the Corridor is cultivated agriculture, 40% of the South Carolina portion is wetlands, 36% of the Georgia portion is forest, and 23% of the Florida portion of the Corridor is developed.

Map 8: Public Lands in North Carolina

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Map 9: Public Lands in South Carolina

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Map 10: Public Lands in Georgia

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Map 11: Public Lands in Florida

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior

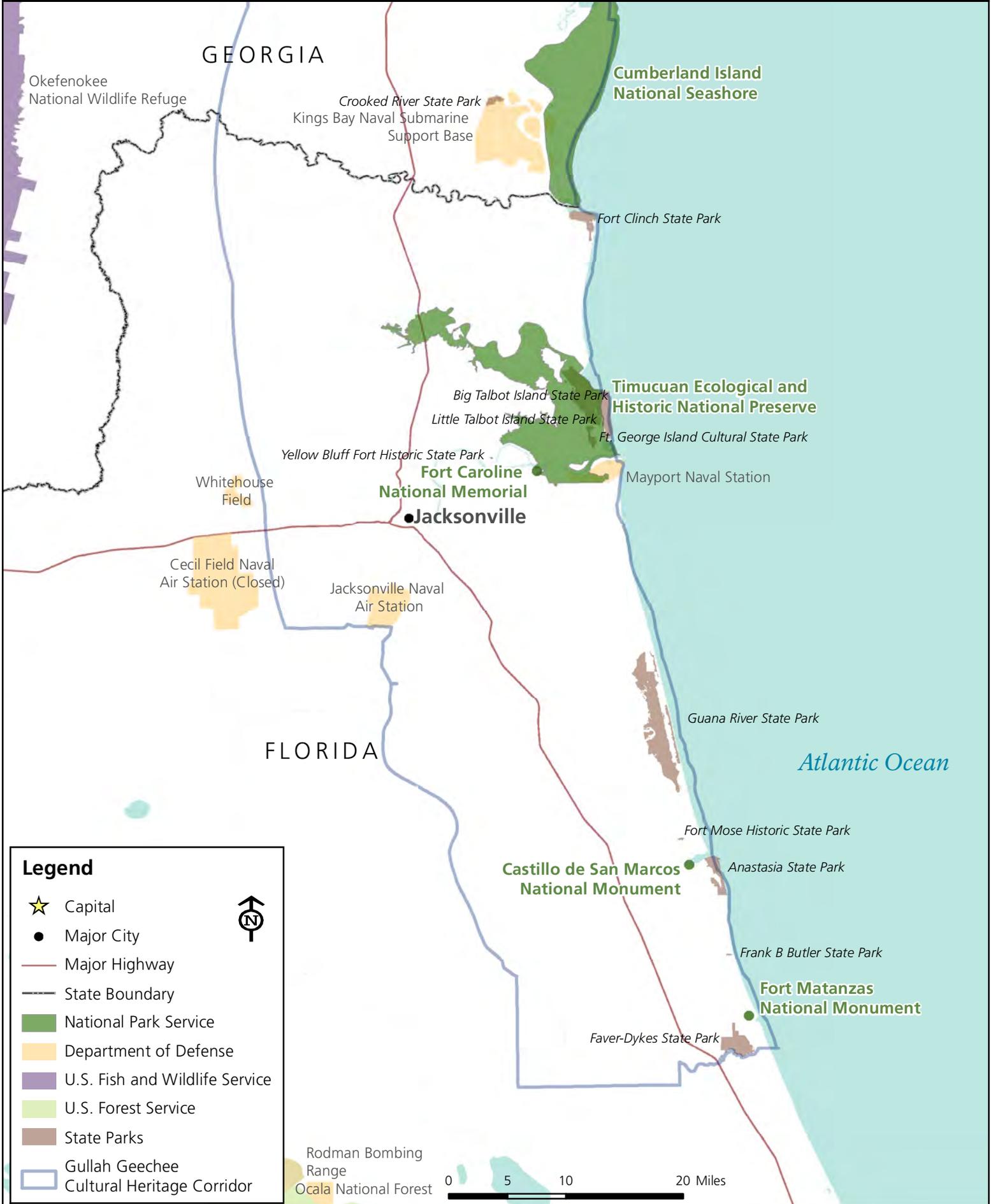


TABLE 11. PERCENTAGE OF LAND OWNERSHIP BY STATE

General Ownership		Owner	Percentage of Total
North Carolina			
Private	Private Unrestricted for Development/No Known Restriction		88.6%
State	State Fish and Game		7.2%
Water	Water		1.8%
Private	The Nature Conservancy		1.0%
Federal	Department of Defense		0.7%
State	State Cultural Affairs		0.3%
State	State Park & Recreation		0.2%
State	State Coastal Reserve		0.1%
Federal	National Park Service		< 0.1%
South Carolina			
Private	Private Unrestricted for Development/No Known Restriction		80.8%
Federal	Forest Service		7.2%
Water	Water		4.0%
Federal	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service		2.0%
Federal	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration		1.9%
State	State Cultural Affairs		1.5%
State	State Fish and Game		1.2%
Federal	Department of Defense		1.1%
State	State Park & Recreation		0.3%
Federal	National Park Service		< 0.1%
Private	Private Conservation		< 0.1%
Georgia			
Private	Private Unrestricted for Development/No Known Restriction		81.3%
State	State Fish and Game		6.6%
Federal	Department of Defense		4.3%
Water	Water		3.9%
Federal	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service		1.4%
Federal	National Park Service		1.4%
State	State Cultural Affairs		0.5%
State	State Coastal Reserve		0.4%
State	State Park & Recreation		0.2%

TABLE 11. PERCENTAGE OF LAND OWNERSHIP BY STATE

General Ownership	Owner	Percentage of Total
Florida		
Private	Private Unrestricted for Development/No Known Restriction	81.1%
Water	Water	7.7%
State	State Department of Natural Resources	3.6%
Federal	National Park Service	2.6%
State	State Department Land	1.6%
State	State Park & Recreation	1.1%
State	State Coastal Reserve	0.7%
State	State Fish and Game	0.6%
Federal	Department of Defense	0.6%
Private	Private Conservation	0.3%

**TABLE 12. LAND COVER AS A PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL CORRIDOR BY STATE
(HIGHEST TO LOWEST BY TOTAL LAND COVER)**

Land Cover Type	North Carolina	South Carolina	Georgia	Florida	Total Corridor
Wetlands	36%	40%	41%	27%	38.0%
Forest	28%	30%	36%	27%	31.0%
Developed	8%	8%	8%	23%	10.0%
Grasslands/Pasture	11%	9%	9%	11%	10.0%
Open Water	2%	5%	4%	8%	5.0%
Cultivated Agriculture	11%	4%	0.6%	2%	4.0%
Scrub/Shrub	4%	4%	0.7%	0.4%	3.0%
Barren Land	0.3%	0.3%	0.3%	0.7%	0.4%

Source: NPS-IMD 2009; Svancara and Story 2009

Prime and Unique Farmlands

Prime farmlands is of major importance in meeting the nation's short- and long-range needs for food and fiber. The acreage of high-quality farmland is limited and the U.S. Department of Agriculture recognizes that government agencies and private landowners must encourage and facilitate the wise use of these lands. The soils that predominate in the Corridor are not considered prime farmland soils. Prime farmland soils comprise only about 7.4% of the agricultural lands within the Corridor. Most of the prime farmland areas are privately owned and used for agricultural purposes; however, there is a gradual trend in the Corridor toward the loss of prime farmlands primarily to residential subdivisions.

Of the agricultural lands within the Corridor, 22% are of statewide or unique importance. Farmland of statewide or unique importance is land other than prime farmland that has a good combination of physical and chemical characteristics for crop production. Those characteristics are based on certain criteria for water (soil moisture regimes and availability of water), range of soil temperature, acid-alkali balance, water table, soil sodium content, flooding, erodibility, and rock fragment content. Farmlands of statewide importance does not include publicly owned lands for which agricultural use is not allowed (NRCS 2004; USDA 2010c).

**TABLE 13. PRIME FARMLANDS IN THE CORRIDOR
FOR ALL CORRIDOR COUNTIES AS OF 2010**

Type of Farmlands	Acres	Percentage of Total
Prime farmlands	603,132	7%
Farmlands of statewide or unique importance	1,803,374	22%
Prime farmlands if drained, irrigated, or protected from flooding during the growing season	624,527	8%
Not prime farmlands	5,074,158	62%
Not surveyed	47,689	1%
Total amount of farmland within the Corridor	8,152,879	100%

Source: U.S. Geological Survey 2001

Note: No farmland data were available for Brantley County, Georgia; the best data available was used, but data were missing from the USDA soils data. This information came from a variety of different survey sources and dates. For additional information, please visit:

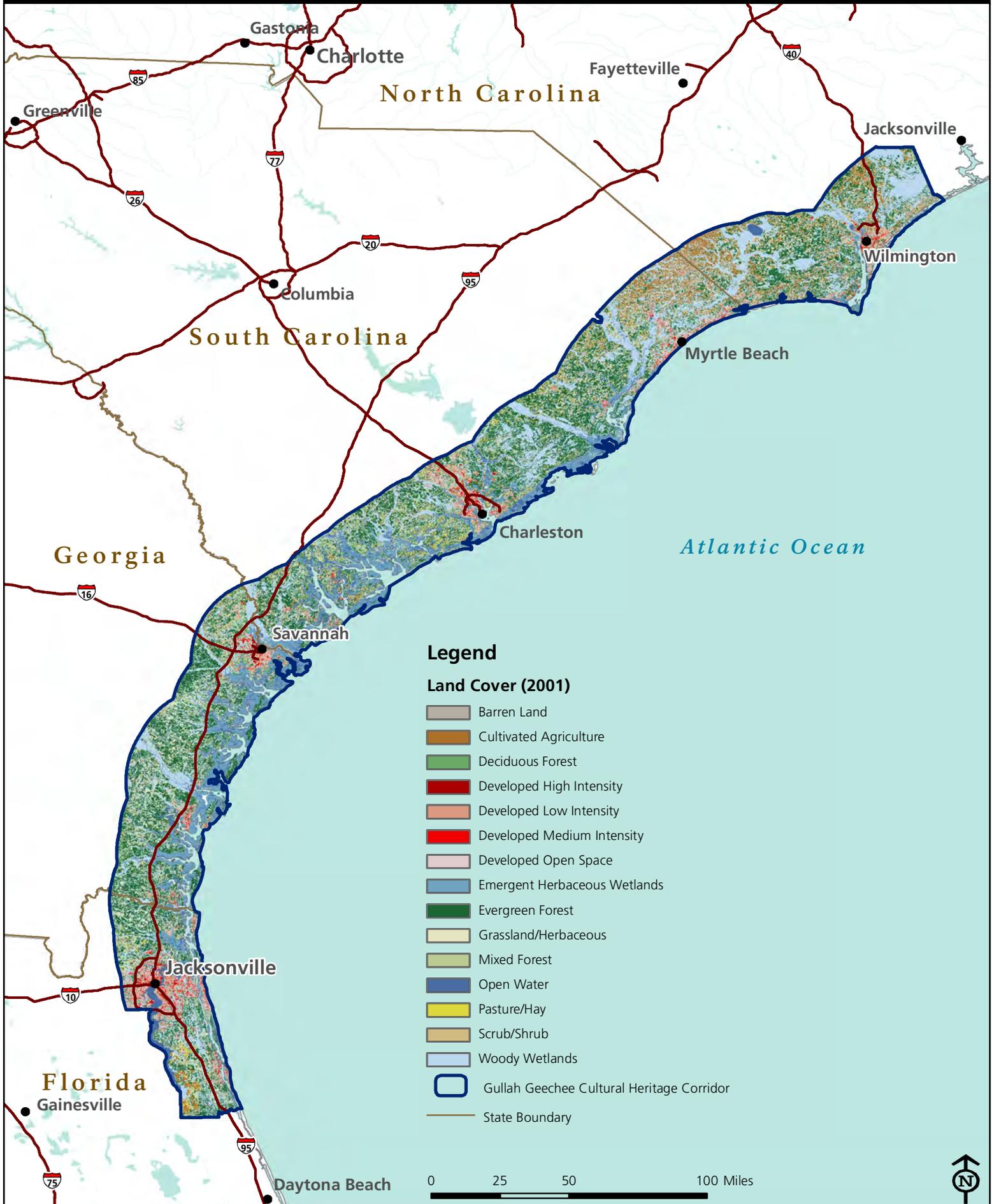
http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_00/7cfr657_00.html and

<http://soils.usda.gov/technical/handbook/contents/part622.html> (Part 622.04). The following Web site lists the source dates of each soil survey by county: http://soils.usda.gov/survey/printed_surveys/

Map 12: Land Cover

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior



Chapter 3

Management of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor



Chapter 3 divider photos (top to bottom)

- Cultural Days, Sapelo Island, McIntosh County, GA (Photo Credit: Diedra Laird, Charlotte Observer)
- Winnowing Hands, Mt. Pleasant, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: Sweetgrass Cultural Arts Festival Association)
- Bottle Tree in South Carolina (Photo Credit: Brookgreen Gardens)

MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATION

INTRODUCTION

The overall management approach for the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor (the Corridor) is described in this chapter. The Corridor's management direction provides a comprehensive blueprint for how to meet the Corridor's goals and realize its mission and vision. It provides a framework for implementation; it is not intended to be a step-wise approach, but rather a flexible guide for capitalizing on opportunities as they become known and actionable through partnership agreements and funding.

Implementation would be undertaken with the utmost flexibility and adaptation to changing circumstances, partners, funding sources, and successes. Each year the Commission is required to develop and submit a work plan and budget to the NPS Southeast Region National Heritage Area Office. Annual work plans are a mechanism used to identify the most appropriate strategies and actions for the upcoming year, in accordance with available and expected funding.

Through the ideas presented in this chapter, Corridor managers would seek to meet the vision, mission, and goals of the Corridor.

The priorities for the Corridor over the life of the plan are contained here, along with other information about how implementation would be achieved in cooperation and consultation with partners. The Commission would monitor and measure their progress in implementing the strategies and actions outlined in the implementation framework and to more effectively meet the Corridor's vision, mission, and goals. Through monitoring, the Commission would adjust annual work plans to reflect and capitalize on successes, challenges, funding sources, and partners. This cycle of adaptation throughout implementation would ensure that the Commission continues to operate as efficiently as possible given ever-changing circumstances on the ground.

Implementation of this management plan will require collaboration and cooperation among myriad partners and members of the public. This document provides a vision that communities, agencies, organizations, individuals, and businesses can join together to achieve. This plan can only be effectively implemented through cooperation and collaboration among people and groups with complementary or shared goals.

The vision, mission, purpose, goals, and primary interpretive themes form the foundation on which management and implementation would be built. See chapter 1 for a description of these statements.

THE MANAGEMENT APPROACH

The basic management approach, entitled *Enlighten and Empower Gullah Geechee People to Sustain the Culture*, describes the overall concept of how the Corridor would be managed over the life of the plan. The Commission would focus its implementation efforts on three interdependent pillars: (1) education, (2) economic development, and (3) documentation and preservation. The three pillars, as identified by public and stakeholder input, are designed to sustain and preserve the land, language, and cultural assets of the people that make up the Corridor. Education and documentation/preservation initiatives would nurture pride and facilitate a deeper understanding, awareness, and appreciation for the value and importance of the culture. These initiatives would assist in identifying

and preserving the significant tangible and intangible resources within the Corridor and recognizing and sustaining Gullah Geechee people's contributions to American history and culture.

Economic development initiatives would work in concert with education and preservation initiatives to enhance the quality of life for current and future generations within the Corridor. Celebration and interpretation of the culture would be interwoven throughout implementation of this management plan.

The following three pillars and bulleted list of objectives for each form the core of the management approach.

Education

Increase understanding and awareness of Gullah Geechee people, history, and culture.

- Promote knowledge and awareness of Gullah Geechee history and culture.
- Communicate Gullah Geechee history, culture, and heritage through interpretation within Gullah Geechee communities and throughout the Corridor.
- Encourage research and other activities designed to expand the body of knowledge on the culture and history of Gullah Geechee people.
- Develop and enhance links, associations, and connectivity between Gullah Geechee communities, resources, themes, and cultural traditions.

Economic Development

Support heritage-related businesses and promote preservation of the land and natural resources needed to sustain the culture.

- Promote Gullah Geechee community-supported industries and businesses that have positive consequences for Gullah Geechee culture.
- Promote and assist Gullah Geechee communities in preserving Gullah Geechee land and waterways through economic development.
- Advocate for immediate cleanup of contaminated sites in Gullah Geechee communities.

Documentation and Preservation

Preserve Gullah Geechee resources, primarily through documentation.

- Document tangible and intangible resources to provide a foundation for preservation of assets, educational opportunities, and increased heritage tourism.
- Preserve tangible and intangible resources for the benefit of current and future generations.

Linking Planning Issues to the Management Approach

Throughout the planning process, the Commission has based its decisions about the management approach on how best to address the issues identified during the public scoping process. See chapter 5 for more information about public scoping. Table 14 outlines the planning-related issues that were identified at meetings with the public and potential partners and how each is addressed in this plan.

FIGURE 12. THE MANAGEMENT APPROACH

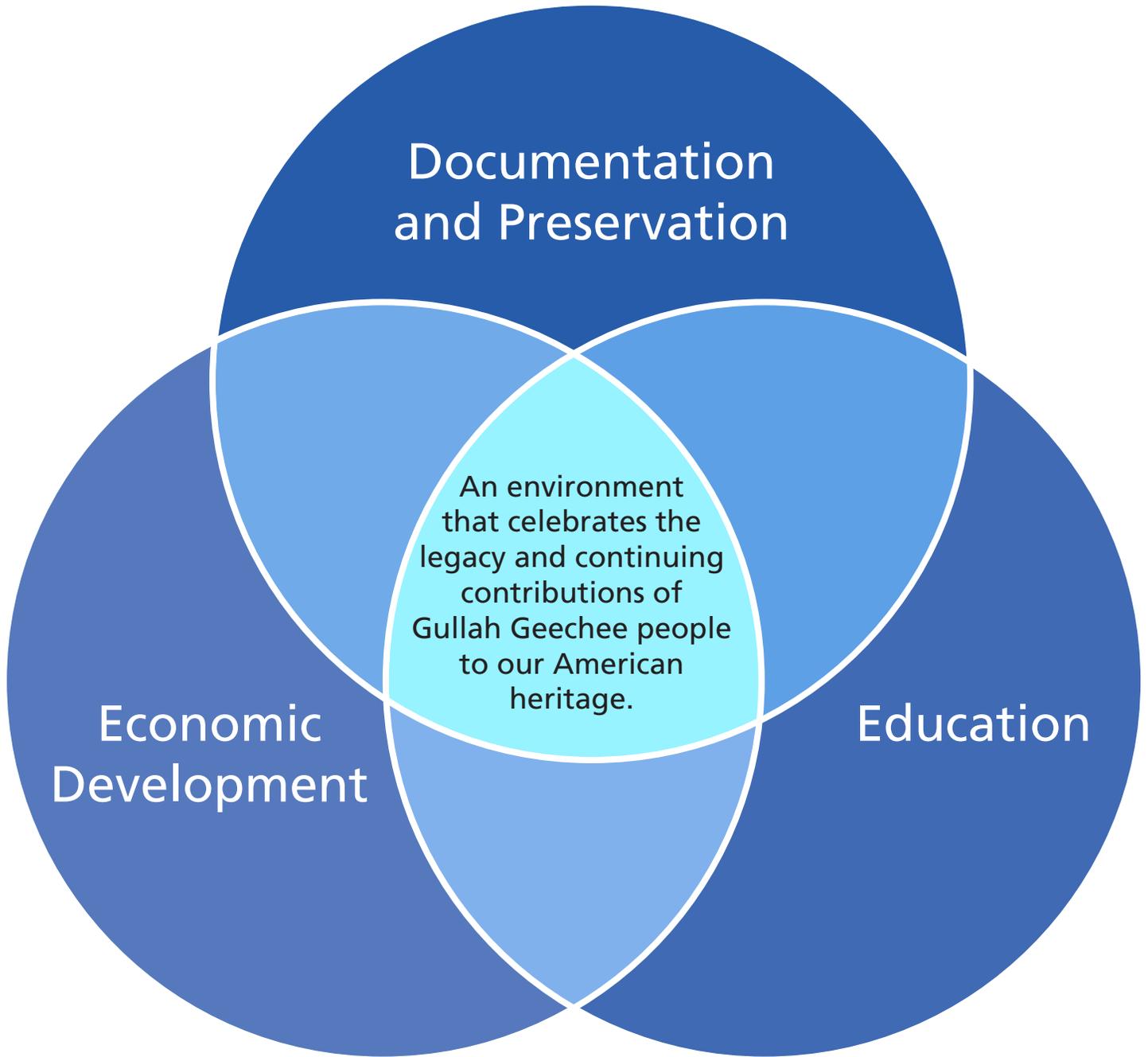


TABLE 14. LINKING PLANNING ISSUES TO THE MANAGEMENT APPROACH

Planning Issues (see “Planning Issues” in Chapter 1)	How the Management Approach Addresses Planning Issues
Cultural Resources; Natural Resources Lack of understanding and awareness about cultural and natural resources	Fostering public awareness and facilitating greater understanding and awareness of the significance of Gullah Geechee history and culture within Gullah Geechee communities and educating the public on the value and importance of Gullah Geechee culture are integral elements of this plan. The development of comprehensive education and interpretation programs and products in cooperation with the public and partners would be a key element of implementation.
Cultural Resources Lack of documentation of cultural resources and historical inaccuracies	A key component of implementation is additional research about and documentation of Gullah Geechee cultural resources (ethnographic resources, archeological resources, structures and districts, cultural landscapes, and museum collections) both by Gullah Geechee people and by cultural resource professionals.
Cultural Resources; Natural Resources; Development and Urbanization Loss or degradation of historic, cultural, and natural resources	The Commission encourages preservation of resources through increasing the understanding and awareness of the significance and value of the resources, as well as through more direct methods, in cooperation and collaboration with partners. Education and training opportunities about how to retain land would also help preserve resources at risk to being lost due to development and urbanization.
Land Issues Lack of access to traditional areas	The Commission is committed to working with the public and partners in innovative ways to promote reasonable access to traditional areas.
Land Issues; Development and Urbanization Property ownership and land retention (heirs’ property)	Educating is a key method by which the Commission can assist in sustaining land within the Corridor. The Commission would work with communities, stakeholders, and partners to provide education and training opportunities, including information and tools for how to retain land.
Economic Development Lack of economic opportunities and the challenge of balancing economic development with retention of cultural identity	One of the three pillars of the management approach is to support Gullah Geechee heritage-related businesses and promote preservation of the land and natural resources needed to sustain the culture, with the goal of enhancing the quality of life for current and future generations. A critical component of enhancing quality of life is ensuring economic opportunities. The Commission would work in cooperation with the public and partners to develop innovative ways to reach this goal during implementation.
Education to Build Awareness; Visitor Experience/Facilities Lack of coordinated interpretation and visitor opportunities	The Commission has developed a process to develop and formalize relationships with partners and partner sites. This process would effectively implement programs and projects in a fair manner that could be monitored and tracked over time. See appendix E.
Management Structure and Oversight Plan for addressing long-term management of the Corridor given that the federally appointed Commission is set to terminate in 2016	Prior to termination of the Commission in October 2016, the Commission will seek the passage of new legislation reauthorizing the Commission as the “local coordinating entity” of the Corridor. In addition, the Commission would seek out a cooperating agreement with the Gullah Geechee Sustaining Fund to serve as the Commission’s fiscal agent.

ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE

The organizational structure for management of the Corridor would consist of, (a) the Commission as the “local coordinating entity”; (b) local advisory committees composed of members of the public; (c) the National Park Service National Heritage Area program, which would provide limited financial and technical assistance; and (d) a fiscal agent to manage and account for Commission funds.

The Commission

The Commission would continue to operate as the “local coordinating entity” until its termination date on October 12, 2016. The overall management of the Corridor would be the Commission’s responsibility, including implementation of the management plan and compliance with the designating law.

To further the purposes of the Corridor, the Commission’s duties until the point of termination would continue to be the following:

- Assist units of local government and other persons in implementing the approved management plan by
 - carrying out programs and projects that recognize, protect, and enhance important resource values within the Corridor
 - establishing and maintaining interpretive exhibits and programs within the Corridor
 - developing recreational and educational opportunities in the Corridor
 - increasing public awareness of and appreciation for the historical, cultural, natural, and scenic resources of the Corridor
 - protecting and restoring historic sites and buildings in the Corridor that are consistent with the themes identified in this plan
 - ensuring that clear, consistent, and appropriate signs identifying points of public access and sites of interest are posted throughout the Corridor
 - promoting a wide range of partnerships among governments, organizations, and individuals to further the purposes of the Corridor
- Consider the interests of diverse units of government, business, organizations, and individuals in the Corridor in the implementation of the management plan.
- Conduct meetings open to the public at least quarterly regarding implementation of the management plan.
- Submit an annual report to the Secretary of the Interior for any fiscal year in which the Commission receives national heritage area funds, setting forth its accomplishments, expenses, and income, including grants made to any other entities during the year for which the report is made.
- Make available for audit for any fiscal year in which it receives national heritage area funds, all information pertaining to the expenditure of such funds and any matching funds, and require all agreements authorizing expenditures of federal funds by other organizations, that the receiving organization make available for audit all records and other information pertaining to the expenditure of such funds.
- Encourage, by appropriate means, economic viability that is consistent with the purposes of the Corridor.

In addition, the Commission would

- Enter into a cooperative agreement with the Gullah Geechee Sustaining Fund, or another suitable fiscal agent, outlining the manner and processes by which the two entities would work together to effectively implement the management plan.
- Enter into agreements with partners.
- Develop an annual work plan and distribute to NPS Southeast Region NHA Office for concurrence.
- Ensure the fiscal viability of the organization, including raising funds for implementing programs and projects in accordance with the matching requirement in the designating law.
- Realize the vision, mission, and goals of the Corridor.

“What we need from the Gullah Geechee Corridor Commission are two things: We need resources and we need a repository. We have the stories, but we don’t have a place to put them.”

Barbara Fordham Collier
Mount Pleasant, SC – June 2009 Meeting

Reauthorization

The Commission is scheduled to terminate on October 12, 2016. Termination of the Commission would eliminate a named entity that can legally receive national heritage area funds distributed by the National Park Service. As such, the Commission would seek the passage of legislation to reauthorize the Commission as the “local coordinating entity.” The Commission’s duties, terms of service, and bylaws could be adjusted in the reauthorizing law.

Local Advisory Committees

To enhance its connection to the pulse of the public, the Commission would establish local advisory committees. The committees would be developed in a manner that would give voice to all portions of the Corridor, from north to south and east to west. They would not make policies for the Commission, but rather would facilitate the flow of communication and information between the public and the Commission. They would be composed of local citizens—preference would be given to Gullah Geechee people. Duties of the local advisory committees are to

- keep the Commission apprised of local issues, events, activities, etc.
- serve in accordance with the bylaws established for the committees

National Park Service, National Heritage Area Program

The NHA program would continue to provide limited financial and technical assistance according to the requirements of Public Law 109-338, based on congressional appropriations and program stipulations. Duties of the NHA program are to

- Distribute NHA program funds, as authorized by Congress.
- Provide technical assistance.
- Review and approve annual work plan.
- Enter into agreement with the Commission and Gullah Geechee Sustaining Fund, as appropriate, to effectively facilitate all aspects of implementation.



**QUARTERLY BUSINESS MEETING
BURGAW, PENDER COUNTY, NC, AUGUST 2011**



**QUARTERLY BUSINESS MEETING
CHARLESTON, CHARLESTON COUNTY, SC, MAY 2010**



**QUARTERLY BUSINESS MEETING
BRUNSWICK, GLYNN COUNTY, GA, NOVEMBER 2010**



**QUARTERLY BUSINESS MEETING
JACKSONVILLE, DUVAL COUNTY, FL, FEBRUARY 2009**

Fiscal Agent

The Commission would seek a cooperative agreement with the Gullah Geechee Sustaining Fund, or another suitable fiscal agent, to serve as the Commission's fiscal agent. The basic duties of the fiscal agent working on behalf of the Commission would be the following:

- Be responsible for receiving, accounting for, and safeguarding national heritage area funds, grant monies, and donations.
- Establish separate revenue and checking accounts for Commission funds and expenditures.
- Maintain and retain appropriate financial records, including:
 - Maintain separate records of disbursements of the funds by fund type.
 - Keep receipts for all funds received for at least three years.
- Make available all financial records upon request.
- Disburse funds received for the Commission solely at its request.

- Maintain and make available to the Commission, upon request, all books, records, documents, and other evidence of funds received and distributed in the event of an audit.
- Maintain and make available to the Commission, upon request, all books, records, documents, and other evidence pertaining to the costs and expenses related to serving as fiscal agent.

**FIGURE 13. GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR
ORGANIZATIONAL CHART**

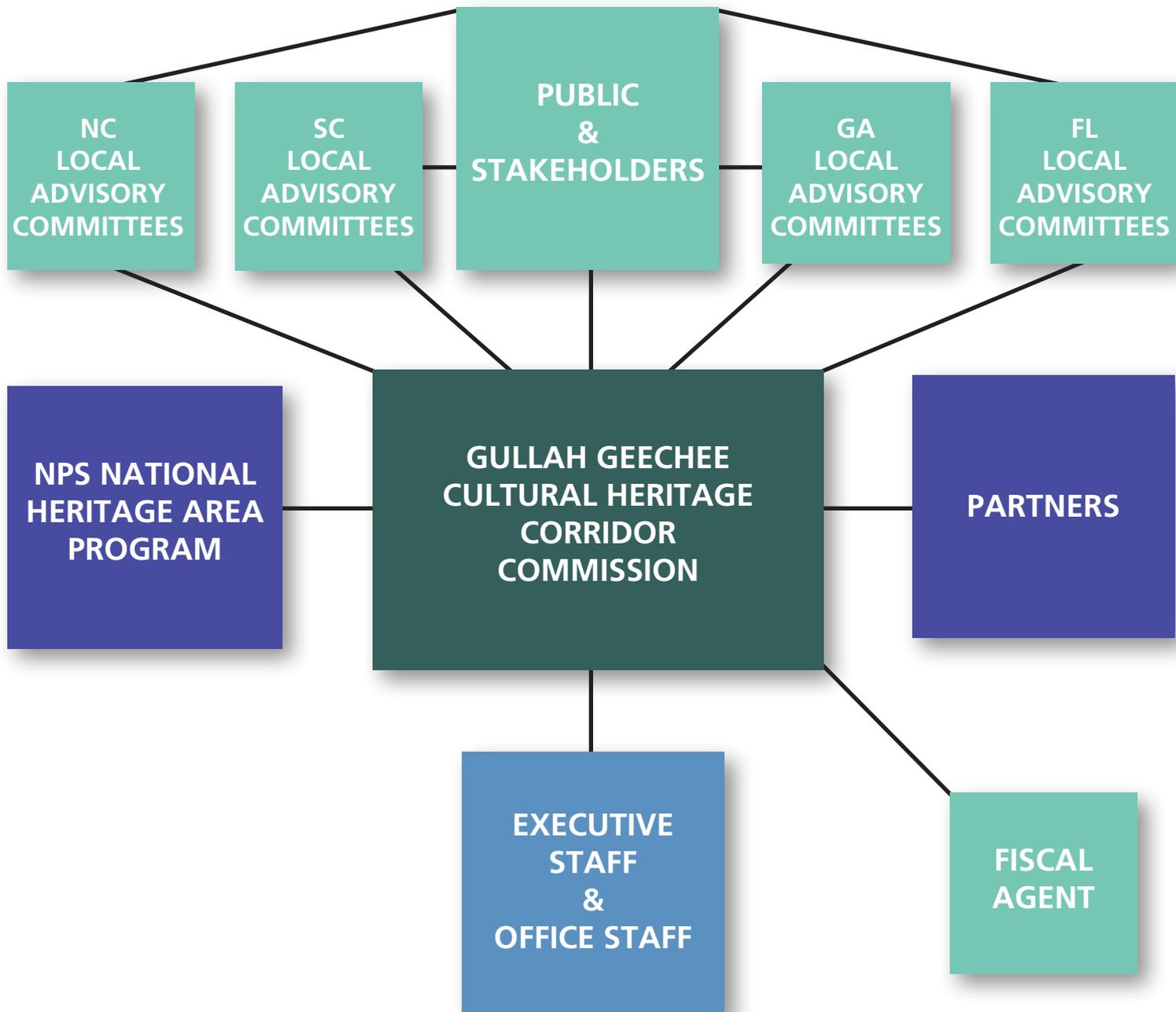


TABLE 15. ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

	Initial Actions Through 2013	Mid-term Actions 2014–2016	Long-term Actions 2017–2021
1. Seek the passage of legislation reauthorizing the Commission as the “local coordinating entity” after October 2016.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Work with congressional delegation to prepare draft legislation. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Seek passage of new legislation reauthorizing the Commission. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ No long-term actions identified.
2. Secure funding to match federal appropriations via partners and stakeholders.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identify and apply for applicable grants. ▪ Utilize partnership and partner site application process to identify appropriate funding sources. ▪ Develop cooperating agreement between the Commission and Gullah Geechee Sustaining Fund to serve as the Commission’s fiscal agent. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Commission to develop five-year fundraising plan. ▪ Identify and apply for applicable grants each year. ▪ Continue to utilize partnership and partner site application process to identify appropriate funding sources. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identify and apply for applicable grants. ▪ Continue to utilize partnership and partner site application process to identify appropriate funding sources.
3. Secure office space, hire staff, and develop volunteer program.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Secure executive level staff to carry out Commission operations. ▪ Secure office space. ▪ Begin developing a Corridor volunteer program. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Secure key staff to implement mid- and long-range strategies. ▪ Continue to enhance the volunteer program to leverage the work of paid staff. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Continue to enhance the volunteer program to leverage the work of paid staff.
4. Develop a comprehensive, consistent marketing and outreach strategy for the Corridor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Enhance Web site – hierarchy, design, features, and content. ▪ Work with partners to establish legal protection for a logo and Corridor graphics to authenticate and validate the work of the Corridor. ▪ Hold public outreach events and activities to increase understanding of and interest in the Corridor. ▪ Reach out to partners to garner implementation commitments. ▪ Begin identifying projects and efforts that can be undertaken immediately by volunteers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop a comprehensive community outreach strategy. ▪ Work with partners to develop a media outreach strategy. ▪ Continue to enhance the Web site. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Continue to refine the media outreach strategy. ▪ Continue to develop innovative methods to reach out to communities within and outside the Corridor. ▪ Continue to enhance the Web site.

TABLE 15. ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

	Initial Actions Through 2013	Mid-term Actions 2014–2016	Long-term Actions 2017–2021
5. Develop a Commission-sponsored grant program.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ No initial actions identified. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop guidelines and criteria for grant distribution. ▪ Develop topical areas for priority funding (i.e., genealogy, land preservation, etc.). ▪ Distribute grants to qualifying organizations and individuals. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Continue to distribute grants to qualifying organizations and individuals.
6. Create local advisory committees.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Determine the number of local advisory committees and geography covered by each. ▪ Develop bylaws, structure, roles, and responsibilities, etc., of the local advisory committees. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Local advisory committees are seated and begin to serve in the capacity outlined in the initial actions. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Continue to work with local advisory committees to effectively implement the strategies in the implementation plan.

IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK

BUILDING RELATIONSHIPS WITH PARTNERS

Some of the strategies and actions identified in the management plan would be implemented by the Commission itself; however, given that the Commission does not own or have regulatory authority over land within the Corridor, much of the implementation would be accomplished through partnerships.

The Corridor has identified a long list of potential agencies and organizations with which it intends to seek partnership agreements. These include all levels of government agencies, Native American tribes, nonprofit organizations, educational institutions, and businesses. Please see appendix K.

In addition to potential governmental partners with which the Commission would make individual agreements, the Commission has also developed a process by which to formalize relationships with organizations, businesses, and individuals. Throughout implementation, the Commission would work to develop a network of sites and other partners to assist in implementation. This network of partnerships would be composed of entities designated as either a partner site or a partner. See chapter 4, part 2 for more information about interpretive partners.

IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK OVERVIEW

The Commission developed a broad framework to guide future decision making about how to prioritize actions and whether to get involved with other local/community efforts across the Corridor. The framework is designed to ensure that implementation is effective and focused on the three management plan goals (see table 17).

Nine partnership programs have been developed to guide implementation. Applicants completing the partner site or partnership applications would need to identify one or more programs under which the project best fits. Specific projects and actions would then be filtered through the following principles for implementation, project selection criteria, and best management practices. Meeting the goals of the Corridor would be achieved by leading or partnering on projects identified in the annual work plan, by promoting the efforts of partners, and/or by providing technical assistance. Assistance would also be provided to other significant efforts by distributing grant funding.

Priority would be given to strategies or actions that are specifically recognized in the implementation matrix, which outlines actions currently identified for implementation over the life of the plan. Implementation principles and project criteria would be evaluated and updated, as appropriate, to ensure effective execution of this plan. Actions would primarily be accomplished in collaboration with partners.

PARTNERSHIP PROGRAMS

The nine partnership programs developed by the Commission are directly aligned with the three pillars of the overall management approach for the Corridor—education, economic development, and documentation/preservation (see table 16). Implementation of these programs would support the protection, preservation, and restoration of tangible and intangible community resources with

historical and cultural significance, and would enhance the quality of life within the Corridor. Partnership programs would also foster public awareness and appreciation of the history and contributions of Gullah Geechee people in the United States and their connections to the African diaspora and other cultures.

TABLE 16. PARTNERSHIP PROGRAMS

Program	Description
Education	This program educates all age groups across the Corridor about Gullah Geechee history and culture.
Research	This program builds upon the existing research about Gullah Geechee history and culture.
Interpretation	This program enhances interpretation and awareness of Gullah Geechee history and culture.
Business Development	This program enhances existing businesses and generates new ones.
Explore the Corridor	This program develops and promotes visitor and resident opportunities to experience the Corridor.
Community Outreach and Training	This program enhances public engagement, involvement, and participation in sustaining Gullah Geechee culture.
Environmental Sustainability	This program promotes environmental conservation, education, and awareness within the Corridor.
Cultural Documentation	This program documents Gullah Geechee history and culture.
Preservation	This program preserves tangible and intangible Gullah Geechee resources.



**COMMISSION PLANNING WORKSHOP
DENVER, CO, SEPTEMBER 2009**

PRINCIPLES FOR IMPLEMENTATION

The Commission has identified four overarching principles to guide implementation of the management plan. These principles (table 17) are intended to guide the Commission and partners throughout implementation. All program-level implementation or project-specific implementation, whether direct or in cooperation and collaboration with partners, should adhere to the following four principles.

PROJECT SELECTION CRITERIA

The five criteria in table 18 would assist the Commission in selecting projects that best meet the management plan’s goals. The criteria would be given equal weight in evaluating potential projects.

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

Throughout implementation of this plan, the most current best management practices in many subject areas would be followed by the Commission. These subject areas include, but are not limited to, general project implementation, historical education, and resource preservation (a preliminary, nonexhaustive list can be found in table 19), as well as heritage tourism development (included in chapter 4), interpretation, and visitor use.



**COMMISSION PLANNING WORKSHOP
CHARLESTON, CHARLESTON COUNTY, SC
MAY 2010**

TABLE 17. PRINCIPLES FOR IMPLEMENTATION

Principle	Description
Consistency with Vision and Mission	Projects receiving the support of the Commission should be consistent with the foundation of the Corridor, including the vision, mission, purpose, goals, and primary interpretive themes.
Authenticity and Sense of Place	The Corridor has a distinct history and culture that contribute to a unique sense of place. While the Corridor continues to evolve, its identity should remain intact. Priority would be given to projects that enhance the sense of place in the Corridor through preservation of both tangible and intangible resources. A focus on authenticity contributes to cultural preservation, which both benefits local communities and makes a lasting impression on visitors.
Regional Impact	Projects would be given priority if they (a) beneficially impact more than the immediate area in which they are implemented, (b) enhance the identity of the Corridor as a whole, and (c) demonstrate a broad base of support from public and private entities.
Connections	Projects should promote connections among sites, attractions, and resources within the Corridor. Projects connecting geographic locations through one or more of the six primary interpretive themes (see chapter 4, part 2) would be given priority.

TABLE 18. PROJECT SELECTION CRITERIA

Project Criteria	Implementation Process
1. Quality and Authenticity	<p>All projects and programs should demonstrate a high degree of quality and professionalism and strive to retain the authenticity of the heritage resources of the Corridor through:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ operating transparently and in the public arena to benefit Gullah Geechee people first ▪ adhering to professional standards and best practices (archeology, anthropology, ethnography, engineering, architecture, planning, design, etc.) ▪ evaluating and understanding the existing conditions, integrity, and significance of resources prior to acting, and ensuring that mitigation measures are utilized to limit any potential impacts on resources
2. Realistically Achievable	<p>A project or program would be considered to be realistically achievable if it has demonstrated the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ already planned, approved, or underway ▪ in need of additional funds, technical expertise, services, or attention to complete ▪ proposed by an organization(s) that has demonstrated the ability to implement projects of similar scope or complexity ▪ involving individuals with expertise appropriate to the project or program ▪ the ability to be achieved in a reasonable timeframe
3. Funding and Local Investment	<p>In order to make the most effective use of the Commission’s available funding, projects would be given priority if they demonstrate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ an available funding stream that would make a significant contribution to overall funding needs ▪ the ability to leverage in-kind contributions, including volunteer commitments ▪ plans to utilize services of local individuals and businesses ▪ plans to employ traditional cultural skills and use local materials ▪ ability to accurately account for, track, and report on the specific use(s) of all funds
4. Visibility	<p>To effectively promote awareness of the Corridor, emphasis would be placed on projects or programs that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ highlight the Commission as a valuable partner ▪ demonstrate the ability to inspire participation by others ▪ provide a key investment for creating momentum for future projects ▪ create Corridor-wide systems or programs ▪ attract sustained public interest and local or regional participation
5. Other Project Considerations	<p>On an ad-hoc basis, projects or programs would be prioritized to respond to immediate needs that are not identified in the annual work plan or typical project review cycle. These needs could result from immediate threats, natural disasters, catastrophic events, or other crises. Projects and programs could be supported that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ protect or restore threatened Corridor resources ▪ create immediate economic benefits to Gullah Geechee communities in crisis as a result of such events ▪ can be equitably distributed to a variety of organizations in the threatened or affected area, to the extent practicable

TABLE 19. BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

General Project Implementation, Historical Education, and Resource Preservation
<p>General Project Implementation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identify the specific problem or need the project is designed to address. ▪ Ensure that the project plan (schedule, cost, participants, roles, responsibilities, etc.) is clear and understood by all parties and meets the principles for implementation and project selection criteria above. ▪ Develop a clear and measurable goal(s) and time line for evaluating success for each project. ▪ Identify information needs to monitor, track, and evaluate performance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Develop standard forms to monitor and track progress. – Establish check-in dates as needed based on complexity of project, dollar amount of project, and risk level. – Maintain a record of all applications, supporting documents, agreements or contracts, screening process, type and amount of assistance, and other pertinent documents, in the event of an audit or need for information at a later date. ▪ Establish clear guidelines or requirements regarding actual or perceived conflicts of interest for staff and others providing services or funding. ▪ Identify what steps, if any, need to be taken to secure funding (loans, etc.), if necessary. ▪ Ensure that a signed contract or agreement is in place with all relevant parties. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Identify a process for dealing with noncompliance. ▪ Establish project closeout process based on the initial project plan. ▪ Identify lessons learned and adjust guidelines and policies as necessary.
<p>Historical Education</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Immerse learners in “historical thinking”—allow them to learn from the perspective of historical figures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Use primary sources to the extent possible. Teach interactively and provide for first-person involvement. – Provide learners of all ages the opportunity to experience history first hand through service learning (e.g., The Journey Through Hallowed Ground, “Of the Student, By the Student, For the Student™) programs. ▪ Bring the learners to the community and the community to the learners.
<p>Resource Preservation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Base decisions about cultural resources on scholarly research and scientific information, and consult with the state historic preservation officer, other organizations, and members of Gullah Geechee communities, as appropriate. Note: the historic integrity of properties listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places would be protected. ▪ Base decisions about projects that could impact natural resources on scholarly research and scientific information, and consult with the state departments of natural resources, wildlife and fisheries, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, other agencies, and members of Gullah Geechee communities, as appropriate. ▪ Encourage resource management that balances preservation and conservation needs with sustainable economic uses. ▪ Encourage adaptive use of historic structures, when appropriate. ▪ Encourage partners to consult the state historic preservation office and members of Gullah Geechee communities when implementing projects affecting historic buildings or in historic districts. ▪ Base decisions about digital resource preservation on current industry standards, with regard to organization, storage media, digital formats (including lifespan assessment), metadata, resource discovery (identification and verification of authenticity), and intellectual property rights.

IMPLEMENTATION MATRIX

Three Pillars

Actual on-the-ground implementation would be guided by the management approach in conjunction with implementation framework. In addition, implementation of any action would have to meet one of the objectives and goals established for the Corridor. The Corridor's implementation matrix is organized around the goals and objectives of the Corridor (table 20). A separate table is provided for each of the following three pillars:

1. Education
2. Economic Development
3. Documentation and Preservation

Objectives, Strategies, and Phasing

The objectives associated with the three pillars in each table are included in the left-hand column and identified by roman numerals. The strategies and actions associated with each objective are included from left to right according to the approximate time frame in which they are expected to be implemented. Although these strategies and actions are organized into a specific time frame for completion, flexibility may be needed in their implementation in order to capitalize on opportunities that may be presented by potential partners or funding opportunities.

Initial Actions

The implementation of initial actions would be an essential step in achieving Corridor goals. Many of these actions focus on developing the organizational structure and establishing strong working partnerships with various partners throughout the region. These are the strategies and actions that are a priority for the Commission to achieve through 2013.

Mid-term Actions

The mid-term actions would build on the initial actions. The time frame for the implementation of these mid-term actions would be 2014–2017.

Long-term Actions

The long-term actions identified in the implementation matrix represent the final stage of the life of this plan. These actions are intended to lead to a self-sustaining and empowered organization equipped with the tools for continued management and success in the future. Implementation of long-term actions would take place between 2018 and October 12, 2021, at which point funding from the Secretary of the Interior would terminate.

COASTAL HERITAGE CENTERS

To comply with the requirements in the law that designated the Corridor and to provide an interpretation and experiential anchor, one or more Coastal Heritage Centers would be developed in each state, per the phasing in table 21. The center(s) would be sited and developed in the future based on adequate funding, partnerships, and community support.

A Coastal Heritage Center is “a community anchor that focuses on a living group of people and connects the past and the present through interaction and outreach across generations; a physical space that embodies the vision and mission of the Corridor.” The physical space, combined with the knowledge and ideas of the community, would instill pride, understanding, and awareness; sustain and preserve language and cultural assets; and serve as a vehicle to tell the Gullah Geechee story to the American people and the world.

The criteria for site selection, the management entity, and facility construction for Coastal Heritage Centers are included in table 21.

POTENTIAL PARTNERS AND RELATED PLANS

Given that the Corridor spans four states along the Atlantic coast, there are numerous partnership opportunities with a diverse group of federal, state, county, and local agencies, as well as with Native American tribes and nonprofit organizations. Appendix K highlights potential partners and related plans. The Commission has considered many planning documents and has consulted with many potential partners throughout the planning process. Due to the vast number of potential partners and planning documents related to areas within the Corridor, not all are included in appendix K.

TABLE 20. IMPLEMENTATION MATRIX

EDUCATION: Increasing Understanding and Awareness of Gullah Geechee People, Culture, and History			
	Initial Actions Through 2013	Mid-term Actions 2014–2017	Long-term Actions 2018–2021
<p>1. Promote knowledge and awareness of Gullah Geechee history and culture.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Begin developing partnerships with post-secondary institutions to provide programs related to Gullah Geechee culture. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work with partners to establish “Culture Forums,” to promote/share Gullah Geechee history, culture, and cultural traditions. Inventory existing K-12 curriculum, by state, related to Gullah Geechee history, culture, people, traditions, etc. Work with partners to develop a “teach-the-teachers” program. Develop curriculum guides for use in K-12 school systems. Distribute curriculum guides (first phase of distribution would be to teachers that have participated in a “teach-the-teachers” program). Develop a Gullah Geechee Corridor Field Trip Guide. Develop scholarship program guidelines. Work with partners to develop a Cultural Training Program focused on arts, crafts, language, etc. (a portion of this program would focus on transgenerational education as a means of preservation). Work with partners to develop interactive youth programs (arts, crafts, language, music, dance, etc.). Continue working with partners to institute post-secondary classes on Gullah Geechee history and culture. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work with partners to distribute Gullah Geechee curriculum guides to areas outside the Corridor’s boundary. Update the Gullah Geechee Corridor Field Trip Guide. Provide interactive youth programs to primary education students in the Corridor. Work with partners to enhance culture forums. Work with partners to enhance the “teach-the-teachers” program. Provide cultural training opportunities at Coastal Heritage Center(s). Distribute scholarships based on the established guidelines.
<p>2. Communicate Gullah Geechee history, culture, and heritage through interpretation within the Gullah Geechee community and throughout the Corridor.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Begin the process of reaching out to potential partners and partner sites by distributing information about how to formalize a relationship with the Corridor (see appendix E). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue to reach out to potential partners and partner sites and formalize relationships. Work with partners and partner sites to enhance interpretation of Corridor’s themes and to link themes across the Corridor. Use diverse media to share primary interpretive themes. Work with partners to develop, promote, and distribute interpretive exhibits (fixed or traveling). Work with key partners to develop “Gateway” sites (locations such as museums or visitor centers that appeal to a national or regional audience and have high visitation) to enhance interpretation and understanding of Gullah Geechee history, culture, and people. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continue to reach out to potential partners and partner sites and formalize relationships. Promote exhibits, story-telling, community meetings, etc., at Coastal Heritage Center(s).
<p>3. Encourage research and other activities designed to expand the body of knowledge on the culture and history of Gullah Geechee people.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inventory locations where Gullah Geechee research is currently performed. Identify community-based research opportunities. Review historical concepts of Gullah Geechee culture to more clearly articulate its historical evolution and contemporary manifestations. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish internship and fellowship pathways under the Research Program. Develop Gullah Geechee post-secondary research topic list. Raise money to fund interns and fellows. Work with partners to institute community-based research efforts in the Corridor. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide scholarship money to fund research, field time, office time, etc., of interns and fellows.
<p>4. Develop and enhance links, associations, and connectivity between Gullah Geechee communities, resources, themes, and cultural traditions.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Distribute requests for proposals to develop a signage plan. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify existing facilities that could potentially serve as a Coastal Heritage Center. Develop a Coastal Heritage Center Plan outlining budget, scope, interpretation needs, equipment, staffing needs, community outreach strategy, etc. Develop agreements with partners to institute Coastal Heritage Centers. Award contract and complete signage plan. Work with partners to begin erecting signs in appropriate locations. Partner with state and local transportation organizations to explore obtaining scenic byway designation along US 17/A1A. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open one Coastal Heritage Center in North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. Partners continue to erect signage in appropriate locations.

TABLE 20. IMPLEMENTATION MATRIX

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: Supporting Heritage-related Businesses and Promoting the Preservation of the Land and Natural Resources Needed to Sustain the Culture			
	Initial Actions Through 2013	Mid-term Actions 2014–2017	Long Term Actions 2018–2021
1. Promote Gullah Geechee community-supported industries and businesses that have positive consequences for Gullah Geechee culture.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identify all relevant festivals and list them on the Corridor Web site. ▪ Begin process of reaching out to potential partners and partner sites by distributing information about how to formalize a relationship with the Corridor (see appendix E). ▪ Consult with appropriate partners in each state about a Gullah Geechee heritage tax credit program for culturally appropriate businesses/industries. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Compile and distribute information about: community-supported agriculture (this could include links to farmers markets, best practices documents, etc.); local shopping and dining establishments; festivals; etc. ▪ Continue to reach out to potential partners and formalize relationships. ▪ Consult with appropriate partners in each state about the creation of heritage enterprise zones. ▪ Work with partners to establish a Gullah Geechee heritage tax credit program in at least one location. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Continue to reach out to potential partners and formalize relationships. ▪ Develop and distribute a guide book that includes farmers markets, local shopping and dining establishments, culturally appropriate businesses, festivals, etc.). ▪ Work with partners to establish a Gullah Geechee heritage tax credit program in one location in each of the four states.
2. Promote and assist Gullah Geechee communities in preserving Gullah Geechee land and waterways through economic development.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Consult with partners on appropriate methods to retain property ownership. ▪ Work with partners to develop training curriculum about property ownership and retention (especially heirs' property). ▪ Work with partners to hold listening sessions in conjunction with elected officials. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Advocate for the protection/preservation of natural resources for cultural, traditional, and subsistence uses. ▪ Work with partners to assist Gullah Geechee people in retaining access to important sites. ▪ Develop educational outreach programs to raise awareness of the impact of development using best practices. ▪ Work with partners to implement training opportunities about property ownership and retention. ▪ Promote traditional recreational activities on land and waterways through demonstrations, events, etc. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Utilize the Coastal Heritage Center(s) as a location for community outreach activities, to include training, meetings, etc. ▪ Continue to promote traditional recreational activities on land and waterways through demonstrations, events, etc.
3. Advocate for rapid cleanup of contaminated sites in Gullah Geechee communities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identify contaminated sites in the Corridor. ▪ Begin development of an "action alert" tool to distribute information about environmental issues impacting Gullah Geechee people and communities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Implement and continue updating and improving the action alert tool. ▪ Consult with partners to discuss environmental contamination issues and seek mutually agreeable solutions. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Continue using, updating, and improving the action alert tool.

TABLE 20. IMPLEMENTATION MATRIX

DOCUMENTATION AND PRESERVATION: Preserving Gullah Geechee Resources, Primarily Through Documentation			
	Initial Actions Through 2013	Mid-term Actions 2014–2017	Long-term Actions 2018–2021
1. Document tangible and intangible Gullah Geechee resources to provide a foundation for the preservation of assets, educational opportunities, and increased heritage tourism.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Continue to expand the resource inventory geodatabase developed during early implementation. ▪ Develop evaluation criteria to assist in identifying Gullah Geechee properties, sites, facilities, and programs. ▪ Establish a working group to document suggested revisions to national register/national landmark criteria to facilitate protection of Gullah Geechee resources. ▪ Consult with partners to establish an oral history program. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop a draft report that includes the suggested revisions to national register/national landmark criteria and rationale for the suggestions. ▪ Distribute draft report to appropriate reviewers. ▪ Finalize report and distribute to the National Park Service and National Trust for Historic Preservation. ▪ Continue to expand the resource inventory geodatabase developed during early implementation. ▪ Implement an oral history program (includes gathering, recording, and archiving oral histories). ▪ Develop and distribute “Most Endangered Gullah Geechee Resources” list . 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Continue to implement an oral history program in cooperation with partners. ▪ Continue to distribute “Most Endangered Gullah Geechee Resources” list. ▪ Develop and distribute “Formerly on the Most Endangered Gullah Geechee Resources” list.
2. Preserve tangible and intangible resources for the benefit of current and future generations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Consult with partners on logistical requirements to establish an online archive. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop an online digital repository for resources, in conjunction with Corridor Web site (this could include links to existing digital repositories). ▪ Develop one or more physical repositories for resources. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Develop a network of physical repositories for resources. ▪ Continue to update and enhance the digital repository. ▪ Utilize the Coastal Heritage Center(s) as locations to display physical archives and present digital archives.

TABLE 21. COASTAL HERITAGE CENTERS GENERAL DECISION CRITERIA

Criteria for Site Selection, The Management Entity, and Facility Construction
<p>Site Selection Criteria: The following criteria would guide the Commission in choosing the most appropriate locations for Coastal Heritage Centers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The center(s) must be within the Corridor. ▪ The center(s) location(s) must have a strong connection to Gullah Geechee history and culture. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Factors to consider in determining a strong connection to the history and culture include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the historic presence of Gullah Geechee people in the area • reliable documentary evidence of rice production • discernible evidence of the spoken Gullah Geechee language • evidence of historic connection to Gullah Geechee culture • family and personal narratives supporting the connection to Gullah Geechee history and culture • comments and testimony from public meetings supporting the connection to Gullah Geechee history and culture • aspects of Gullah Geechee culture are taught, practiced, and celebrated on a regular basis ▪ Land and structures utilized would be publicly owned, donated, or purchased from a willing seller. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Preference would be given to existing buildings. – Joint use facilities would be encouraged. – Preference would be given to sustainable buildings, landscapes, and processes that have a minimal impact on the environment. ▪ Nearby Gullah Geechee communities would be supportive of a center in their area. ▪ Local/state governmental entities would be supportive of a center in the identified area. ▪ The center(s) would have ample space for learning about and experiencing Gullah Geechee culture. ▪ Preference would be given to locations outside major metropolitan areas. ▪ Preference would be given to sites able to interpret, present, and share the culture. ▪ The center(s) would be geographically spaced to allow visitation, access, and exposure of the broadest geographical range within the Corridor boundary. ▪ The center(s) would have access to major highways and/or transportation hub(s) with sufficient volume to ensure the center(s) are easily accessible and fully utilized.
<p>Management Entity Criteria: The following criteria must be met by the management entity of the facility(ies) selected to be Coastal Heritage Center(s):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Demonstration of the ability to contribute to the vision, mission, and goals of the Corridor, as identified in the management plan. ▪ Demonstration of a commitment to the longevity and sustainability of Gullah Geechee culture. ▪ Demonstration of the technical capacity to appropriately interpret all of the themes identified in the interpretation framework and provide for cultural experiences. ▪ Willingness to engage and involve the local Gullah Geechee community in Coastal Heritage Center programs. ▪ Demonstration of compliance with federal, state, regional, and local laws, regulations, codes, and guidelines. ▪ Demonstration of a high-quality, strategic plan to assist the Commission in attracting residents and visitors interested in Gullah Geechee history, culture, stories, and resources to the center(s). ▪ Willingness to sign a memorandum of agreement (or similar agreement) to promote the Corridor, in partnership with the Commission, as well as to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – utilize the Corridor logo and other marketing materials produced by the Commission or partner organizations/agencies/entities – distribute interpretive and/or promotional materials ▪ Willingness to place and maintain visible Corridor-specific signage on or near the facility that is easily viewable by passersby and those entering the Coastal Heritage Center. ▪ Willingness to assist the Commission in evaluating the effectiveness of interpretation and interpretive materials used or distributed at the facility (i.e., development and distribution of visitor surveys, etc.) on a limited basis, on the request of the Commission. ▪ Demonstrate proof of financial viability.

TABLE 21. COASTAL HERITAGE CENTERS GENERAL DECISION CRITERIA

Criteria for Site Selection, The Management Entity, and Facility Construction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Willingness and ability to provide documentation of continuous visitor services and hours of operation (must be or agree to be open to the public more than 1,560 scheduled hours per year (approx. 30 hours/week), operating budget, and safety record over the past three years. ▪ Proof of liability insurance (\$1,000,000 per occurrence) or letter stating self-insured.
<p>Facility Construction Criteria:</p> <p>The Commission’s preference is to use existing structures within the Corridor. New construction would only be considered as a last resort, if partnership options do not materialize in a viable manner. If new construction becomes necessary, appropriate legal compliance would be completed. New construction considerations include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The building design must meet professionally accepted, high-quality design standards, including green building practices and processes. ▪ Appropriate legal compliance (National Environmental Policy Act, National Historic Preservation Act, etc.) must be followed. ▪ Land utilized must be publicly owned, donated, or purchased from a willing seller. ▪ The local Gullah Geechee community must be engaged in the conceptual and physical design and layout of the Center.

FUNDING AND EARLY IMPLEMENTATION

PAST FUNDING

The Commission’s budget since inception is based on receipts from the National Park Service NHA program and in-kind contributions. Initial allocations were to provide technical assistance to establish the Commission. Actual funding received from the NHA program has been approximately \$150,000 per year.

The Commission used allocations in fiscal year 2008 before beginning the planning process. The National Park Service provided technical assistance regarding the components of a successful national heritage area management plan and legal compliance needs. Allocations from fiscal year 2009 to 2011 were used to develop the management plan in accordance with the designating law, National Environmental Policy Act, and other relevant laws and policies.

TABLE 22. PAST CORRIDOR FUNDING

Funding	Years			
Income	2008	2009	2010	2011
National Heritage Area Program Funds	\$148,000	\$148,000	\$150,000	\$147,000
Public Support	\$0	\$0	\$100	\$0
Other (previous year balance)	\$0	\$51,542	\$29,976	\$6,660
Totals:	\$148,000	\$199,542	\$180,076	\$153,660
Expenditures				
Management Planning	\$45,000	\$90,000	\$115,000	\$115,000
Quarterly Business Meetings, Public Meetings, Other Meetings/Conferences	\$48,075	\$57,578	\$41,666	\$26,956
Administration and Operations (Alliance of National Heritage Area dues, admin assistance, office supplies, postage, bank charges, legal fees, etc.)	\$3,383	\$21,988	\$16,750	\$11,704
Others (outstanding accounts payable)	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Totals:	\$96,458	\$169,566	\$173,416	\$153,660
Balance	\$51,542	\$29,976	\$6,660	\$0

*all figures rounded to the nearest dollar

EARLY IMPLEMENTATION ACTIVITIES

During the development of the management plan, the Commission accomplished a number of early implementation actions. These actions were based on best practices for heritage areas developed by the Alliance for National Heritage Areas and to address specific issues that arose during the planning process. See appendix F for more information.

2009

McLeod Plantation, James Island, South Carolina. One of the key early implementation actions of the Commission was to formally express the need for McLeod Plantation and the associated slave cabins on James Island to be preserved. The College of Charleston was considering purchasing the plantation for academic and recreational activities in 2009–2010, but through the efforts of the Commission and others, the College of Charleston withdrew its offer. The Commission wrote a letter to the president of the college, met personally with college officials, and issued a statement that said McLeod should be preserved, protected, and interpreted because of its importance to the history and culture of Gullah Geechee people.



MCLEOD PLANTATION
JAMES ISLAND, CHARLESTON COUNTY, SC

The Commission collaborated with the college, the Friends of McLeod Plantation, Historic Charleston Foundation, and others to preserve this piece of history. In the spring of 2010, the Charleston County Park and Recreation Commission finalized a proposal to acquire McLeod Plantation from the 20-year owner, Historic Charleston Foundation. In late February 2011, the Charleston County Park and Recreation Commission acquired the historic site. See appendix F to view the letter to the president of the College of Charleston and the Commission’s position statement about this issue.

Resource Inventory GIS Database. The Commission was the recipient of special funding from the NPS Heritage Documentation Program, Cultural Resource GIS Facility (CRGIS). CRGIS staff worked with the Commission to develop a GIS database to document known resources related to Gullah Geechee culture. The CRGIS staff used inventory lists developed by the Commission (in part based on comments from public meetings), the National Register of Historic Places, the Geographic Names Inventory System and other sources to verify the items on the inventory, the level of confidence in the geographic information, and the strength of the connection to Gullah Geechee culture. This database would eventually be used to share nonsensitive place data on maps and on the Corridor’s Web site. The initial database was completed in the fall of 2010, yet can be easily updated throughout implementation as more information is gathered and more research is completed. During implementation of this plan, the Commission could again partner with the CRGIS to enhance the initial database.

2010

International Heritage Development Conference. From June 27 to July 1, the Commission co-sponsored the 2010 International Heritage Development Conference in Charleston, South Carolina, with the South Carolina National Heritage Corridor and Alliance of National Heritage Areas. This biennial conference is put on by the Alliance of National Heritage Areas and provides a venue for

education and information sharing about best practices and innovations related to heritage preservation and development.

- The Commission co-sponsored “A Dialogue on Diversity” at the conference.
- The Commission sponsored the Gullah Geechee Culture & Traditions Pre-Conference Tour. The tour provided conference attendees a “taste of our history” and served to educate and raise awareness of Gullah Geechee history and culture.

2011

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Web Site. The Commission partnered with The Art Institute of Atlanta to develop a comprehensive, interactive Web site that serves as the virtual portal to the Corridor. The Web site can be accessed online at www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org.

Interstate 526 Resolution. At its quarterly business meeting (August 19, 2011), the Commission unanimously passed a resolution expressing its opposition to the proposed extension of South Carolina Interstate (I) 526. The Commission is opposed to the proposed extension because it would devastate the already threatened Gullah Geechee culture and would be inconsistent with the management plan’s emphasis on protecting and preserving Gullah Geechee culture. The letter sent to the Charleston County Council chairman and the resolution is included in appendix F.

Francis Marion National Forest Land Protection. The Commission sent a letter to the supervisor of the Francis Marion and Sumter National Forests in support of their request for Land and Water Conservation Fund monies in fiscal year (FY) 2013 to protect portions of Fairlawn Plantation. Fairlawn Plantation is an important Gullah Geechee resource. The site includes the original plantation house site and outbuildings, slave settlements, a rice mill, and canal. The letter is included in appendix F.

South Carolina Longleaf Landscape, Longleaf Focal Area. The Commission sent a letter to Secretary Ken Salazar (Department of the Interior) and Secretary Tom Vilsack (Department of Agriculture) in support of the Francis Marion National Forest and Cape Romain National Wildlife Refuge in their request for Land and Water Conservation Fund monies in FY 2013 to support the Longleaf Pine restoration efforts and America’s Great Outdoors. The letter is included in appendix F.

Lorenzo Dow Turner Exhibit. The Commission, along with the College of Charleston’s Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture, the City of Charleston’s International African American Museum, and the National Park Service partnered to bring the *Word, Shout, Song: Lorenzo Dow Turner Connecting Communities through Language* exhibit to the Avery Research Center in January 2012. Turner’s work examined connections between Gullah Geechee and other cultures of the African diaspora.

The Commission assisted in bringing the exhibit to the Corridor to bring to life the story of Dr. Lorenzo Dow Turner, a pioneer in the study of Gullah Geechee language and culture. This early implementation effort on the part of the Commission is directly aligned with two of the Corridor’s management pillars—Education and Documentation and Preservation. This first visit of a Smithsonian Institution exhibit to the Corridor serves as a testament to Turner’s legacy. The exhibit highlights the significance of Gullah Geechee culture to the American experience and underscores the importance of the establishment of the Corridor in 2006.

Support for the Harris Neck Land Trust Proposal. In 1942, the U.S. government condemned lands in the Harris Neck community in McIntosh County, Georgia, for strategic military defense purposes, which resulted in the construction of the Harris Neck Army Airfield. As a result, approximately 75 families living on the property were dislocated from their homes, land, and access to sacred sites for traditional spiritual practices. Although the families had expected to return to their land after the war, the War Assets Administration (the federal agency that dealt with surplus property after World War II) gave the property to McIntosh County in 1947 for guardianship and use as a municipal airport. As a result of county mismanagement, the land was later transferred to the Federal Aviation Administration. Then on May 25, 1962, the U.S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife (forerunner of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service) acquired the property and established the area as a migratory bird refuge—the Harris Neck National Wildlife Refuge.

In December 2011, the Commission sent a letter to the U.S. House of Representatives, Committee on Natural Resources in support of the Harris Neck Land Trust’s recent proposal (see appendix F). Under the proposal, the Harris Neck Land Trust (the Trust) would acquire and exclusively own the 2,687 acres, but would partner with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service would maintain its presence on Harris Neck and continue certain activities such as monitoring water levels in the ponds and ensuring wildlife and habitat protection. Throughout development of the proposal and the Trust’s Community Development Plan the Trust has reached out to a large number of individuals, organizations, government agencies, businesses, and universities. Implementation of the Community Development Plan for Harris Neck would be completed with the assistance of the Trust’s partners, including the McIntosh County Commissioners.

The Commission supports this proposal because it would preserve this area of importance to Gullah Geechee people, an area that embodies critical cultural and environmental assets. It would ensure that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service would continue to play a critical role, yet would allow for each of the surviving families to return to their land. In addition, the Community Development Plan has outlined a future development approach that would minimize the community’s environmental impact and simultaneously contribute to the “green” commercial sector and generate tax revenue.

ESTIMATED START-UP COSTS

The Commission recognizes the need to plan operating costs for the first five years after this plan is approved. The amount of money required in 2013 and 2014 would truly be start-up costs, but from 2015 to 2017, these costs represent the baseline operational costs that the Commission would build on to ensure effective implementation of this plan. The estimated costs include direct operational costs such as staff (salaries and benefits), office space, and furnishings. These costs also address publicity needs—Web site maintenance, marketing, and other public outreach costs. Initial legal fees are estimated as well.

The low end of the Commission’s estimated start-up cost range in 2013 is expected to be about \$92,000. The projected costs in 2014 are expected to be higher, primarily because of the expectation that one staff member would be hired in 2014 to assist the executive director and the need for more office space to accommodate the new staff member. Although some of these costs may be covered by future NHA program funds received, the Commission would use funds raised to leverage the basic, foundational outlays for staff, office space, and public outreach to begin to implement more specific efforts.

IMPLEMENTATION COSTS

The estimated administrative, nonprogrammatic expenses in table 23 do not reflect the total amount of funding that would be required to successfully implement the management plan and ensure financial sustainability and self-sufficiency. Rather, table 23 is a conservative figure that only incorporates estimated start-up and administrative costs.

The implementation matrix (see table 20) serves as a blueprint for implementation. It outlines the objectives, strategies, and phasing for implementation efforts related to each of the three pillars. Specific cost estimates for items in table 23 and future plans, studies, and research needs are not included in this document. The specific cost of individual implementation efforts would be determined in the future, in conjunction with partners.

TABLE 23. ESTIMATED ADMINISTRATIVE, NONPROGRAMMATIC EXPENSES

Expense	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Executive Director Salary/Benefits	\$50,000 to \$85,000	\$55,000 to \$85,000	\$55,000 to \$90,000	\$55,000 to \$90,000	\$60,000 to 95,000
Staff (1)	\$ 0	\$30,000 to \$50,000	\$30,000 to \$50,000	\$30,000 to \$50,000	\$30,000 to \$55,000
Office Space	\$10,000	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000	\$25,000
Web site Enhancements and Maintenance	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000	\$2,000
Marketing	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000
Public Outreach	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000	\$5,000
Graphic Identity	\$10,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000
Legal Fees	\$10,000	\$5,000	\$1,000	\$1,000	\$1,000
TOTAL	\$92,000–\$127,000	\$130,000–\$180,000	\$126,000–\$181,000	\$126,000–\$181,000	\$131,000–\$191,000

2013 Office Space = donated, but includes cost of furniture, computer, phones, etc.

2014 Office Space = based on 1,000 square feet

Web site – maintained by staff

Marketing/Public Outreach – could include small levels of financial assistance for one or more culturally appropriate events, etc.

Legal Fees – assumes a combination of paid and pro bono legal work

Staff – one staff member from 2014 to 2017

Once the management plan has been approved by the Secretary of the Interior, the Commission would continue to be eligible for NHA program funds. These funds are intended to be seed money that would be leveraged during implementation.

The amount of overall NHA program funding is subject to congressional appropriations and NHA program distribution formulas.

POTENTIAL SOURCES OF FUNDING

In addition to any funds received through the NHA program, the Commission would seek sources of funding from a variety of entities, including government agencies, nonprofit organizations, foundations, private businesses, and individuals to not only match the NHA program funds, but to effectively implement the strategies and actions in this plan and other opportunities that arise.

The potential universe of funding sources is too large to include here. It is important to note that “in-kind” services can be documented and used to satisfy the federal matching requirement.

Therefore, table 21 is included to showcase a sample of potential funding sources that the Commission or partners could seek to obtain. The Commission may or may not be the primary applicant on grants, they may only serve in a technical advisory role.

Some of the potential funding sources listed in table 24 are only available to individual artists, fellows, or property owners; the Commission would work with partners and individuals, to the extent possible, to obtain funding that would meet the mission and goals of the Corridor. Not all of the potential funding sources included here are distributed on an annual basis. The due date may be for the most recent, or known, application deadline as of the printing of this document.

TABLE 24. POTENTIAL SOURCES OF FUNDING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Grant Program or Technical Assistance	Agency or Organization	Application Period and/or Due Date	Max Amount	Description	Web Site
Federal					
PTT Grants Program	National Park Service: National Center for Preservation Technology & Training (NCPTT)	September 1 to October 15	\$25,000	The PTT Grants Program funds projects that develop new technologies or adapt existing technologies to preserve cultural resources. NCPTT does not fund bricks and mortar projects or straight-forward documentation projects using well-established methods.	http://www.ncptt.nps.gov/grants/
Rivers, Trails, and Conservation Assistance Program (RTCA)	National Park Service	August 1 (assistance the following fiscal year)	Negotiable	The mission of the RTCA is to assist community-led natural resource conservation and outdoor recreation initiatives. RTCA staff provides guidance to communities so they can conserve waterways, preserve open space, and develop trails and greenways. RTCA does not provide financial assistance to support project implementation.	http://www.nps.gov/nrcr/programs/rtca/contactus/cu_apply.html
Environmental Justice Small Grant Program	Environmental Protection Agency	January to March	Negotiable	The purpose of the Environmental Justice Small Grants Program is to support and empower communities that are working on local solutions to local environmental and/or public health issues.	http://www.epa.gov/environmentaljustice/grants/ej-smgrants.html
The Gerald E. & Corinne L. Fund Award	American Folklife Center Library of Congress	Applications accepted annually	\$2,000	The purpose of the fund is to increase awareness of the ethnographic collections at the Library of Congress and to make the collections of primary ethnographic materials housed anywhere at the library available to the needs and uses of those in the private sector. Awards may be made either to individuals or to organizations in support of specific projects	http://www.loc.gov/folklife/grants.html
The Henry Reed Fund	American Folklife Center Library of Congress	Applications accepted annually; Henry Reed Fund awarded every other year	\$2,000	The Henry Reed Fund Award subsidizes folklorists programs and workshops. The purpose of the fund is to provide support for activities directly involving folk artists, especially when the activities reflect, draw upon, or strengthen the collections of the American Folklife Center.	http://www.loc.gov/folklife/grants.html

TABLE 24. POTENTIAL SOURCES OF FUNDING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Grant Program or Technical Assistance	Agency or Organization	Application Period and/or Due Date	Max Amount	Description	Web Site
North Carolina					
Federal Historic Preservation Grants	North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office	November through end of January	Unknown	Most federal historic preservation grants have been made to local governments that are designated as Certified Local Governments by the National Park Service and to organizations, for architectural and archeological surveys, national register nominations, and preservation planning.	http://www.hpo.ncdcr.gov/grants.htm
Tax Credits for Historic Preservation	North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office: Restoration Services Branch		Up to 40% tax credit against project costs	Federal income tax incentives for the rehabilitation of historic structures of 20% credit for the qualifying rehabilitation of income-producing historic properties, combined with 20% credit from the State of North Carolina for those taxpayers who receive the federal credit. In addition, the state provides a 30% credit for the rehabilitation of nonincome-producing historic properties, including private residences.	http://www.hpo.ncdcr.gov/tchome.htm
Artist Fellowships	North Carolina Arts Council	November	\$10,000	The program operates on a two-year cycle; choreographers and visual, craft, and film/video artists are eligible one year, and songwriters, composers and writers are eligible the next. Fellowships support the creative development of North Carolina artists and the creation of new work. Fellowship funds may not be used to support academic research or formal study toward an academic or professional degree.	www.ncarts.org/grants_resources.cfm

TABLE 24. POTENTIAL SOURCES OF FUNDING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Grant Program or Technical Assistance	Agency or Organization	Application Period and/or Due Date	Max Amount	Description	Web Site
South Carolina					
Tourism Advertising Grant	South Carolina Department of Parks, Recreation Tourism	Mid-April	\$6,000 for a festival or event; \$40,000 for an attraction; \$90,000 for a destination	The Tourism Advertising Grant (TAG) is a reimbursable, matching funds grant program whose mission is to expand the economic benefits of tourism across the state by providing competitive, matching grant funds to qualified tourism marketing partners for direct tourism advertising expenditures. TAG offers three categories in which qualified partners may apply for grant funding: festivals and events, attractions, and destinations.	http://www.scpvt.com/our-partners/grants/tag.aspx
Destination-specific Tourism Marketing Grant Program	South Carolina Department of Parks, Recreation Tourism	July to August	Minimum of \$250,000	The Destination-specific Tourism Marketing Grant Program is a matching funds grant for marketing programming.	http://www.scpvt.com/our-partners/grants/dstm.aspx
Federal Historic Preservation Grants; Technical Assistance	South Carolina Department of Archives and History: State Historic Preservation Office	February	\$30,000	The office administers historic preservation grants and offers assistance in meeting standards for eligibility for federal, state, and local tax incentives for historic preservation. Historic preservation grants are available for the following types of projects: survey and planning, planning for historic districts and multiple properties, preservation education, planning for individual historic properties, and stabilization projects.	http://shpo.sc.gov/programs/Pages/Grants.aspx
Federal and State Historic Rehabilitation Tax Credits	South Carolina Department of Archives and History: State Historic Preservation Office		20% federal tax credit, 10% state tax credit, 10% federal tax credit	20% Federal Historic Rehabilitation Tax Credit, 10% State Historic Rehabilitation Tax Credit. Owners of historic buildings in South Carolina who meet the requirements for the 20% Federal Historic Rehabilitation Tax Credit may also qualify for a state income tax credit. Taxpayers do not have to go through a separate SHPO application process. Successfully completing the federal application process qualifies them for the state credit. There is also a 10% federal tax credit for nonhistoric building preservation for buildings put into service before 1936.	http://shpo.sc.gov/programs/tax/Pages/Income.aspx

TABLE 24. POTENTIAL SOURCES OF FUNDING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Grant Program or Technical Assistance	Agency or Organization	Application Period and/or Due Date	Max Amount	Description	Web Site
State Tax Credit 25% of Rehabilitation Expenses	South Carolina Department of Archives and History: State Historic Preservation Office		25% state income tax credit	State income tax credit equal to 25% of allowable historic building rehabilitation expenses.	http://shpo.sc.gov/pubs/Documents/htln1112.pdf
Local Property Tax Abatement	South Carolina Department of Archives and History: State Historic Preservation Office			Local property tax abatement. The property is assessed on the pre-rehabilitation fair market value for the length of the special assessment (up to 20 years, length set by the local government).	http://shpo.sc.gov/pubs/Documents/htln1112.pdf
Folk Life & Traditional Arts Grant	South Carolina Arts Commission	March 15	\$6,000	The Folklife & Traditional Arts grant supports nonprofit organizations that seek to promote and preserve the traditional arts practiced across the state. Priority for funding is given to projects that provide recognition and support for South Carolina's traditional art forms and their practitioners.	http://www.southcarolinaarts.com/grants/organizations/folklife.shtml
Georgia					
State and Federal Historic Preservation Grants; State Tax Incentives for Historic Preservation; Federal Tax Incentives for Historic Preservation	Georgia Department of Natural Resources: Historic Preservation Division		25% federal tax credit, 25% state income tax credit, 8-year property tax freeze	State and federal tax incentives are available to private property owners to encourage the adaptive use of historic buildings and the revitalization of historic neighborhoods and commercial areas.	http://www.georgiashpo.org/incentives/grants#hpf
Georgia Heritage Grant Program	Georgia Department of Natural Resources: Historic Preservation Division	Unknown	Unknown	Eligible projects include both development and predevelopment projects. Development projects may include bricks and mortar activities, such as roof, window and foundation repair, or brick repointing. Predevelopment projects may include construction documents, feasibility studies, historic structure reports, or preservation plans.	http://www.georgiashpo.org/sites/uploads/hpd/pdf/GA%20HERITAGE%20FACT%20SHEET%2012-11.pdf

TABLE 24. POTENTIAL SOURCES OF FUNDING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Grant Program or Technical Assistance	Agency or Organization	Application Period and/or Due Date	Max Amount	Description	Web Site
Historic Preservation Fund Grant	Georgia Department of Natural Resources: Historic Preservation Division	February	\$15,000	The Historic Preservation Division receives funds annually from the National Park Service to carry out a statewide historic preservation program in participation with state and local governments, organizations, and the citizens of Georgia. Each year, 10% of that federal allocation is given out in the form of the grants to Georgia's Certified Local Governments.	http://www.georgiashpo.org/sites/uploads/hpd/pdf/HPF_grants_fs.pdf
Florida					
Historic Preservation: Special Category Grants	Florida Department of State: Division of Historical Resources	July to August	\$350,000	The purpose of special category grant funding is to assist major site-specific archeological excavations, the major restoration or rehabilitation of historic buildings or structures, and major museum exhibits involving the development and presentation of information on the history of Florida.	http://www.flheritage.com/grants/categories/special.cfm
Historic Preservation: Small Matching Grants	Florida Department of State: Division of Historical Resources	October through December 15	\$50,000	The purpose of small matching grants is to assist in the identification, excavation, protection, and rehabilitation of historic and archeological sites in Florida; to provide public information about these important resources; and to encourage historic preservation in smaller cities through the Florida Main Street program.	http://www.flheritage.com/grants/categories/smallmatching.cfm
Individual Artist Fellowship	Florida Department of State: Division of Cultural Affairs	June	\$5,000	The Individual Artist Fellowship Program recognizes the creation of new artworks by individuals of exceptional talent and demonstrated ability. Fellowship awards support the general artistic and career advancement of the individual artist. Discipline categories include choreography, interdisciplinary, literature, media arts, music composition, theater, and visual arts.	http://www.florida-arts.org/documents/guidelines/2012.fellowship.guidelines.cfm

TABLE 24. POTENTIAL SOURCES OF FUNDING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Grant Program or Technical Assistance	Agency or Organization	Application Period and/or Due Date	Max Amount	Description	Web Site
Nonprofit and Other					
America's Historical and Cultural Organizations: Implementation Grants Program	National Endowment for the Humanities	January 12 and August 17, depending on project start date	\$400,000	The America's Historical and Cultural Organizations: Implementation Grants program support projects in the humanities that explore stories, ideas, and beliefs in order to deepen our understanding of our lives and our world. The Division of Public Programs supports the development of humanities content and interactivity that excite, inform, and stir thoughtful reflection upon culture, identity, and history in creative and new ways.	http://www.neh.gov/grants/guidelines/AHCO_ImplementationGuidelines.html
Documenting Endangered Languages Grant Program	National Endowment for the Humanities and the National Science Foundation	September 15	Unknown	This program seeks to develop and advance knowledge concerning endangered human languages. Awards support fieldwork and other activities relevant to recording, documenting, and archiving endangered languages, including the preparation of lexicons, grammars, text samples, and databases.	http://www.neh.gov/grants/guidelines/del.html
Sustaining Cultural Heritage Collections Grant Program	National Endowment for the Humanities	December	\$50,000 for planning \$350,000 for implementing	Sustaining Cultural Heritage Collections helps cultural institutions meet the complex challenge of preserving large and diverse holdings of humanities materials for future generations by supporting preventive conservation measures that mitigate deterioration and prolong the useful life of collections.	http://www.neh.gov/grants/guidelines/SCHC.html
Digital Humanities Start-up Grants	National Endowment for the Humanities	September	\$25,000 for Level I; \$50,000 for Level II	This program is designed to encourage innovations in the digital humanities. By awarding relatively small grants to support the planning stages, National Endowment of the Humanities aims to encourage the development of innovative projects that promise to benefit the humanities.	http://www.neh.gov/grants/guidelines/digitalhumanitiesstartup.html

TABLE 24. POTENTIAL SOURCES OF FUNDING AND TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Grant Program or Technical Assistance	Agency or Organization	Application Period and/or Due Date	Max Amount	Description	Web Site
National Trust Preservation Fund	National Trust for Historic Preservation	Unknown	\$5,000	National Trust Preservation Funds provide two types of assistance to nonprofit organizations and public agencies: (1) matching grants for preservation planning and educational efforts, and (2) intervention funds for preservation emergencies. Matching grant funds may be used to obtain professional expertise in areas such as architecture, archeology, engineering, preservation planning, land-use planning, fund raising, organizational development and law as well as to provide preservation education activities to educate the public.	http://www.preservationnation.org/resources/find-funding/
Johanna Favrot Fund for Historic Preservation	National Trust for Historic Preservation	Unknown	\$10,000	The fund aims to save historic environments in order to foster an appreciation of our nation's diverse cultural heritage and to preserve and revitalize the livability of the nation's communities.	http://www.preservationnation.org/resources/find-funding/foundation-documents/johanna-favrot-fund.html
Partnership-in-Scholarship Grants for African American Historic Places	National Trust for Historic Preservation	April	Negotiable	The program is designed to improve public access to African American historical and cultural resources at historic places, strengthening teaching and education at colleges and universities through historic places, and promote research related to African American history and culture.	http://www.preservationnation.org/resources/find-funding/grants/AAHPI-Partnership-Grant-Guidelines-2011.pdf
Museum Grants for African American History and Culture	Institute for Museum and Library Services	January 17	\$150,000	The program is intended to enhance institutional capacity and sustainability through professional training, technical assistance, and other tools. Eligible applicants include museums whose primary purpose is African American life, art, history, and/or culture.	http://www.ims.gov/applicants/detail.aspx?GrantId=12

ONGOING AND FUTURE ACTIONS

ONGOING PUBLIC OUTREACH AND ENGAGEMENT

The Commission is committed to continuing to engage with and learn from the public throughout implementation of the management plan. The Commission understands that true implementation of this plan requires broad engagement of various segments of the public with divergent interests. The Commission cannot implement this plan on its own and urges community engagement outside of meetings or activities organized by the Commission, which at a basic level requires neighbors to talk to neighbors and friends to talk to friends about the plan and ways to assist in its implementation.

Public engagement formally began with the distribution of a newsletter and public meetings across the Corridor in 2009. Throughout the planning process, the public was kept apprised of Corridor developments, planning-related or otherwise, at quarterly public business meetings, through press releases, radio and television interviews, and with the distribution of Newsletter 2.

A number of ways in which the Commission intends to continue to rely on and engage the public in the short-, mid-, and long-term are included here. Actual implementation and continued involvement of and interaction with members of the public and partners would present additional opportunities that are unforeseen at this time. The Commission intends to remain flexible and capitalize on new ideas and ways to effectively reach out to and engage the public. This topic could be revisited during the mid-term phase of implementation to develop a comprehensive community outreach strategy based on successes and opportunities identified during the initial actions phase.

Initial Actions

The Commission would continue to hold quarterly business meetings, with an opportunity for public comment at each meeting. One meeting would be held in each state annually; meeting dates, locations, and times would be posted on the Web site at www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org in advance of meetings. Initially, the Commission would use these meetings as an opportunity to discuss and explain the management plan and answer questions about the plan.



**QUARTERLY BUSINESS MEETING
JACKSONVILLE, DUVAL COUNTY, FL, FEBRUARY 2009**

The Commission could also use initial public meetings to gather additional information from the public to facilitate implementation. Such topics could include: (a) specific and immediate threats to Gullah Geechee resources, which would assist in developing the “Most Endangered Gullah Geechee Resources List,” (b) shovel-ready projects that could use the support of partners, which would assist in prioritizing scarce resources, (c) identify volunteers, (d) identify community-based research opportunities, and (e) other related topics such as upcoming festivals, events, and learning opportunities. In the mid- and long-term, business meetings and/or other Commission meetings could also be used to discuss or focus on these and other topics.

The Commission would hold public outreach events and activities in addition to the Commission's quarterly business meetings. Events and activities would be arranged and/or promoted to increase understanding and interest in the Corridor.

The existing Corridor Web site (www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org) would continue to be enhanced throughout implementation. Enhancements could include new and more effective means of communicating with and engaging the public, including new social networking tools and applications. In the short term, the Commission would continue to upload content developed during the planning process or from events.

Mid-term Actions

In the mid-term, the Commission would develop a comprehensive public outreach strategy to include meetings, events, Web site, and other media publications. During this time period the Commission would continue to enhance the Corridor Web site.

The Web site would continue to provide content about Gullah Geechee history and culture as part of the ongoing enhancement of online material associated with the primary interpretive themes. Interactive engagement would be possible on the Web site once the story board is finalized. The story board would allow people to post their story or stories of their relatives to the Web site; would serve as a digital repository for such stories; and would allow for quick and easy dissemination to a wider audience—those that visit the story board. The Web site would also eventually include a calendar of events and have a built in action alert tool to notify people of important issues and/or meetings, etc., in their neighborhood or town. The Web site would have photos, videos, and maps that would provide additional means by which the Commission can engage and interact with the public.

Another means of engaging the public would be through the development of local advisory committees, described earlier in chapter 3. The local advisory committees would begin to be developed during the initial actions phase. They would serve as another vehicle for the public to engage with the Corridor and feed information, ideas, concerns, and suggestions to the Commission.

Long-term Actions

Public outreach and engagement would remain a long-term focus of the Commission. The Commission would continue to refine and enhance the media outreach strategy, adjusting the strategy based on both needs and results. Innovative methods of community outreach and engagement would continue to be developed within and outside the corridor boundary. The Web site would continue to evolve; enhancements would be ongoing, based on need.

Upon the potential establishment of one or more Coastal Heritage Centers, these centers would be expected to provide space and opportunities for community meetings and story-telling sessions, among many other community-related opportunities. They would serve as a community gathering space.

The possible universe of engagement and outreach strategies during implementation of this plan has not been included here. In order to meet the goals and work toward realizing the vision and mission, the Commission would continue to strive to provide as many opportunities for as many people as possible to assist in implementing this plan.

FUTURE PLANS, STUDIES, AND RESEARCH

One of the three pillars of Corridor management is documentation and preservation of both tangible and intangible resources. The list of potential future plans, studies, and research to document and preserve resources is long. The following list is not intended to be comprehensive, but is included to highlight the fact that much more work is needed and to provide guidance to all potential partners about known needs.

Ethnographic Research

- Ethnographic Overview and Assessment
- Cultural Affiliation Study
- Critical Social Research
- Socioeconomic Conditions and Trends
- Ethnographic Landscape Study and Ethnographic Resource Inventory
- Traditional Use Study (tangible and intangible)
- Genealogical Research

Historical Research

- Oral Histories
- Historical Events and People
- Historical Process
- Cross-Sectional Comparative Research
- Cultural Landscape Reports
- Other Historical Research
- Archeological Research
- Prehistoric Archeology
- Archeological Surveys
- Early Settlement
- Other Archeological Research

Linguistic Research

- Phonological Research
- Morphology
- Syntax Research
- Semantics, Pragmatics, and Sociolinguistics Research

Heritage Tourism Research

- Heritage Tourism Market Research
- Cultural Heritage Travelers Research

MONITORING PROGRESS

Monitoring and Evaluation

The Commission would assess the management plan's effectiveness on an ongoing basis and track its progress in meeting the goals and implementing the programs and actions in this plan. The Commission would use conventional planning, budgeting, and benchmarking tools to monitor progress toward achieving plan goals and long-term sustainability. The implementation plan allows for adjustments to be made along the way. These adjustments, along with any federally legislated modifications, would be called out in an annual work plan and in the annual report submitted to the NHA program coordinator in the National Park Service Southeast Regional Office.

Annual Report

The Commission would prepare an annual report that would describe and evaluate the progress toward achieving its implementation plan, and the overall effectiveness of the management plan's strategies for

- carrying out programs and projects that recognize, protect, and enhance important resource values within the Corridor
- establishing and maintaining interpretive exhibits and programs within the Corridor
- developing recreational and educational opportunities in the Corridor
- increasing public awareness of and appreciation for the historical, cultural, natural, and scenic resources of the Corridor
- protecting and restoring historic sites and buildings in the Corridor that are consistent with the primary interpretive themes

The annual report may include a spotlight on success stories, such as completed projects, innovative programs, and key partnerships contributing to plan implementation. The annual report would be prepared in conjunction with the Commission's recurring and nonrecurring federal appropriations requests, and would specifically address how its performance is affected by budget changes. Annual reports would be made available to the Secretary of the Interior and Congress upon request, and to the public on the Corridor's Web site.

Tracking Progress

Tracking progress in meeting the Corridor's goals and working to realize the vision and mission is extremely important to future success. The evaluation criteria in table 25 would be used to monitor and track success and make more informed decisions on an annual basis, which would be included in the annual work plan. In so doing, the Commission would be able to document success over time and adjust the annual work plan as needed to ensure the effective use of resources. By monitoring and tracking progress, the Commission would be able to remain flexible, able to adjust to changing partners and funding sources, and able to capitalize on opportunities as they arise. Tracking progress

on an annual basis as part of the annual report would also provide documentation for evaluation of the success of the Commission.

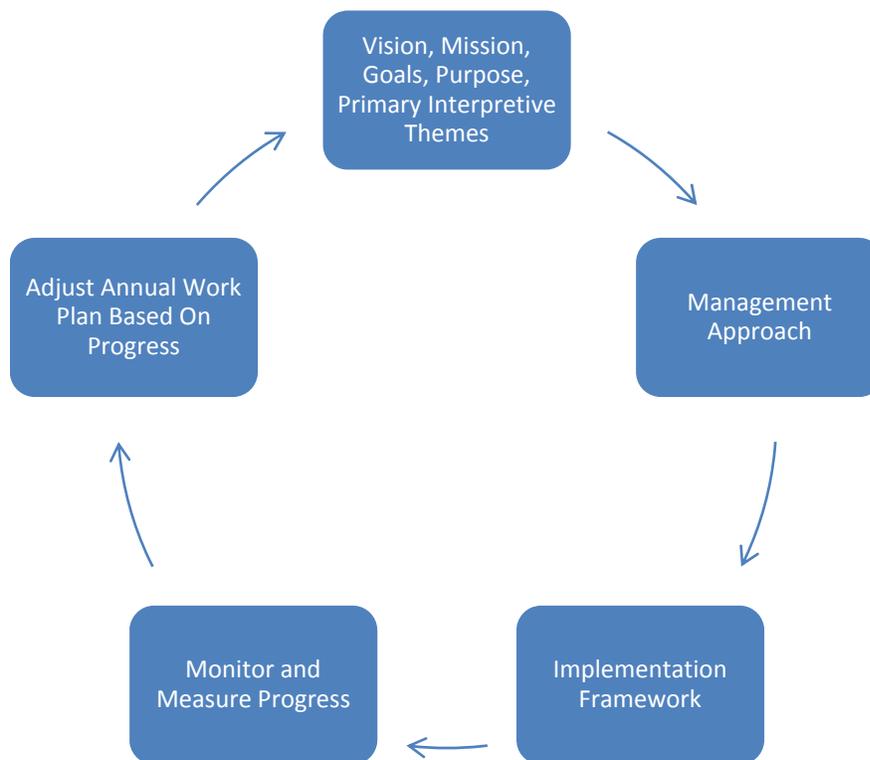


FIGURE 14. IMPLEMENTATION IS A FLEXIBLE, ADAPTABLE PROCESS

The Commission would monitor those supporting implementation efforts, such as designated partners or partner sites and the number of volunteers and volunteer hours. The effectiveness of outreach efforts such as the Web site (number of hits), media exposure, and progress toward the overall outreach strategy, as well as progress toward financial self-sufficiency, including contributions and ongoing funding would also be tracked and reported. Grants and other contributions from the Commission to support Corridor efforts would be accounted for.

Regarding economic development, the Commission would report the number of states or communities with tax credit programs, and number of Gullah Geechee guidebooks distributed. Land retention training, partners, and related efforts would also be tracked.

To demonstrate progress in the area of education and interpretation, the Commission would report items such as the number of partner sites interpreting one or more primary interpretive themes and the number of teachers, youth, and others participating in Corridor education opportunities. Other important items to track include the number of interns, researchers or fellows; interpretive exhibits supported by the Commission; community meetings and listening sessions held; scholarship funding distributed; research projects supported by the Commission; existing facilities serving as gateway sites; and the number of Coastal Heritage Centers established.

Documentation and preservation efforts would be monitored, including updates to the resource inventory, the progress toward digital and physical repositories, the creation of a “Most Endangered Gullah Geechee Resources List” and a “Formerly on the Endangered Gullah Geechee Resources List,” along with how this list is being shared across the Corridor. These documents would be provided on the Corridor Web site.

Evaluation

While the Corridor designation is permanent, the enabling legislation only authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to provide assistance to the Corridor until October 2021. As this date approaches, the Commission or its successor would conduct an evaluation or sustainability study of its operations and work to date with an eye toward options for the future.

This analysis would include a review of the accomplishments of the Commission and partners to date; an assessment of how effective federal funds invested in the heritage area have been leveraged; an evaluation of the local coordinating entity; and identification of further actions and commitments needed to fulfill the legislative intent. The evaluation would include the following assessments set forth in Public Law 110-229, May 8, 2008, Section 462, the NPS evaluation criteria for heritage areas in the Heritage Partnerships Program:

- Progress of the local management entity (the Commission) in accomplishing the purposes of the authorizing legislation and in achieving the goals and objectives in the approved management plan.
- Analysis of the impact of investments by federal, state, tribal, and local government and private entities.
- Identification of critical components for heritage area sustainability.

This information would be used to help determine the best option for continued operations after 2021.

Table 25 outlines the evaluation criteria for each implementation action. All strategies would be implemented in cooperation and collaboration with partners, and tracking would occur on an ongoing basis and documented as least annually.

TABLE 25. TRACKING PROGRESS THROUGHOUT IMPLEMENTATION

Implementation Action	Evaluation Criteria
Develop a Corridor endowment that would eventually be self-sustaining	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Annual interest earned
Develop a volunteer program to leverage the work of paid staff	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of volunteer hours per year
Develop and enhance a comprehensive Corridor marketing/outreach strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of Web site hits per month/year; web content/design/functionality updates completed per year ▪ Number of partners/locations identified by the Commission as Gateway sites ▪ Documented media exposure (number of official Commission media interviews, speaking engagements, appearances in published articles, etc.)
Develop a comprehensive community outreach strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of documented formal partnerships ▪ Number of meetings held
Develop a Commission-sponsored grant program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Annual grant funding distributed by goal (education, economic development, documentation/preservation)
Develop formal partnerships with agencies, counties, municipalities, and organizations across the Corridor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of documented, formal partnerships by goal (education, economic development, documentation/preservation) ▪ Number of advisory councils/boards served
Open one Coastal Heritage Center in each Corridor state	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of Coastal Heritage Centers established
Develop a Teach the Teachers Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of teachers having participated in the program; participant feedback
Develop and distribute Gullah Geechee Curriculum Guides and Field Trip Guides throughout the Corridor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of Curriculum Guides and Field Trip Guides developed and/or distributed ▪ Documented media exposure about these guides
Develop interactive youth programs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of programs developed and/or number of youth participants; participant feedback
Develop a Cultural Training Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of program participants per year; participant feedback
Develop, promote, and distribute interpretive exhibits (fixed or traveling)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of interpretive exhibits promoted, developed, and/or distributed
Develop internship and fellowship programs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of Corridor interns and/or fellows ▪ Amount of funding raised to hire/support interns and/or fellows ▪ Amount of scholarship funding distributed to interns and/or fellows
Institute community-based research and post-secondary research in the Corridor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of Corridor research projects promoted and/or funded ▪ Amount of research funding raised and/or received ▪ Participant feedback
Install signage in appropriate locations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of signs installed (target would be those locations identified in cooperation with partners)
Establish a Corridor partner and partner site process	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of designated partners and partner sites

TABLE 25. TRACKING PROGRESS THROUGHOUT IMPLEMENTATION

Implementation Action	Evaluation Criteria
Establish a Gullah Geechee heritage tax credit program in one or more states	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of heritage tax credit programs instituted ▪ Number of participating businesses
Develop and distribute a Corridor business and event guide book—hard copy or digital—could include farmers markets; local shopping/dining establishments; Gullah Geechee businesses, events, festivals, etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of Gullah Geechee guide books distributed (eventually including new editions and updates) ▪ Number of businesses, events, festivals, etc., linked to via the Web site
Develop and distribute property ownership and retention curriculum and information (could include training sessions/events)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of partners worked with to develop information and curriculum ▪ Number of training sessions/events organized/held/sponsored
Promote ideas for demonstration and creation of traditional recreational activities on land and waterways	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of partners worked with ▪ Documented publicity of traditional recreational activities
Continue to expand the resource inventory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of inventory items documented per year
Develop a Corridor oral history program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of oral history program participants; documented media exposure
Develop an online digital repository for resources in conjunction with the Corridor Web site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of inventory items added to the online digital repository per year
Develop and distribute the Most Endangered Gullah Geechee Resources list	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of agencies, organizations, and individuals distributed to ▪ Documented media exposure
Develop one or more physical repositories for resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Number of objects, artifacts, etc., displayed, contributed, donated ▪ Number of partners/locations participating in the Corridor physical repository network (including Coastal Heritage Centers)

OTHER REQUIREMENTS OF THE COMMISSION

REQUIREMENTS FOR RECIPIENTS OF FEDERAL FUNDING

Partners receiving federal or state funds for Corridor projects are required to comply with the following laws and policies, as applicable:

- Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (www.achp.gov/work106.html)
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (www.cr.nps.gov/nagpra)
- Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Treatment of Historic Properties (http://www.nps.gov/history/local-law/arch_stnds_8_2.htm)
- National Environmental Policy Act (www.epa.gov/compliance/nepa/index.html)
- Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circulars. The Commission would be required to follow circulars as applicable (<http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/circulars/index.html>)

States, local governments, and Native American tribes follow:

- A-87: Cost Principles for State, Local, and Indian Tribal Governments; Relocated to 2 CFR, Part 225
- A-102: Grants and Cooperative Agreements with State and Local Governments, and Nonprofit Organizations
- A-133: Audits of State, Local Governments, and Nonprofit Organizations

Educational institutions (even if part of a state or local government) follow:

- A-21 for Cost Principles, Relocated to 2 CFR, Part 220
- A-110 for Administrative Requirements, Relocated to 2 CFR, Part 215
- A-133 for Audit Requirements

Nonprofit organizations follow:

- A-122 for Cost Principles, Relocated to 2 CFR, Part 230
- A-110 for Administrative Requirements, Relocated to 2 CFR, Part 215
- A-133 for Audit Requirements

A nonprofit organization, if it received federal funds to assist with an implementation project, would be required to comply with:

- OMB Circular A-110: Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and other Nonprofit Organizations
- Davis-Bacon Act for construction contracts over \$2,000 (<http://davisbacon.fedworld.gov/>)
- Department of the Interior 43 CFR 12 (Subpart F for Nonprofit Organizations)
- State Coastal Management Plans

ALLOWABLE COSTS

The Commission would have to meet the following allowable cost criteria throughout implementation:

- Demonstrate a clear tie to Corridor authorizing legislation, management plan, and annual work plan and budget.
- Be consistent with policies and procedures that apply to both federally financed and other activities of the organization.
- Be reasonable (not exceed the fair market value).
- Be given consistent treatment with other costs incurred for the same purpose in like circumstances.
- Be in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.
- Meets OMB and NPS program requirements (i.e., cannot use the NHA program funds to acquire real property).
- Not be included as a cost to meet matching requirements of any federally financed program.
- Be adequately documented and verifiable from Corridor records.
- Be incurred during the period of the cooperative agreement (unless an exception has been approved by the National Park Service to allow “pre-award costs” or “pre-agreement costs”).

MATCHING FUNDS REQUIREMENTS

The basic rule for federal matching funds is that the nonfederal matching share must equal the federal contributions. The matching share must also be:

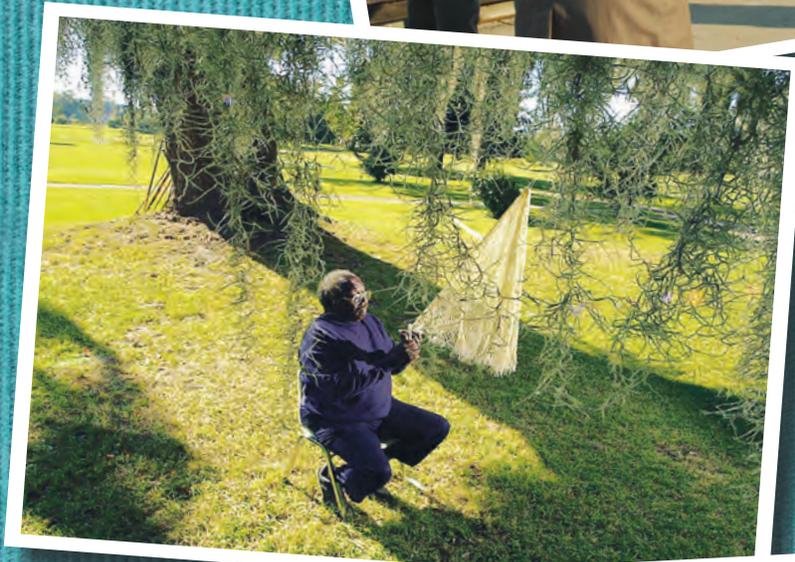
- directly related to the project
- necessary to achieve the project objective as outlined in the work plan, the legislative mandate of the Corridor and/or management plan
- reasonable for the proper and efficient accomplishment of project objectives

The nonfederal matching share can be cash and needed noncash donations of services, equipment, or supplies. Cash is defined as donations, nonfederal income, local or state government contributions, and foundation grants or corporate contributions. In-kind contributions are calculated at the value of donated services or goods.

Chapter 4

“Tellin We Story”:

An Interpretation Framework for the
Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor



Chapter 4 divider photos (top to bottom)

- James Bullock– historian and re-enactor – Castillo de San Marcos National Monument, St. Augustine, St. Johns County, FL (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- Charles “CC” Williams, Jr. – net making – Awendaw, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: Diedra Laird, Charlotte Observer)
- William Saunders – storytelling – John’s Island, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: NPS)

PURPOSE OF THE INTERPRETATION FRAMEWORK

This chapter outlines the process by which the Commission would develop comprehensive, meaningful interpretation across the Corridor. It includes the Corridor's primary interpretive themes, audiences, and identifies various strategies for reaching the many audiences within and beyond the Corridor boundary. In addition, this document includes information about the process by which the Commission would formalize relationships with partners and partner sites that are already interpreting, or would like to interpret, Gullah Geechee history and culture.

This chapter is split into four sections.

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

Part 1 is an introduction that answers the question, "What is Interpretation?" and includes the opportunities and challenges inherent in interpretation across such a large landscape.

PART 2: GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR

Part 2 highlights the primary interpretive themes and identifies audiences and strategies for interpretation that the Commission would pursue. Part 2 concludes by outlining the process by which the Commission would work with partners to enhance and link site-specific and partner-specific interpretation across the Corridor.

PART 3: HERITAGE TOURISM AND VISITOR EXPERIENCE

Part 3 discusses heritage tourism, its application to the Corridor, and best practices for balancing visitation with resource protection. It also covers the type of visitor experiences that the Commission wishes to provide.

PART 4: SIGNAGE FRAMEWORK

Part 4 outlines the signage framework that would be the basis for sign implementation.

Lastly, the resource inventory, partnership, and partner site applications and supporting documents are included in appendices C and F, respectively.

The overarching goal of interpretation throughout the Corridor is to raise awareness, understanding, and appreciation for the history of Gullah Geechee people, their contributions to the development of the United States, and connection to the African diaspora and other international cultures.

PART 1: INTRODUCTION

USE OF THE INTERPRETATION FRAMEWORK

This interpretation framework is intended to serve as a structure that the Commission can use to effectively implement comprehensive interpretation of Gullah Geechee history and culture across the Corridor. It is designed to outline a process by which the Commission would work with partner sites and other organizations, businesses, and individuals to interpret the Gullah Geechee story in many ways and to direct those efforts toward the various audiences identified. The applications and supporting explanatory documents included in appendix E have been developed for use by organizations, businesses, and individuals interested in participating as a partner or partner site of the Corridor.

WHAT IS INTERPRETATION?

In its most simple form, interpretation can be defined as the art of telling a good story. It is, however, a term that means many things to many people. It can mean the translation of languages, perceptions about poems or other written works, how a person feels about a historic building, or the appreciation someone gains for a culture. The listing of facts about a resource, for example, does not mean that it is being interpreted; only that it is being described.

“The Gullah Geechee Heritage Corridor Act provides an opportunity for all of us to have direct contribution and input into telling the story of our foreparents, of our lives, of our family, of our community, of our heritage and traditions. . . no one else can tell our stories.”

Thomasena Stokes-Marshall
Mount Pleasant, SC – June 2009 Meeting

Interpretation lies in a deeper connection with resources and stories. In the National Park Service and in other contexts around the world, interpretation is the process of providing each visitor an opportunity to personally connect with a place. Interpretation seeks to answer the question “so what?” by illustrating the deeper meaning and facilitating a connection between the visitor and the subject. That is the essence of a good story. Stories make a connection between tangible things and intangible ideas by giving visitors an opportunity to experience something with their mind, heart, and soul, which is the essence of interpretation. Explaining the physical characteristics of a resource, such as the materials used to construct a building, the type of construction, architectural style, etc., is relatively easy to do. The more difficult task is to link the tangible elements that can be experienced with one’s senses to the intangible ideas and emotions that lie beyond simple description. The opportunity inherent in interpretation is to engage visitors’ senses in such a way as to elicit thoughts about a deeper meaning—encouraging visitors to look at history, resources, and stories in entirely new ways. Interpretation should seek to provide opportunities for visitors to care about places on their own terms.

Each individual may connect to a place in a different way; some may connect immediately, while others may realize the connection at some point in the future. The overall objective of interpretation is to provide everyone an opportunity to explore how that special place is meaningful to them, with an understanding that what is meaningful to one person may not be meaningful to another. Thus, using diverse strategies to reach a variety audiences is key to providing a range of ways to reach people and for them to experience a place and story on their own terms.

For one person, a tour guide's effective use of a metaphor in the discussion of a historic plantation might inspire an emotional connection. For another, an interpretive sign describing the traditional use and importance of a praise house may provoke a meaningful connection to the place and an understanding of the deeper history.

Effective interpretation is not easy; it takes effort. If done thoughtfully and intentionally, visitors would come away with not only an understanding of the resource, but also a personal connection to the stories associated with it.

ROLE OF INTERPRETATION IN THE CORRIDOR

The role of interpretation within the Corridor is to use diverse interpretation strategies to create meaningful connections and understanding amongst visitors and residents; it is intended to connect people with the stories, past and present, of a dynamic, living, ever-evolving culture. Connecting both residents and visitors alike to the intangible meanings, expressions, viewpoints, and spirituality of the Gullah Geechee people—all of which are inherent to tangible places within the Corridor—is vital to the purpose of interpretation. Without a deep understanding of the people that live within the Corridor (including their history, culture, and traditions), the often distorted, one-sided description of history will continue to be perpetuated, resulting in continued misunderstanding. Implementation of this interpretation framework provides an opportunity for Gullah Geechee people to tell their own stories and to accurately communicate their culture to visitors and community members.

The Opportunities

There are many opportunities inherent in developing a long-term interpretation framework for the Corridor. A few specifics are included here. When effectively implemented, there is an ability to provide visitors and residents with opportunities to connect with resources, while simultaneously conserving those resources. When managed appropriately, revenue can be generated for organizations, businesses, and individuals across the Corridor; the ability of governments to provide necessary public services through additional tax revenue can also be enhanced through increased visitor spending.

“Who am I? And in order to answer that you have to recognize where you came from, the land you came from, and your ancestors that did all that they could do to help you to be who you are.”

Dr. Anita Hammond
Jacksonville, FL – February 2009 Meeting

Examples of opportunities are:

- The Commission has a unique opportunity to develop Gullah Geechee-specific interpretation across the Corridor. Current interpretation within the Corridor is often either site specific or solely based on a historical period of time or event. For example, current interpretation at many historic plantations focuses on the institution of slavery and life on the plantation. It may or may not discuss the plantation economy and its significance to the development of the United States. If the plantation economy is discussed, it is often not expressed in terms of Gullah Geechee history or culture. The opportunity that is inherent in the congressional designation of this area as the Corridor is to raise the understanding and awareness of the history and culture of Gullah Geechee people, past and present, and to provide ways for people of varied backgrounds and life experiences to connect with and experience the multitude of resources within the Corridor.

- The Commission has an opportunity and the ability to link individual resources within the Corridor boundaries to the larger primary interpretive themes. Creating thematic relationships across the Corridor has not yet been accomplished in a way that is approachable and understandable by the public.
- The Commission has an opportunity to work with partners and partner sites to ensure that sites associated with Gullah Geechee history and culture are protected and preserved for future generations. The Commission would work to ensure that designated partners and partner sites are adequately and appropriately planning for and mitigating the potential for resource impacts.
- The Commission has an opportunity to increase visibility of the resources within the Corridor. Increased exposure can lead to increased visitation which, when managed in a responsible and thoughtful manner, has the potential to generate more revenue for individual sites. Not only would the individual site benefit, but the surrounding community would as well.

The Challenges

Although interpretation can create memorable and meaningful experiences for residents and visitors alike and leave them inspired and eager to learn more, there are inherent challenges involved. The Commission is committed to working with all partners, to the extent practicable, to find innovative ways to collaborate, despite the challenges that exist.

Examples of such challenges are:

- The Corridor spans all or portions of 27 counties within four states, and includes a wealth of significant resources that are tied to the six themes identified by the Commission. Developing a long-range, comprehensive strategy to link resources to themes across this broad geography requires close coordination amongst the Commission, partners and partner sites.
- The Commission does not own, manage, or have regulatory control over land, sites, or resources. Therefore, developing comprehensive interpretation across the Corridor requires time and effort to organize disparate organizations, businesses, and individuals around a common objective.
- Developing meaningful interpretation in cooperation with partners and partner sites requires time, effort, and expertise, which means that significant financial resources have to be raised. Raising adequate funds to employ staff and implement this effort poses an ongoing challenge to partners, partner sites, and the Commission.
- Some resources are not easily accessible by the public. Safe public access is important and would be a necessary element for any partner or partner site offering public visitation.
- Some resources are difficult to interpret for a variety of reasons. For instance, the story of certain resources may be perceived as less dramatic than those of surrounding Gullah Geechee resources, or the location may not be as enticing as those of nearby sites. Visitors often have limited time to explore the Corridor, and as a result, must prioritize which resources they will visit. Developing and delivering strong interpretation that reflects enthusiasm for a resource and its significance is often more challenging at particular sites, however, that does not diminish the importance of the resource.

GRAPHIC IDENTITY

The Commission would use a consistent graphic identity for all interpretation and marketing materials. The graphic identity would include the logo, color, format, fonts (letter styles), and other aspects of the visual identity of the Corridor. The graphic identity of the Corridor would be applied comprehensively to all Corridor publications, materials, and signage, to the extent practicable. Through a coordinated graphic identity, visitors and residents would recognize Corridor interpretation or marketing products regardless of the medium used. For example, print advertisements would have a similar graphic identity as the Web site. The signage system would have a similar graphic identity to rack cards and interpretation panels. A consistent graphic identity would reinforce the visitor's and resident's sense of place, whether online or within the Corridor.



FIGURE 15. OFFICIAL GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR LOGO

PART 2: GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR

PRIMARY INTERPRETIVE THEMES

Primary interpretive themes are the key ideas through which the nationally significant resource values are conveyed to the public. They connect resources to the larger ideas, meaning, and values of which they are a part. They are the building blocks—the core content—on which the interpretive program is based. Each theme may connect to a number of specific stories or subthemes. These elements are helpful in designing individual services and in ensuring that the main aspects of themes are addressed.

The primary interpretive themes of the Corridor are ideas, concepts, or stories that are central to the area's purpose, significance, identity, and visitor experience. Themes provide the framework for interpretation and education programs, influence the visitor experience, and provide direction for planners and designers of exhibits, publications, and audiovisual and interpretive programs. Tangible and intangible resources in the Corridor are associated with each of the heritage area's six primary interpretive themes.

- I. Origins and Early Development
- II. The Quest for Freedom, Equality, Education, and Recognition
- III. Global Connections
- IV. Connection with the Land
- V. Cultural and Spiritual Expression
- VI. Gullah Geechee Language

These six primary interpretive themes are represented by a myriad of resources, most of which are associated with one or more of the following five categories of cultural resources:

1. Ethnographic Resources
2. Archeological Resources
3. Structures and Districts
4. Cultural Landscapes
5. Museum Collections

Each of the six primary interpretive themes convey the broad stories to be shared with all audiences. Included within each of the broad primary interpretive themes are a myriad of stories about significant events, people, and periods of time. Therefore, specific key thematic topics have been developed for each interpretive theme to provide readers, potential partners, and partner sites with more information about the range of topics that comprise the overall theme. A pull-out box identifying the key thematic topics is included for each of the six primary interpretive themes. Additionally, primary interpretive themes would focus on other ways of linking the past to the present including the incorporation of descendent voices as sites of knowledge (Jackson 2011).

Theme I. Origins and Early Development

The Corridor preserves and protects many elements essential to understanding the plantation economy such as the archeology of the Transatlantic Slave Trade, environmental particulars of sea island localities, the important challenges of areas of geographic isolation, processes of culture and

identity formation, traditions in heritage preservation, the technology of rice cultivation and other cash crops, and systems of work control and time management such as the task system.

Discussions about plantations evoke a variety of images, feelings, and memories; however, from the beginning it was enslaved human labor on which the entire structure of plantation agriculture and cash crop production rested (Jackson, A. 2004 and 2008a). The land was made valuable and remained valuable only through and by human labor. The following is an excellent summary of the situation:

“Our ancestors who came to this country from various nations in Africa came here, lived here, worked here, bled here, died here. So we respect the land. We respect what they did here.”

Rosalyn Browne
St. Helena Island, SC – June 2009 Meeting

... before the intensive application of labor and system to the land in staple crop agriculture, the coastal plain yielded only those resources that could be extracted with little management and processing: timber and deerskins, for example. Sea island cotton and tidewater rice cultures, however, required shaping the land to enhance its productive potential. The land itself was made a valuable commodity by producing crops for sale and profit.

On the rice plantations, the land was engineered and shaped according to a scheme that streamlined the environment for a specific purpose.

Here the natural environment was not shaped primarily to the aspirations of moral purpose and community, nor was it seen as having a multitude of purposes, all revealing divine handiwork. Rather it was manipulated for its potential for profitable exploitation and to enhance the reputation of masters. Nature was simplified, and an artificial ecosystem was created by a massive application of human energy (Stewart 2002).

Sea Island rice plantations off the coast of the Corridor were a compilation of communities composed of Africans, primarily West Africans, and descendants of Africans. Public discourse about plantations at heritage sites typically provide one perspective—focusing on the culture, traditions, and life experiences of plantation owners and their families, while offering only generic sketches and interpretations of the lives of enslaved Africans. In such representations and interpretations, the complex and comprehensive role played by the majority of African communities in all aspects of plantation operation and management goes unrepresented.

Interpretations of plantations and the plantation economy in the context of the Corridor serve to broaden representations of enslaved Africans in antebellum plantation environments in the United States. These interpretations give much needed primacy to the labor, ingenuity, and expertise of enslaved African people and the role they played in plantation agriculture in the United States and the role they played in the global rice, indigo, and cotton economies throughout the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries. In addition, interpretations of the Corridor underscore the role many enslaved Africans played in constructing and preserving rice ecosystems considered of international significance today on plantations such as Jehossee Island in South Carolina.

Africans and their descendants have left reminders of the reality of their daily life and labors embedded within coastal plantation landscapes and surrounding communities, which today remain forever altered by their presence. However, visitors to many of these plantation landscapes and post-bellum plantation tourist attractions are provided with limited information and typically no written

documentation (i.e., pamphlets, brochures, maps, and posters) about the historical significance of African presence on sea island plantations, including the significant role they played in all aspects of plantation life and economy (Jackson, A. 2008b).

I. Origins and Early Development

Key Thematic Topics

- ❖ The role of Gullah Geechee people in the plantation economy (agricultural production and knowledge systems)
 - Rice production techniques/technology (development of U.S. rice economy)
 - Tidal irrigation to improve efficiency of rice production (tidal rice agriculture)
 - Inland floodplain swamp rice production
 - Planting methods/techniques (hole and heel planting technique; open-broadcast seed sowing)
 - Indigo production techniques/technology
 - Sea Island cotton production
 - Inland cotton
 - Extraction of forest products
 - Culinary knowledge/techniques
- ❖ The role of Gullah Geechee people in the plantation economy (skilled labor/crafts and management techniques/systems/methods)
 - The task system: how it fostered Gullah Geechee culture
 - Wide range of plantation jobs and skilled labor applications (coopers, mechanics, boat builders, sailors, trunk minders, blacksmiths, brickmakers, cooks, sawyers, basketmakers)
- ❖ The role of Gullah Geechee people in the plantation economy (global market/worldwide sales of Sea Island rice)
- ❖ Post emancipation economy

The growth of the plantation as an agricultural unit of production and commercial enterprise on a global scale was built upon and fueled by a massive dispersion of African people, primarily West Africans. From the late-15th to the mid-19th century, enslaved Africans became an increasingly significant factor in Europe's (i.e., Britain) and U.S. growth and development (Walvin 2000). St. Clair Drake provides a good description of the historical reality under which plantations were formed and organized. He writes:

The complexities of the African Diaspora into the Western Hemisphere that began during the sixteenth century can only be understood if placed in the context of vast movements of people from many European areas journeying to the Americas as indentured servants or adventurous free men and women seeking expanded political and economic opportunity. For many of these Europeans, their interests and those of investors were best served having a sector in the new socioeconomic system where essential labor could not participate in the scramble for free land on the frontiers and could be bound permanently to the plantations that were growing sugar, indigo, rice, and other profitable commodities (Drake 1990).

For Europe, slavery became the solution of choice for advancing economic and social ambitions. Plantation owners and their families, such as Aiken (Jehossee Island Plantation, South Carolina), Kingsley (Kingsley Plantation, Florida), and Pinckney (Snee Farm Plantation, South Carolina), prospered under a socioeconomic system of power organized within the context of agricultural land units known as plantations (Jackson 2004).

Theme II. The Quest for Freedom, Equality, Education, and Recognition

The Corridor provides opportunities for examining the evolution and development of significant institutions, events, and issues from the Colonial period to the present, including the period of the Transatlantic Slave Trade, religious and spiritual development, education, the Civil War and Reconstruction, civil rights and quality of life issues.

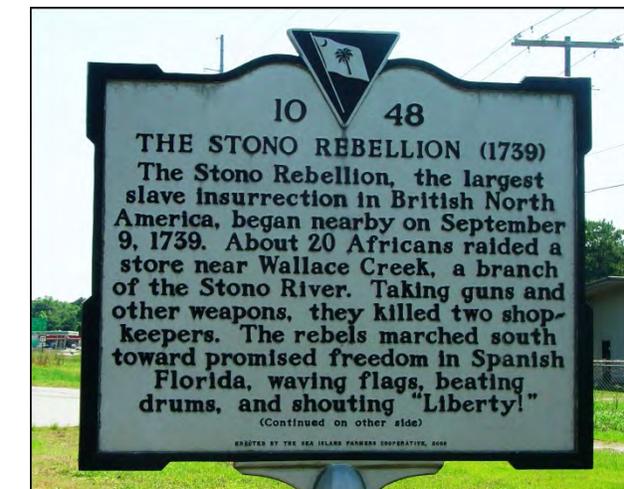
From the outset, many enslaved Africans found active or passive ways to resist their enslavement or regain their freedom; this continued throughout the antebellum period.

Some quietly ran away by escaping to free territory in the north or west. Others fled southward to Florida, where they established maroon colonies or communities and were given sanctuary by the Spanish and Native Americans, especially the Seminoles. Enslaved Africans within the Corridor also saw the domestic turmoil generated by colonial and various Indian wars as opportunities to escape from bondage.

During the American Revolution, enslaved Africans served in both the British and American armies in return for promises of freedom, and when the British withdrew from the United States, they were accompanied by many formerly enslaved Africans from North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. Some, like Thomas Peters, a formerly enslaved African from Wilmington, North Carolina, were among the founders of Freetown, Sierra Leone.

“My grandfather fought during the Civil War, was a Civil War veteran. The land that all of us, my mother and her siblings was born on, was in his name, Captain C. Gibbs. . . We got together and made that property a family cemetery.”

Sam White
Johns Island, SC – July 2009 Meeting



STONO REBELLION HISTORICAL MARKER
CHARLESTON COUNTY, SC

Free and enslaved African Americans participated in more extreme measures to gain freedom for their race. David Walker, a native of Wilmington, North Carolina, authored the *Appeal* in 1830, which caused consternation throughout the slaveholding south. The Stono Rebellion (1739) and Denmark Vesey’s alleged insurrection (1822) demonstrated that overt physical violence were options in securing freedom. Enslaved Africans, free people of color, and formerly enslaved Africans and their descendants knew that the

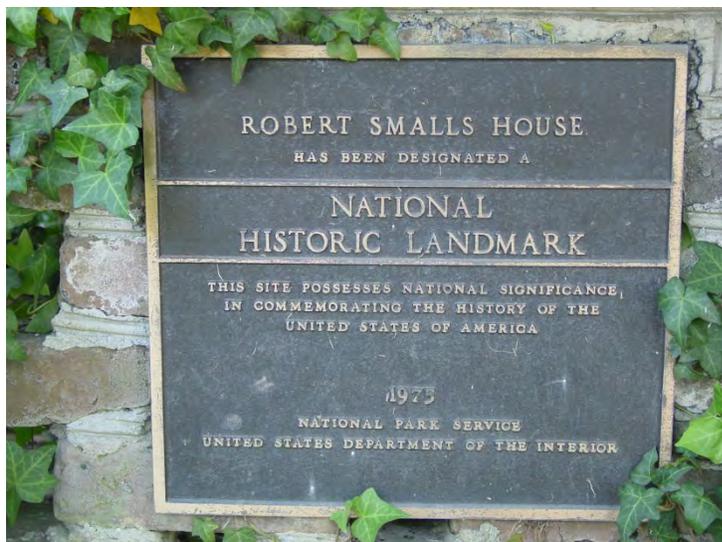
outcome of the Civil War was the difference between slavery and freedom, and they wholeheartedly supported the Union.

Territory within the Corridor was among the first that fell under Union control, and enslaved persons, contrabands, and refugees supported the Union by serving as spies, informants, guides, pilots, and laborers. They also furnished a significant number of recruits for the Union armed forces, especially the colored volunteers and the U.S. Colored Troops, many of whom participated in combat, combat support, and occupation missions throughout the Corridor.

The Union Army, U.S. government officials, and northern civilians sought to reconstruct the existing social and economic order within the Corridor. They provided freedmen with access to land, security, and assistance as they experimented with free education, market economy systems, and newly instituted social, fraternal, and religious institutions, as well as the Freedmen's Bureau.



**BENJAMIN BENNETT HEADSTONE
PARKER ISLAND CEMETERY
CHARLESTON COUNTY, SC**



**ROBERT SMALLS NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARK
BEAUFORT, BEAUFORT COUNTY, SC**

With the institution of military/congressional reconstruction in 1867, African Americans became the base and a significant element within the Republican Party, where they continued to press their demands for land, control over families, education, and civil and political equality, and protection from violence. With the end of Reconstruction, Redeemers (a conservative, pro-business, political coalition that sought to regain power in the southern United States) conspired against the advancement of the freedmen. Many of their gains were reversed and they ultimately were confronted with legalized

segregation, disfranchisement, debt peonage, and racial violence. Some Gullah Geechee people migrated out of the Corridor, while others attempted to create a meaningful life within the confines of Jim Crow (a racial caste system that relegated African Americans to the status of second-class citizens; Jim Crow laws allowed legal racial segregation in public facilities) by establishing business and professional services and recreation and leisure outlets that catered to the African American community. There were African American "main streets" or business districts in many communities, particularly in urban areas.



**ST. LUKE'S ROSENWALD SCHOOL
SAPELO ISLAND, MCINTOSH COUNTY, GA**

During the antebellum period, a few private or denominational schools for free African Americans existed, primarily within urban areas of the Corridor, but most of these were closed on the eve of the Civil War. Access to education at all levels was a major priority of freedmen who believed that knowledge was power and education was the major route to upward mobility.

With emancipation, freedmen's schools, supported by northern religious denominations or the Freedmen's Bureau, sprang up throughout the Corridor, and

public school systems were instituted during Reconstruction. These schools were later augmented by Rosenwald Schools and institutions of higher learning. Collectively, they provided opportunities for basic education, industrial and vocational education, and post-secondary education, and prepared students for successful careers. Quite often these schools were the most important institution in a community and they were the only institutions that cut across all lines of economic and class status, and religion. But in their attempt to prepare students for entry into polite society and success in the modern world, these schools at times also attempted to strip students of their traditional culture, especially their language and speech patterns. The *Brown v. Board of Education* decision (1954) effectively ended legalized segregated schools and Jim Crow. However, the practical effects of the decision would not be realized unless they were implemented at local levels, and this was a major impetus for the modern Civil Rights Movement.

The Civil Rights Movement unfolded at different times in different places, and people within the present-day boundary of the Corridor made some original tactical or strategic contributions. On February 1, 1960, Joe McNeil of Wilmington, North Carolina, was one of the four students at North Carolina A&T College in Greensboro who initiated the modern "Sit-In." Esau Jenkins, a community leader, and Septima Clark, a public school teacher, both from Johns Island, South Carolina, conceptualized and developed the concept of "Freedom Schools," which were widely used to prepare potential black voters to pass literacy tests. The Civil Rights Movement, like the first Reconstruction, brought fundamental changes to the social and political structure, and provided Gullah Geechee people with increased opportunities for success.

II. The Quest for Freedom, Equality, Education, and Recognition

Key Thematic Topics

- ❖ The Quest for Freedom and Equality
 - Colonial wars
 - American Revolution
 - The Civil War
 - Reconstruction
 - Military and politics
 - Freedmen/Maroon Colonies/Underground Railroad
 - Civil Rights Movement
 - Up to and beyond development of the Corridor
- ❖ Education
 - Public and private schools
 - Segregation and post-*Brown v. Board of Education* impacts
 - Private schools before and after the Civil War
 - Education on the Sea Islands
 - Freedom schools
 - De-culturalization of Gullah Geechee in educational institutions
 - Schools and upward mobility – social/civic awareness

Theme III. Global Connections

The Corridor offers opportunities to examine and understand the development and evolution of Gullah Geechee identity as part of a larger, global Creole cultural identity linked to diverse regions of the world, including Africa, primarily West Africa, the Caribbean, and Pacific Islands.

The Gullah Geechee story is one of human endurance, adaptation, reinvention, and survival on new ground. What happened along the coastal regions and Sea Islands of the Corridor is part of a larger story replicated in other places around the globe by African peoples responding to displacement and enslavement.

John Henrik Clarke's announcement that "the survival of African people away from their ancestral home is one of the great acts of human endurance in the history of the world" bears testimony to Gullah Geechee societies that developed and survived. These societies began to form whenever and wherever various African ethnic groups were enslaved together in large numbers, confined in isolated areas, when they were in the majority, and where there was a practice of "mixing" newly enslaved Africans with the existing slave population. Under these conditions, Gullah Geechee communities like those in and along the Corridor also formed in Texas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, and in South America, Mexico, and the Caribbean. Moreover, they thrived and persist to this day.



FIGURE 16. MAP OF THE TRANSATLANTIC SLAVE TRADE

The story began early in the 15th century when many Africans found themselves enslaved and displaced, regarded and sold as human property, and an integral part of the Transatlantic Slave Trade that dominated the world economy from the 15th through the 19th century. This world of buying and selling humans was composed of slave captors/dealers, the traders who transported them out of Africa to colonies in North and South America, and their eventual enslavers. Their labor was sought on coffee, tobacco, cocoa,

sugar, and cotton plantations; in gold and silver mining; in rice cultivation; construction; timber; and shipping.

The other key players were the Portuguese, British, French, Spanish, Dutch, and North Americans. Of the 12 million people taken out of Africa, primarily West Africa, 38% went to South America, 18.4% British America, 17.5% to the Spanish Empire, and 13.5% to French America. As in the case of Gullah Geechee communities that were established along the Corridor, other societies like it distinguished themselves from this larger population and cropped up as pocket communities wherever the right geography and living conditions prevailed.

Like those within the Corridor, these global communities maintain a strong memory of attachment and allegiance to African practices and beliefs, which sit at the center of their way of life. Wherever they reside, their influence on foodways, art forms, religious practices, music, language, beliefs, values, customs, and law is recognized by all who live around or among them. Their presence then and now is evidence of their persistence, survival, and endurance.

III. Global Connections

Key Thematic Topics

- ❖ Gullah Geechee diaspora (internationally and domestically)
 - movement of people and culture
- ❖ Influence of ancestors
- ❖ Connection to Africa, particularly West Africa
- ❖ “Down Home” connection

Theme IV. Connection with the Land

Gullah Geechee people have influenced the natural and cultural landscapes of the region, and their cultural identity is connected to a particular geographical setting. The ownership and retention of land and built environments, as well as access to significant cultural sites, are crucial to the continuation of Gullah Geechee culture.

"I'm not prepared to have plantation life celebrated, and people coming up and down this corridor to look at people weaving baskets and playing out a plantation play."

Elaine Brown
Savannah, GA - June 2009 Meeting

Settlement in the Corridor. The Corridor includes the area designated in 1865 by Special Order No. 15. This order, proposed by General William Tecumseh Sherman, promised that the land area, including the islands from Charleston, South Carolina, to the St. Johns River in Jacksonville, Florida, and 30 miles from the coast, would be set aside "for the settlement of Negroes" who had been emancipated. Because the focus of

the order was on heads-of-families, the hopes of the affected people to become stable families were raised to the extent that most of them began seeking their ambitions like ordinary free people. A substantial number of formerly enslaved people streamed to the Sea Islands and other parts of lowcountry South Carolina and Georgia.

"We are proud of our Gullah Geechee heritage. We rejoice in our Gullah Geechee family. We want to enjoy a future that reflects our past. We need to uphold our legacy by protecting our land. This is our most urgent quest. To protect the land."

Dwayne Blake
Johns Island, SC - July 2009 Meeting

Special Field Order No. 15 was rescinded in 1866. Even though hopes were dashed and ambitions severely curtailed, the quest for land within the proposed area continued. Eventually, a substantial number of families succeeded in acquiring acreage through donations, set-asides, and purchase, which promoted self-sufficiency, perhaps the most important factor in sustaining the Gullah Geechee culture.



**TRADITIONAL GULLAH GEECHEE HOME
HOG HAMMOCK COMMUNITY
SAPELO ISLAND, MCINTOSH COUNTY, GA**

Traditional Land Tenure and Function. In Gullah Geechee culture, a sense of self has depended largely on a sense of place and vice versa. Family land ownership has provided a sense of place (Jackson 2011). The land has held the family together because the family has always owned and worked the land together.

For generations, Gullah Geechee families have used the same parcels of land that were purchased soon after the Civil War to provide living space and to produce food. This created a substantial amount of ancestral land and promoted a kinship economy, meaning that bartering goods and services among family members was and continues to be common practice.



**FRAMED IMAGE IN GULLAH GRUB RESTAURANT
ST. HELENA ISLAND, BEAUFORT COUNTY, SC**

Families have grown crops that relate to their West African ancestry, including okra, sweet potatoes (yams), watermelon, and benne (sesame). Gullah Geechee language; skills in blacksmithing; and boat, fishnet, and basket making, and other cultural norms were easily passed on from one generation to the next as a result of living in family compounds.

Land is widely considered the most valuable of all Gullah Geechee cultural assets. It has always been the base for economic and social development. Small family farms are often the source of income for those who live on the Sea Islands in isolation of employment centers. Churches, schools, and burial grounds have traditionally been on land that was oftentimes benevolently transferred for the good of Gullah Geechee people.

Thus, the relationship between land and Gullah Geechee culture is plainly reflected in the landscape of the Corridor, where a number of Gullah Geechee families began settlements after Special Field Order No. 15. These lands are where many of the family compounds exist today. Heirs' property is currently a critical land ownership issue affecting Gullah Geechee people, families, and communities. For more information, see chapter 2, "Land Ownership and Land Cover."

"You know, it's heartbreaking. I look at my children and I think about my grandchildren, and we're not going to have a place to call home. I'm not going to be able to bring my children home. I'm going to bring them to some subdivision, not the land that my grandfather plowed, not the cotton that my great grandmother lost her fingers picking."

Wanda Gumb
Wilmington, NC – June 2009 Meeting

"I remember having a serious conversation with a friend of mine from Indiana, who said I went into the, you know, airport and I bought all this Gullah cuisine. And it's in this bag, and all you have to do is add water, and you stick it on the stove and you cook it. And I said, there is no such thing as instant Gullah food; that does not exist."

Zenobia Washington
Georgetown, SC – May 2009 Meeting

Theme V. Cultural and Spiritual Expression

The influence of Gullah Geechee people has made a lasting impact in all areas of society throughout the country, including music, the arts, handicrafts, foodways, and spirituality. Gullah Geechee festivals are annual events where entertainment is often enhanced by storytellers who share Gullah Geechee folktales that are passed on through generations. These festivals are also venues where Gullah Geechee foodways are showcased. Gullah

Geechee dishes, such as smoked mullet and other rice-based dishes, as well as fish or shrimp 'n grits, are among the favorite foods at festivals—in some Gullah Geechee communities the cuisine is served in restaurants.



SEWING HANDS, VERA MANIGAULT

Sweetgrass Basketry. Sweetgrass basketry is an African art form that has existed since enslavement. The baskets were commonly used on plantations to harvest rice and had other uses in slave quarters and plantation houses. Baskets are woven by hand with sweetgrass that grows naturally in marshes and tidal areas. Sweetgrass production has been adversely impacted in the Corridor, where development has disturbed ecosystems. The tradition has been passed on by generations of Gullah Geechee people who continue to make baskets today for many household uses. Sweetgrass baskets are artifacts in the permanent collections of many museums and cultural centers and are exhibited in the United States at the Smithsonian, and internationally.

Sweetgrass basket stands are an integral part of the cultural landscape that today lies along US 17 in the Corridor. Sweetgrass basket making is a cultural expression, and the stands reflect the individual styles of the family artists who make them. Many of the artists live in Mount Pleasant, where each year a Sweetgrass Festival celebrates the tradition, and artists exhibit their work. Sweetgrass basket stands are popular venues at Gullah Geechee festivals.

IV. Connection with the Land

Key Thematic Topics

- ❖ The impact of Gullah Geechee ancestors on the coastal landscape
- ❖ The built environment
 - Unique architecture (tabby houses)
 - Protection of natural environment
 - Spatial patterns of development
- ❖ Land gained and lost
 - Not consistent across the four states (South Carolina Land Commission; Florida was first-come/first served; Union Army land distribution)
 - Include cemeteries, praise houses
 - Education regarding preservation of family land (heirs' property)
 - Moving toward sustainable development patterns



**MARY JENKINS PRAISE HOUSE
ST. HELENA ISLAND, BEAUFORT COUNTY, SC**

The Ring Shout. The ring shout is a musical folk tradition that evolved from former enslaved Africans who lived and worked on rice and cotton plantations that flourished throughout the barrier islands and coastal regions. The tradition has been passed down to current generations who help to keep it alive as a worship practice as well as through demonstration.

During enslavement, the ring shout began along the coast as a clandestine religious activity in brush arbors throughout many plantations that once encompassed the Corridor, particularly in the coastal communities of South Carolina and Georgia. Later, it was

practiced in praise houses, and after emancipation and up to today, at churches. The ring shout folk tradition can also be observed at concerts and Gullah Geechee festivals. The ring shout is performed most frequently on Watch Night, the evening leading up to New Year's Day.

During the ring shout, the song is set in a call-and-response format by the lead singer. Rhythm is applied to the song by the "stickman" who beats a wood stick on the floor or uses a washboard. "Basers" accompany the lead singer by responding to the song while adding vigorous handclapping. The women in the group, who are often primarily referred to as the "shouters," move counter-clockwise in a ring. The ring shout differs from dancing because the feet are never crossed while responding to the song. During demonstrations, shouters pantomime the song or make gestures in response to the basers and the stickman.

Today, the ring shout as well as Gullah Geechee spirituals are demonstrated at festivals and special events, and are part of the religious experience at churches.

V. Cultural and Spiritual Expression

Key Thematic Topics

- ❖ Spirituality
- ❖ Foodways
- ❖ Music, dance, arts
- ❖ Traditional skills and crafts – basket weaving
- ❖ Festivals
- ❖ Importance of family
- ❖ Revitalization of culture

VI. Gullah Geechee Language

Prominent among the distinguishing characteristics of Gullah Geechee identity is a unique form of speech that has traditionally been referred to as "Gullah" or "Geechee," a distinctive Creole language. While the Gullah Geechee language has been developed, adapted, and spoken over the past, roughly 250 years, from an outsider's perspective it has historically been derided as substandard, or "broken" English. Beginning with Lorenzo Dow Turner's groundbreaking work, *Africanisms in the Gullah Dialect* (Turner 1949), the language has increasingly come to be appreciated, even by outsiders, as a legitimate and remarkable language in its own right. Unfortunately, it is also an endangered language due to the encroachment of English.

Awareness of Creole as a distinctive language type has only been developed over the past several decades. Gullah Geechee as an English Creole has much in common with similar Creole languages that developed in Jamaica, Haiti, and other parts of the Caribbean, and in West Africa and the Pacific. Rather than being interpreted in terms of English, Gullah Geechee should be understood in terms of creolization and decreolization processes, language diffusion, and a continuum of linguistic forms from the "deepest" Gullah Geechee to standard English.

Gullah Geechee has had an influence on American English in general, and a particular influence on African American English. Words like *gumbo*, *yam*, *tote*, *biddy*, and *nanny* have come into English from Africa through Gullah Geechee. The rules of grammar and the sound system are not the same as English, and what might sound to cultural and linguistic outsiders as bad English may be good Gullah Geechee, as in 'E done cyaa um ta de sto' ("He/she has already taken it to the store"). Besides words of African origin like *tote*, which means "carry," Gullah Geechee speech has many distinctive idioms, such as *day clean* for "morning." Expressions also used are: someone *da rake straw* (is getting ready to give birth), someone *broke e leg* (gave birth), and someone *ain crack e teet* (isn't opening his mouth to smile or isn't acting pleasantly).

There is a widespread interest in developing a better understanding of Gullah Geechee language, and a concern, especially among those who claim a Gullah Geechee heritage, that a precious linguistic legacy is in danger of fading into oblivion. When asked which features of Gullah Geechee culture must be protected, preserved, or continued, respondents in the Corridor consistently specified the Gullah Geechee language, including its vocabulary, idioms, and folklore.

IDENTIFYING AUDIENCES WITHIN THE CORRIDOR

Different audiences would look for different experiences in, and would have different expectations of, the Corridor. Those living in the Corridor would expect something different from outside visitors; youth would expect something different than the elderly. In order to develop interpretive programs that meet and exceed these diverse expectations, it is necessary to gain an understanding of the various audience groups that the Commission would seek to inform. Recognizing the relationship between potential audiences and the interpretation strategies of the Corridor is an important step in connecting people to Gullah Geechee history and cultural resources. By identifying audiences, the Commission can develop interpretive opportunities with various partners that meet the needs of diverse audience groups throughout the region and enhance their experiences.

The Commission has identified nine audience groups: residents, youth, the elderly, homecoming groups, heritage tourists, pass-through tourists, virtual visitors, international visitors, and the scholarly community. These audiences are not mutually exclusive; an individual could fall into more than one group. Broad interpretation strategies have been developed to reach these various groups based on their respective expectations and needs (see table 15 for strategies related to each audience

group). Interpretation would be particularly focused on those who identify with the Gullah Geechee culture in an effort to perpetuate the cultural heritage. Strategies differ in terms of the medium used and the depth of information conveyed.

Residents

Local residents living within and near the Corridor make up one of the largest and most critically important audience groups. Developing programs in connection with Gullah Geechee community members to promote an understanding of Gullah Geechee heritage creates a positive impact on local communities. Cultivating local partners in sharing the primary interpretive themes of the Corridor is an important part of the effort to engage residents. Interpretive efforts that focus on residents can foster local pride, build community support, and develop lasting partnerships between different community groups. Creating greater understanding, awareness, and appreciation for the themes empowers local communities and residents.

Youth

Youth, especially students, are an important audience for interpretive programming and educational outreach within the Corridor. Building understanding and awareness among Gullah Geechee youth in particular is needed to perpetuate the culture. Field trips, immersive experiences, learning craft skills, and group excursions create an opportunity for youth to engage directly with the tangible resources in order to understand and appreciate their intangible themes. Sharing the legacy and heritage of Gullah Geechee people with younger audiences would develop long-term stewardship and appreciation for the history and cultural resources within the Corridor.

Elderly

The elderly are also a critically important audience group that provides a direct connection to the history and culture of the Corridor. Engaging this audience group through all of the established primary interpretive themes is a vital step in preserving cultural traditions and connecting directly to the past. Developing programs that encourage sharing of knowledge as well as personal stories and histories is a critical part of cultivating a relationship between this audience group and the work of the Commission.

Homecoming Groups

Members of the Gullah Geechee community who live outside the Corridor, but who come back home to visit relatives, attend family reunions, weddings, funerals, festivals, and events, as well as those returning permanently, are important to Gullah Geechee history and culture. Their stories are vital to comprehensive interpretation because they connect the Corridor to areas outside the Corridor boundary; taking a broad view of interpretation means incorporating history and culture beyond the geography of the Corridor. Those who have left—to seek jobs elsewhere, to escape violence, or for any number of other reasons—carried the culture with them to other parts of the country. The reasons why people left the Corridor is a key part of the Gullah Geechee story and needs to be part of the overall interpretation effort. Although many people left the Corridor, their cultural “home” remained within the Corridor and the reverse migration that has been occurring for decades should be celebrated as a homecoming. For those who return, reconnecting with their history and culture is important to perpetuating the culture. Encouraging sharing of stories and histories between those who have stayed and those who have left and returned, whether for a few days or for extended periods of time, enhances the breadth of the primary interpretive themes and is

an important component of the Corridor's effort to share these themes within and outside the Corridor.

Heritage Tourists

Heritage tourism is a growing trend within the tourism industry. Heritage tourists are generally well informed and center their visitor experiences on specific resources and events. They traditionally spend more time and money visiting the historic resources of a community than other tourists. This audience is primarily interested in cultural resources such as historic buildings, local traditions, and folklife. Developing deep connections to tangible and intangible resources through clear primary interpretive themes and strategies is an important step in reaching out to this audience group. Engaging this audience with the Corridor's primary interpretive themes would focus primarily on historic sites, museums, and cultural events.

Pass-through Tourists

Pass-through tourists are people who have come to the Corridor without any knowledge of Gullah Geechee history or culture; they may just be driving through the region on their way to another destination, or they may be visiting friends or relatives. Pass-through tourists are an important audience for the interpretive programs within the Corridor. Given the overall geographic length and scale of the Corridor, opportunities for reaching pass-through tourists abound. Numerous strategies can be implemented to engage this audience while they are traveling within the Corridor. Strategically providing information at welcome and visitor centers throughout the region, creating brochures and regional maps, and developing a consistent signage program are all ways to expose this large audience group to the primary interpretive themes and resources of the Corridor.

Virtual Visitors

In order to reach a larger audience and connect Gullah Geechee history and culture to the American public and the global community, there is a need to engage the virtual visitor—a very important audience for this interpretation framework. Achieving this would require using interactive, content-rich, ever-evolving online strategies. Through the creation of a well-maintained and interactive Web site, the interpretive message of the Corridor would be shared with a truly global audience. A strong Web-based presence would not only facilitate knowledge sharing, but also serve as a means to capture and archive Gullah Geechee resources and traditions in the form of text, audio, photo, and video. The virtual visitor would be able to interact with the Corridor in engaging and continuously evolving ways. Although this audience group may not physically visit the Corridor, the cultivation of a strong virtual visitor audience is a critical component of continuing the dialogue and improving understanding of the Corridor.

International Visitors

The African diaspora is global in nature, extending from Africa across the Atlantic to the Caribbean basin, the southeastern United States, and elsewhere in Europe and South America, among other areas of the world. Individuals and groups from all over the world have an interest in learning about and experiencing Gullah Geechee history and culture. Sharing the themes with these visitors and engaging them through various strategies would broaden the reach of the Corridor's interpretation efforts beyond the Corridor boundary. Interpretation provides a mechanism to tell complete, comprehensive stories—rather than just pieces and parts—across continents.

Scholarly Community

The scholarly community is composed of educators, researchers, and students. This community may or may not be familiar with Gullah Geechee history and culture; however, many would likely be wholly immersed in it. This audience is well educated and seeks out details and specific types of information. Engaging this audience with the Corridor's primary interpretive themes would require developing meaningful connections across many academic disciplines. Making connections with this audience in a way that inspires them to share the primary interpretive themes with the academic community, including students, would expand the reach of interpretation of the Corridor.

CONNECTING STRATEGIES TO AUDIENCES

Table 20 illustrates the relationship between the interpretation strategies that would be used to reach out to and engage with the various audiences identified. It provides a greater understanding of the relationship between the strategies and audience groups. Linking the intangible themes of the Corridor to tangible interpretive services provides insight into how audiences would engage and connect to local resources. This connection is fundamental to the success of the Commission in meeting its goals, and ensures that the unique values and primary interpretive themes reach their target audiences.

REACHING ALL AUDIENCES

Although audiences have been identified, the interpretation objective is to effectively communicate the primary interpretive themes to all audiences. Part of effectively communicating the themes is linking the sites, locations, and areas of the Corridor to the themes in such a way that every group would be able to access and understand the broad themes of the Corridor in their own way and according to their interests and needs. Each individual would have opportunities to be exposed to and learn about all of the primary interpretive themes of the Corridor. An understanding and awareness of all of the themes is important because they are all interconnected—one theme cannot be fully understood without the others.

IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGIES FOR PRIMARY INTERPRETIVE THEMES

The interpretive strategies listed below support Corridor goals and provide visitor opportunities to connect to the primary interpretive themes inherent in the resources throughout the Corridor. When all recommendations are integrated in a seamless manner, residents and visitors would be able to experience, interact with, and learn about Gullah Geechee people and their history and culture.

Electronic Media Strategy

The Commission would capitalize on existing and new electronic media platforms in reaching the varied audiences. One prime example would be the Corridor Web site (www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org), which would provide opportunities for the general public to learn about, interact with, and virtually explore the Corridor. The Web site would serve as a platform to raise awareness of the Corridor and its themes. The Commission would incorporate social media technologies and other popular online tools into the Web site or utilize them as stand-alone tools. Examples include virtual tours, audio and video podcasts, theme-related flash movies, and locations of Gullah Geechee resources, events, activities, programs, tours, etc. Beyond the Web site, the Commission would utilize new digital information technologies as they are developed and become viable.

Resource Inventory Strategy

Appendix C includes the existing resource inventory developed throughout the management planning process. This inventory serves as a starting point for documentation of the resources within the Corridor. Additional work is needed to add to this inventory and to identify the location, historical significance, and existing conditions of resources as they become known. The ongoing effort to enhance the resource inventory would provide a deeper awareness and understanding of the resources themselves, as well as assist in linking tangible resources to the broader intangible themes of the Corridor.

Audience Strategy

The Commission would work with partners to learn more about Corridor audiences, including the various types of visitors. The objective of this effort would be to use effective strategies for engaging and informing audiences over time in a way that is comfortable for them. This is particularly important given the ever-changing tools and mechanisms for engaging people. People's preferences and needs surrounding how they receive information are also ever-changing and the Commission's efforts would remain flexible to ensure that effective strategies are employed.

Signage Strategy

The Commission would work with partners in all four states to ensure the implementation of consistent signage across the Corridor. More details about the categories of signs to be installed in the Corridor are included in part 4 of this chapter.

Publication Strategy

The Commission would work with partners to develop a Corridor Publication Plan. Examples of items that might be included in this plan are site bulletins, brochures, trail and/or road maps, and rack cards on specific themes. In addition, the Web site could be used as a digital repository for these interpretation materials. As an initial step, a rack card would be produced and distributed at welcome centers, designated partner sites, chambers of commerce, and other appropriate locations.

Education Strategy

The Commission would develop curriculum-based education and outreach programs. Specific efforts (such as development of a curriculum guide, field trip guide, and Teach-the-Teachers program) would be developed to connect with state curriculum standards, and would be implemented at the grade level with the most direct relevance to state standards. In addition, efforts such as a culture forum would provide a mechanism to reach out to diverse audiences throughout the Corridor, including youth. Working with partners to develop and distribute traveling exhibits within and outside the Corridor would also be a way of enhancing education and interpretation.

Public Relations Strategy

The Corridor Web site would have, among other tools, a calendar of events. The calendar would provide information about upcoming events, activities, programs, opportunities to volunteer, etc. In addition, press releases, newspaper articles, radio and television interviews, and newsletters would be used to share information.

LINKING STRATEGIES TO AUDIENCES

These strategies rely on various media types and communication methods in order to reach diverse audience groups. Through implementation of this plan, the Commission would share its rich legacy and primary interpretive themes with numerous audiences throughout the region in a variety of ways, including at Coastal Heritage Centers. Although Coastal Heritage Centers do not neatly fit into one of the strategies identified, they would serve as interpretation hubs within the Corridor. Multiple strategies could be used in various combinations at Coastal Heritage Centers. Signage, for example, would direct visitors and residents to Coastal Heritage Centers. Publication and educational material would be available within Coastal Heritage Centers and interpretation would be geared toward all ages, using digital and print formats. The centers would have ample space for interpretive exhibits and interactive experiences.

BUILDING RELATIONSHIPS WITH INTERPRETATION PARTNERS

As mentioned in the “Implementation Framework” section of chapter 3, although some of the strategies identified would be implemented by the Commission, implementation of interpretation strategies would be primarily employed by, or in cooperation with, partners. Therefore, the Commission has developed a process to develop formal relationships with organizations, businesses, and individuals throughout the Corridor and beyond its boundaries. Throughout implementation, the Commission would work to develop a network of partners and sites that are either (1) actively interpreting Gullah Geechee history and culture, or (2) establishing plans to interpret Gullah Geechee history and culture.

This network of partners would be composed of either (1) partners or (2) partner sites. These two categories of partners have been developed by the Commission to effectively formalize relationships and to facilitate efficient implementation of interpretation programming and services across the Corridor. The basic differences between the two categories is the following:

- Organizations, businesses, or individuals not associated with a physical location, but wishing to be involved with interpretation of the Corridor, would be considered part of the “partner” category.
- Organizations, businesses, or individuals that are associated with a physical location (a site) and are interested in incorporating and/or enhancing the interpretation of Gullah Geechee history and culture at their site would be considered part of the “partner site” category.

In order to effectively develop and facilitate a network of partners that interpret Gullah Geechee history and culture, the Corridor has developed a process to gather information from potential partners and partner sites. The basic process is:

- A representative of a potential partner or partner site would complete one of the applications in appendix E, to the extent practicable.
- The Commission would review and evaluate the information provided and other information obtained through phone conversations, face-to-face meetings, etc. The evaluation of proposals would be based primarily on the principles for implementation and project selection criteria described in the “Implementation Framework” section of chapter 3.
- The Commission would designate qualified applicant(s) as either a partner or partner site. The relationship would be solidified through a basic voluntary agreement.

The Commission is fully committed to ensuring that the process of building relationships with partners and partner sites across the four states and beyond is not overly burdensome, but mutually beneficial. This process is intended to be collaborative in nature and not bureaucratic. The Commission is committed to reaching out to as many potential partners as possible throughout the implementation process. Interested parties are encouraged to contact the Commission at any time to discuss ideas or ways to meet shared interests and goals. The Commission would welcome informal discussions about ways to partner and work together.

The first step is for a potential partner to determine the partner category that most accurately reflects the applicant’s situation. Again, the two categories are: (1) partners, and (2) partner sites.

Interpretation is a common element within the partner and partner site designations. In the case of a partner site, it is a basic requirement for designation. In the case of partnerships, interpretation is just one of the many programs identified by the Commission.

The following is a list of examples to help determine who should apply to be a partner site versus partner. The list is not exhaustive, but a basic guide.

Given not only the large number of potential partners and partner sites across the Corridor, but also the varying types of applicants, staff levels, work histories, interpretation experience, etc., the ability to complete the applications in appendix E would also vary. The Commission is sensitive to differences among applicants and that is one of the reasons why the application form contains so many questions. By clearly understanding the nominated organization, business, or site, the Commission can make a more informed decision about whether a designation is appropriate at that time.

TABLE 26. PARTNERSHIPS AND PARTNER SITES

Apply for a Partnership if you are or represent a...	Apply as a Partner Site if you represent a...
Historical Society or Conservation Organization	Building or Structure (open to the public)
Theatrical Performer or Storyteller	District, Neighborhood, or Community
Festival or Special Event	Landscape or Natural Feature
Artist or Artisan	Restaurant, Art Gallery, or Theater
Historian or Researcher	Museum or Archive
Tourism Agency or Tour Guide	Visitor Facility or Welcome Center
Chamber of Commerce	Place of Worship

Please see appendix E on the CD for more information about how to become a partner or partner site.

PART 3: HERITAGE TOURISM AND VISITOR EXPERIENCE

INTRODUCTION

There are many definitions of cultural heritage tourism. A key point in all definitions is that cultural heritage tourism describes a type of tourism activity aimed at attracting visitors or tourists to a host location resulting in contact between visitors and hosts. However, contact between tourists and the local community represents one part of the tourism experience. The other defining aspect recognizes tourism as being a highly mediated/managed experience focused on attracting visitors typically unfamiliar with the site being visited. Resources associated with heritage tourism are sites, places, or experiences that are open to the public for interpretation of historical/cultural themes. They include, but are not limited to, tangible and intangible resources in the following categories: Archeological Resources, Structures and Districts, Cultural Landscapes, Ethnographic Resources, and Museum Collections.

The idea of tourism, with different names under the concept of travel, has been present in humanity for centuries, spanning all cultures worldwide, regardless of race or ethnicity, religion, level of development or education, gender, or geographic location. The relationship between culture and tourism is fundamental, as these two concepts are inextricably intertwined.

The Corridor is full of historical and cultural resources that, through interpretation by current members of Gullah Geechee communities, can support heritage tourism. Effective interpretation would illustrate the link between the historic origins of Gullah Geechee culture with modern-day practices.



**FRIENDFIELD PLANTATION NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARK
GEORGETOWN, GEORGETOWN COUNTY, SC**

CULTURE, TOURISM, AND DEVELOPMENT

On almost every level imaginable, tourism is a highly mediated activity. It is mediated by representatives of an industry that is among the largest in the world—ranging from government officials, tourism planners, advertising and marketing agencies, associated “hospitality” industries such as the hotel and transportation companies, travel agents and guides, travel writers and publishers, preservationists, and even people who study tourism. Neither hosts nor guests in any tangible way, these individuals and agencies play important roles in determining where tourists go as well as what they see and do when they arrive at their destinations (Chambers 2010).

The rapid development of tourism in the past 50 years has positioned the industry as one of the major global economic activities. Tourism is now either the main source or an important subsidiary source of revenue for many destinations and their surrounding communities. Not only does tourism bring with it economic power, but it is also a powerful industry influencing local culture. If tourists are drawn by a living culture, the culture can serve as a justification to preserve that environment against contrary developments, while still providing economic benefits. In this way, the culture is retained without sacrificing economic security.

Tourism has many far-reaching impacts in a local economy that are important to consider in the management of a destination. Tourist spending increases tax revenues for the state, and the demand for visitor services creates new jobs in the tourism sector. In addition to these direct effects, there are countless tributary impacts that trickle into the many facets of community life.

The greatest paradox of tourism is its capacity to generate so many benefits and yet, at the same time, create pressures and problems (Said 1978). The challenge that many tourist destinations around the world, including the Corridor, are facing is finding balance between increased development and visitation, and conservation of culture and traditions, as well as social and economic improvement.

This is one of major factors that must be addressed throughout implementation of the management plan. Striking a balanced position for host communities must be an ongoing part of negotiations in order to capitalize on the economic development generated by tourism without compromising local culture, traditional values, and deep-rooted knowledge of the communities to which tourism is introduced.

TOURISM AND EDUCATION

Tourism can be an effective tool through which education about Gullah Geechee culture can spread far beyond the boundaries of the Corridor. Considering that one aspect of the mission of the Corridor is “to educate the public on the value and importance of Gullah Geechee culture,” it is only reasonable that interpretation provided to tourists be a primary mechanism for the distribution of that education.

Since a visitor’s impression of a destination is not only influenced within formal interpretive programs, it is important to first educate the communities in which tourism is included. Providing education and training to members of the host community is a practical initiative to ensure continuity of interpretation. The goal is to develop responsible and enthusiastic hosts, so that informal, yet accurate interpretation can occur spontaneously between residents and visitors.

The second dimension of the relationship of education with tourism is direct education through interpretations aimed at visitors outside the culture, which would be accomplished through the partnerships established by the Commission with sites and organizations that can offer unique visitor experiences and contribute to visitor understanding of all aspects of Gullah Geechee culture. The ultimate goal is to inform visitors in a way that inspires enthusiasm motivates them with the desire to share their newfound knowledge with their own communities. In this way, Gullah Geechee culture can reach the ears and touch the hearts of audiences beyond those that have previously visited the Corridor.

Diversity, Tourism, and Education

The Commission would seek to employ NPS policies and best practices as they relate to diversity, tourism, and education throughout implementation of the management plan. The Commission would seek out partnership opportunities with NPS sites within the Corridor and other program offices to more effectively address these practices throughout the Corridor.

Since its beginnings, the National Park Service has endeavored to preserve cultural and natural resources and the heritage of Americans; however, in recent years there has been an increased emphasis on incorporating the diversity of cultural groups comprising our society in public representations of national heritage. For the National Park Service, diversity is a strategic imperative, since the national park system represents the contributions of all Americans and belongs to every citizen of this nation (Murphy 2000; as cited in NPS 2011). The Commission also believes that diversity is a strategic imperative and would seek to work with a wide range of partners to enhance visitor experience by engaging the public in the richness and complexity of the American experience as reflected in the history and culture of Gullah Geechee people.

TOURISM BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

The Corridor provides a contemporary example of how living communities address heritage management and cultural preservation issues and negotiate multiple stakeholder concerns. A major concern among tourist destinations that rely on heritage tourism is the challenge of maintaining the authenticity of the culture despite the changes brought by visitation and development. Unless effective strategies are in place to preserve the lifestyles and cultural values and traditions of an area, the influx of tourists (and the corresponding increase of cash flow to the local economy) can significantly change the dynamics of the community. With conscientious planning, however, tourism can be used as an effective mechanism to promote and protect cultural resources while avoiding loss of identity or acculturation.

One of the core principles of sustainable tourism is developing a balanced relationship between visitors and residents. The intention is to enhance the cultural encounter and promote mutual understanding and respect between the two parties. Residents seek, through tourism, to celebrate their culture with others, and visitors are looking for an enjoyable experience that is both humanistic and educational. The connection, therefore, is innately complementary, yet careful attention must be paid to ensure a harmonious relationship.

The Commission would work with its partners to implement the following best management practices to ensure that heritage tourism within the Corridor is both successful and sustainable:

- Create partnerships in both the public and private sectors, as outlined in this interpretive framework. With the help of partners, the Corridor can track visitation levels, gather information about visitors (demographics, reason(s) for visiting, areas of interest, etc.), and

monitor the effect of visitation on Corridor resources. All partner sites are asked to identify and describe what prevention strategies and/or mitigation measures are in place to protect resource(s) from visitor damage; the compilation of these strategies and measures would allow the Commission to further develop tourism best management practices.

- Coordinate actions for a unified effort to fulfill the vision, mission, and goals of the Corridor. One of the most critical overarching factors when developing heritage tourism in a destination is management and inter-institutional coordination. With an organized structure, more effective communication with visitors, residents, and partners would be possible, which would enhance the visitor experience and streamline marketing efforts.
- Manage the image, brand, and marketing of the Corridor under the business development program. Bringing visitors to a destination and informing them of the wide array of opportunities and services related to Gullah Geechee history and culture is a major function of a successful tourism initiative. A consistent image and brand would contribute to these efforts. In its unifying role, the Commission is in the best position to spearhead such an initiative.
- Maintain contact with the local communities, inviting their feedback and providing a means to keep in touch on a regular basis under the community outreach and training program. In any tourism program, and especially in those founded in cultural heritage, local buy-in and support from the community is of the utmost importance. Significant efforts should be dedicated to communicating with communities within the Corridor to ensure that a thorough and up-to-date understanding of community members' perceptions and opinions on tourism is considered at all times.
- Maintain the authenticity of the resources under the preservation program. The feedback gleaned from local residents can serve as a gauge of the level of authenticity in each community. If the Commission is made aware that resources or visitor experience is being degraded due to the level or type of visitation, it must take swift action (perhaps through partnerships) to protect the resource and restore cultural authenticity. Management actions would be determined based on tourism best management practices that would be further developed through partnerships. The development of a data system with qualitative and quantitative indicators to monitor the changes in local culture and society should also be considered.
- Develop various interpretive projects related to heritage tourism under the interpretation and explore the corridor programs. One of the main goals of interpretation is to inspire visitors to become stewards of the resources that are being interpreted. If visitors truly come to understand and appreciate Gullah Geechee history and culture, they would be able to do their part in protecting the resources of the Corridor.
- Develop educational projects related to being stewards of heritage tourism under the education and community outreach and training programs. If cultural pride and knowledge is fostered among community members of all ages, the culture can remain strong enough to resist the acculturation that is inherently a risk when more tourism is introduced. Coastal Heritage Centers would serve as hubs for community education and active participation in the culture.
- Collaborate with local authorities in cities and counties within the Corridor to develop appropriate policies and regulations for territorial planning and land use under the environmental sustainability and preservation programs. Connection with the land is one of the primary interpretive themes of the Corridor, and therefore, natural and cultural landscapes must not be compromised for the sake of tourism. Input from Gullah Geechee

representatives from the Commission or partner organizations in the development of such policies and regulations would help ensure the preservation of land-related resources.

- Create general policies for tourism under the Business Development program. Overall, it is important that tourism contribute to Gullah Geechee communities in a beneficial, not detrimental, manner. Policies must be in place to allow tourism to be managed in a sustainable fashion that does not compromise the resources of the Corridor. Furthermore, tourism policies must recognize that Gullah Geechee culture is a current way of life, not an isolated attraction that is removed from modern times.

Barriers to Successful Implementation

Managing tourism inside the Corridor is a complex task due to the extensive territory within the Corridor's boundaries, and because of the number and diversity of organizations and jurisdictions at the local, state, and federal level. The management of such an intricate web of jurisdictions demands a high level of coordination and a clear and direct communication strategy to facilitate effective cooperation with different agencies and local communities.

The Corridor is relatively unique in that most important resources are tangible and intangible manifestations of a culture. The Commission is entrusted with assisting in the preservation of a living culture's survival. For that reason, public participation and involvement in the planning, decision, and operation processes are fundamental.

Finally, heritage tourism development in the Corridor must carefully avoid the mass tourism model and instead concentrate on a model of sustainable tourism.

VISITOR EXPERIENCE

The interpretive planning process identifies and describes the intended visitor experience within the Corridor. It recommends ways to provide, encourage, sustain, facilitate, and assist the visitor experience. The Commission has identified a number of desired opportunities for residents and visitors.

The Commission would seek to provide opportunities for residents and visitors to:

- Gather information and stories associated with the primary interpretive themes, to the depth that they choose, through a variety of media.
- Educate visitors on various topics so that the message can be highly personalized to the individual.
- Understand the natural and cultural history of the Corridor. Gullah Geechee culture is alive and viable today; however, it cannot be fully appreciated without a firm grasp of the history that shaped it.
- Explore the diversity of the Corridor's natural and cultural resources and be inspired to participate in perpetuating the area's heritage.
- Cultivate an understanding and appreciation of the wealth of resources within the Corridor and the significance of the culture that has developed around those resources.
- Promote stewardship of the unique and valuable resources within the Corridor.
- Understand the history, complexity, and creativity of Gullah Geechee people and their contributions to the development of the United States of America. Accounts of Gullah

Geechee people are largely ignored in history books; if they do happen to be mentioned at all, the information is often incomplete. By visiting the Corridor, visitors have the opportunity to gain a more complete understanding of Gullah Geechee culture, historically and today. Visitors can begin to appreciate the depth and intricacy of what it means to be Gullah Geechee.

- Obtain enough information to safely, easily, and enjoyably visit the Corridor's resources. Visitors should be well accommodated within the Corridor. Resources and sites should be easily accessible to all, and the experience should not be burdensome. Information should be presented in a variety of ways to accommodate all audiences.
- Have an enjoyable experience without impairing the natural and cultural values or specific resources of the Corridor. The tourism best management practices above would seek to uphold the highest level of visitor enjoyment without compromising the resources of the Corridor. Visitors, too, have a responsibility to be conscientious guests while in the Corridor, and not degrade Gullah Geechee places and objects.
- Understand the historical and current lifestyles within the Corridor.



**SUGAR CANE SYRUP SALE AT THE RICEBORO RICEFEST 2011
RICEBORO, LIBERTY COUNTY, GA**

PART 4: SIGNAGE FRAMEWORK

REQUIREMENT

The designating law states that one of the Commission’s duties is to assist units of local government and other persons in implementing the approved management plan by “ensuring that clear, consistent, and appropriate signs identifying points of public access and sites of interest are posted throughout the Heritage Corridor.” This section of the interpretation plan provides a framework to guide the Commission and partners in implementing this requirement.

ORIENTATION

A consistent, integrated, informative, and attractive sign system is a primary component of the overall interpretation framework of the Corridor. A comprehensive signage system would enhance orientation, wayfinding, and communication with the public, providing visitors with strong visual cues.

Gateway signs on major routes would inform visitors of their entrance into the Corridor. Within the Corridor, visitors would encounter a clear, consistent, and easily understood system of signs that complement the other methods used to orient visitors to the Corridor and assist with wayfinding. Signage within the Corridor would direct visitors along US 17/A1A and to Coastal Heritage Centers. In addition, destination signs and/or interpretive panels would provide more in-depth information to visitors at affiliated sites. Additional methods of orientation would include brochures and maps, among others.

The signage system for the Corridor would be complemented by Web-based tools and applications to the extent possible to provide more information and content about the Corridor, as well as assistance with wayfinding and orientation. For example, travelers with mobile Web devices would be able to access online content about the Corridor and other tools and mobile applications in real-time to assist with wayfinding and orientation. As technology continues to advance, the Commission would continue to strive to enhance interpretation within the Corridor through the use of such technology.

Any sign installation for the Corridor would comply with all applicable federal and state laws.

SIGN IDENTITY

The signage system would use the “graphic identity” of the Corridor to the extent possible. This would include logo, color, format, fonts (type styles), and other aspects of the visual identity of the Corridor. The graphic identity of the Corridor would be applied as consistently as possible to all Corridor signs. If the Corridor’s graphic identity is found to not comply in any way with federal highway or state guidelines and requirements, then the Commission would work closely with the four states to identify an appropriate and consistent graphic identity for use in signage across the Corridor.

Through a consistent graphic identity, the visitor or resident who learns of the Corridor through a print advertisement, for example, would see the same graphic identity of the advertisement reflected on the Web site when they seek out more information online. And those visiting online would see the

same graphic identify present and reinforced through the sign system when visiting the Corridor in-person.

CATEGORIES OF SIGNS

Given the large area of the Corridor, more than one signage type would be used as part of a comprehensive signage system. Signs would be carefully planned and designed to fulfill the important roles of providing information and orientation to visitors and residents. The signage system is divided into the following sign types:

- gateway signs
- wayfinding signs
 - identification signs
 - directional signs (turns and movements)
- destination signs
- interpretive panels (waysides)

Gateway Signs

Gateway signs provide a clear sense of arrival to the Corridor. These signs are intended to welcome visitors to the Corridor. These signs would introduce or reinforce the graphic identity of the Corridor, and are intended to be welcoming and suggest the beginning of a quality experience. They are an important component of Corridor operations and another tool by which the Corridor can reach out to and engage with the public. This introductory sign to the Corridor would be reinforced through wayfinding signs, as well as destination signs and interpretive panels.



FIGURE 17. CONCEPT DESIGN FOR GATEWAY SIGN

Gateways signs should be significant in size and prominently located. These signs would include a note of arrival, “Welcome to the Gullah Geechee Heritage Corridor” and the Corridor logo.

**Example Potential Gateway
Sign Locations:**

North Carolina

- southbound US 17 at the Corridor boundary line
- southbound US 421 at the Corridor boundary line
- eastbound US 74 at the Corridor boundary line
- eastbound I-40 at the Corridor boundary line

South Carolina

- eastbound US 501 at the Corridor boundary line
- eastbound US 521 at the Corridor boundary line
- southbound US 52 at the Corridor boundary line
- eastbound I-26 at the Corridor boundary line
- southbound I-95 at the Corridor boundary line
- eastbound SC 22 at the Corridor boundary line
- southbound US 278 at the Corridor boundary line
- southbound US 321 at the Corridor boundary line
- southbound US 21 at the Corridor boundary line

Georgia

- eastbound I-16/404 at the Corridor boundary line
- eastbound US 25/341 at the Corridor boundary line
- eastbound US 82 at the Corridor boundary line
- southbound GA 21 at the Corridor boundary line

Florida

- eastbound US 1/301/23 at the Corridor boundary line
- eastbound I-10 at the Corridor boundary line
- northbound I-95 at the St. Johns County line
- northbound A1A at the St. Johns County line

Wayfinding Signs

Signs in this category would be simple in design and intended to provide consistent and reliable information to travelers. These signs are the principal form of visitor orientation and direction within the Corridor, and should identify the Corridor by name and include the Corridor logo. These signs should be recognizable from a distance due to color and shape, rather than text or imagery. Wayfinding signs not only mark a route, but provide information in two key situations: (1) confirming that a traveler is still on the right path, and (2) directing traveler turns and movements. Therefore, two types of wayfinding signs are needed—identification signs and directional signs, described below.

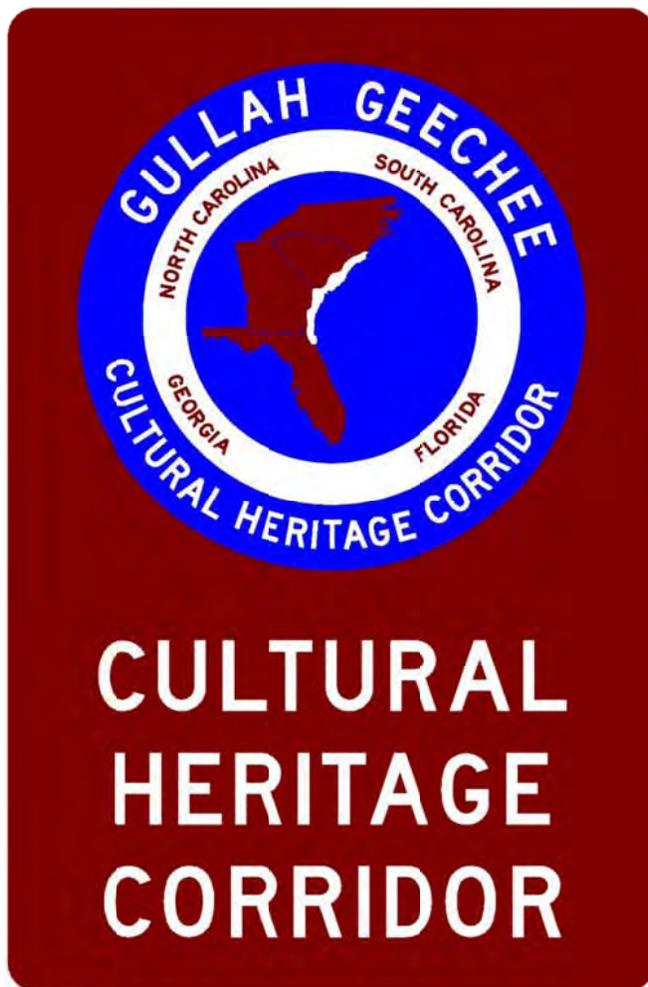


FIGURE 18. CONCEPT DESIGN FOR IDENTIFICATION SIGN

Identification Sign. These signs would identify the US 17/A1A route throughout the Corridor. The Commission would work with partners to mark US 17/A1A from Pender County, North Carolina, to St. Johns County, Florida. These signs would be spaced approximately 25 miles apart, or a distance deemed reasonable during implementation, and include the name of the Corridor, the logo, and serve as the principal indicator identifying that the traveler is traveling within the Corridor. The prominent display of the logo would be an easy way for travelers to quickly identify Corridor signs, even while traveling at high speeds in a car, bus, or on a motorcycle. Additional routes may be marked with this signage type in the future, as appropriate.

[Note: The Commission intends to work with partners to explore obtaining scenic byway designation along US 17/A1A. To avoid the potential duplication of Wayfinding signs and Scenic Byway signs, if US 17/A1A designation occurs, the Commission would work closely with partners during the development of the signage plan to determine the appropriate phasing of effort regarding signage along US 17/A1A.]

Example Potential Number of Identification Signs along US 17/A1A

Identification signs would be spaced approximately 25 miles apart along the length of US 17/A1A. Since gateway signs would mark the entrance to the Corridor, the first southbound sign placed in North Carolina would be approximately 25 miles south of the Pender County line. The number of identification signs presented here is an estimate and not based on actual sign locations.

North Carolina

- Approximately 10 identification signs

South Carolina

- Approximately 16 identification signs

Georgia

- Approximately 16 identification signs

Florida

- Approximately 8 identification signs

Directional Signs (turns and movements). Directional signs prompt travelers to perform turns or movements. These signs would identify the Corridor by name, include the Corridor logo, and have additional traveler information at the bottom of the sign that would include a basic message. The messages would often only be conveyed through the use of a symbol such as a directional arrow. In other instances, the message would be conveyed through both a symbol(s) and words, such as a right arrow with the words “In 100 yards.” Finally, the sign could only include text, such as “Right Lane Ahead” or “Exit 136-A.” These signs would comply with the Federal Highway Administration’s *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices* (2009 [or most recent] edition) in order to meet national standards for sign installation on public roadways.

Two types of directional signs would be used:

1. Those placed at exits that are near Coastal Heritage Centers.
2. Those used to direct travelers to US 17/A1A from interstates or other high-volume roadways and placed near or at intersections. For example, the exit off I-26 to US 17 (Septima Clark Expressway) would be a potential site for such a sign. To reduce costs, these signs could be added to existing exit assemblies. Freeway directional signs and arterial/surface street signs may both be needed and would be installed, as appropriate, in cooperation with partners.

Example Potential Directional Sign Locations at Major Intersections

North Carolina

- I-40 and I-140
- I-140 and US 17
- US 74 and US 17

South Carolina (North to South) – Note: these locations depict major route intersections with US 17

- US 17 and the US 17 Business Route
- US 17 and US 501
- US 17 and SC 544 (Duck Pond Road)
- US17 and I-26/Ravenel Bridge
- US 17 and SC 171/SC 61

- US 17 and SC 7/I-526
- US 17 and US 21
- US 17 and I-95 Exit 5

Georgia

- I-16 and I-95 in both directions
- US 17 and I-95 near Richmond Hill
- US 17 and I-95 north of South Newport
- US 82 and I-95
- I-95 and US 17 south of Kingsland

Florida

- I-295 and US 17 northeast Jacksonville
- US 17 and I-95 downtown Jacksonville
- I-295 and I-17 southwest Jacksonville
- County 202 and I-95
- I-295 and I-95 southeast Jacksonville
- US 1 and I-95 (Old St. Augustine Road)

Destination Signs. Destination signs welcome travelers upon arrival to sites designated as Affiliated Sites by the Commission. Affiliated sites are defined in more detail in the “Partner Site Support” document in appendix E. Destination signs would be similar in appearance to identification signs. Affiliated sites of the Corridor would be able to install official Corridor destination signs (see “Cost Breakdown” section). These signs would not be installed on highway right of ways, but on the property of individual affiliated sites and would comply with state and federal outdoor advertising policies.

Interpretive Panels (Waysides). Interpretive panels would be an additional sign type that could be installed at affiliated sites. They would provide general information about the Corridor, as well as site specific information. They should be designed to blend with the surrounding environment. In addition, they would include a map and illustrations, as appropriate.

There are many benefits of interpretive panels. They are available without the need for a staff presence and they use real locations and objects in their own setting as the object of interpretation. Moreover, they can illustrate a historical setting and/or phenomena not visible to modern-day visitors, and can alert visitors to potential dangers. Interpretive panels could be used to highlight important natural features, historically significant areas, or cultural communities and resources that are fundamental to Gullah Geechee people and their stories.

Two styles of interpretive panels would be used, an upright wayside sign and a tilted wayside sign. Tilted wayside signs would be primarily used in locations where the sign would be used to interpret a resource that the visitor would be able to see directly in front of them while reading the sign. Upright signs would be more appropriate in locations where obstructing a viewshed is not an issue. These

signs would not be installed on highway right of ways, but on the property of individual affiliated sites and would comply with state and federal outdoor advertising policies.

COORDINATION WITH EXISTING SIGN PLANS AND PROGRAMS

Given the fact that the Corridor stretches across four states, the Corridor would work with the departments of transportation in each state to ensure that the final sign design guidelines conform to each state's requirements and all Federal Highway Administration requirements. The Corridor would work with state and local transportation departments and authorities to ensure consistency across the Corridor. Actual sign locations would be negotiated with partners during implementation.

Sign Placement Guidelines

- Signs would be held to the minimum number, size, and wording required to serve their intended functions.
- Signs would be placed in such a manner and in such locations as to minimally intrude on the natural and historic setting.
- Signs would be placed so as not to interfere with visitor enjoyment and appreciation of Corridor resources.
- Signs would be placed to ensure the safety of residents and visitors.

COST BREAKDOWN

As currently envisioned, the signage system to be developed over the life of the plan would consist of a minimum of 10 gateway signs; 50 identification signs; and an undetermined number of directional signs, destination signs, and interpretive panels. Sources of funding for signs in each of the categories would differ. For example, all costs associated with the production, installation, and maintenance of destination signs and interpretive panels would be the responsibility of officially designated affiliated sites, unless other agreements are negotiated with the Commission. Costs for gateway signs, identification signs, and directional signs would be shared between the Corridor and partners. Actual funding amounts would be negotiated and determined in the future. Actual sign locations would be identified in cooperation with partners at appropriate levels of government. Sign installation would be completed by partners.

SIGNAGE PLAN

The Commission would develop a comprehensive signage plan as early as possible during implementation. The Commission would distribute a request for proposals if needed to develop the signage plan as an initial action (by end of 2013). Contractor selection and the actual development of a signage plan, as well as initial sign installation would all occur in the mid-range time frame (2014–2016). The signage plan would clarify sign categories as needed, include sign designs for each sign category, and identify locations for gateway and wayfinding signs. The plan would also include specific costs broken down by types (production, installation, maintenance) and identify specific sources of funding. A general overview map, as well as site-specific maps would be included. In addition, the signage plan would clarify phasing regarding Wayfinding signage and efforts to obtain Scenic Byway designation along US 17/A1A. The goal of this plan would be to facilitate sign installation. Actual sign design, production, installation, maintenance, replacement, etc., would be guided by existing sign standards and specifications for the four states and Federal Highway

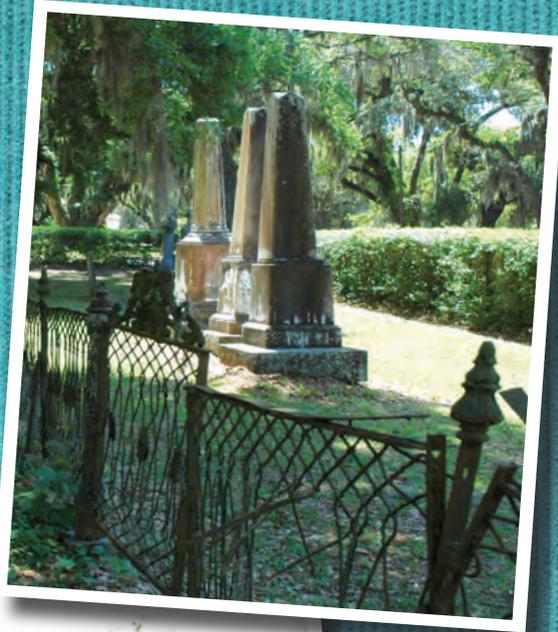
Administration Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (2009 or most recent edition). Note: If the NPS Arrowhead is to be used, the signage plan and individual signs must be approved by the Southeast Regional Office, Assistant Regional Director for Communications.

CONCLUSION

Accurate, comprehensive interpretation of Gullah Geechee history and culture is critical to the overall success of the Corridor in meeting its goals and realizing its mission and vision. The development of engaging, comprehensive interpretation across the Corridor is a Commission priority. A clear and consistent signage system would be a critical component of the overall interpretation framework of the Corridor.

Chapter 5

Consultation and Coordination



Chapter 5 divider photos (top to bottom)

- Brick Baptist Church Graveyard, St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- Marsh Landing, St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- McLeod Plantation, James Island, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)

PUBLIC AND AGENCY INVOLVEMENT

This management plan is based on input from the public, stakeholders, potential partners, and members of the Commission. Consultation with Native American tribes was conducted throughout the planning process. The public had many avenues to provide comments during the development of the plan, including public meetings, postal mail, e-mail, and the Internet.

PUBLIC MEETINGS AND NEWSLETTERS

Newsletter 1

In February 2009, a newsletter was sent out to individuals and organizations in all four states within the Corridor. Newsletters and comment forms were distributed at public meetings and other events within the Corridor throughout the spring and summer of 2009. The newsletter provided information about the management plan and asked for public feedback on the proposed vision, mission, purpose, and primary interpretive themes. The comment form asked the following questions:

1. How do you feel about the draft vision and mission statements presented in this newsletter? Do you have additional comments on these statements?
2. How do you feel about the draft purpose statement for the cultural heritage area presented in this newsletter? Do you have any additional comments on the purpose?
3. What do you think is the most important thing visitors should learn about the Cultural Heritage Corridor? Are there other theme topics you would include besides those listed in this newsletter? Why do you think this category is important?
4. What are the three features of Gullah Geechee culture that you think must be protected, preserved, or continued? What must remain for future generations?
5. What opportunities or management actions would you like to see explored in the management plan for the Cultural Heritage Corridor?
6. What are your greatest concerns about the future of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor?
7. Please add any additional comments you would like to share with the Commission.

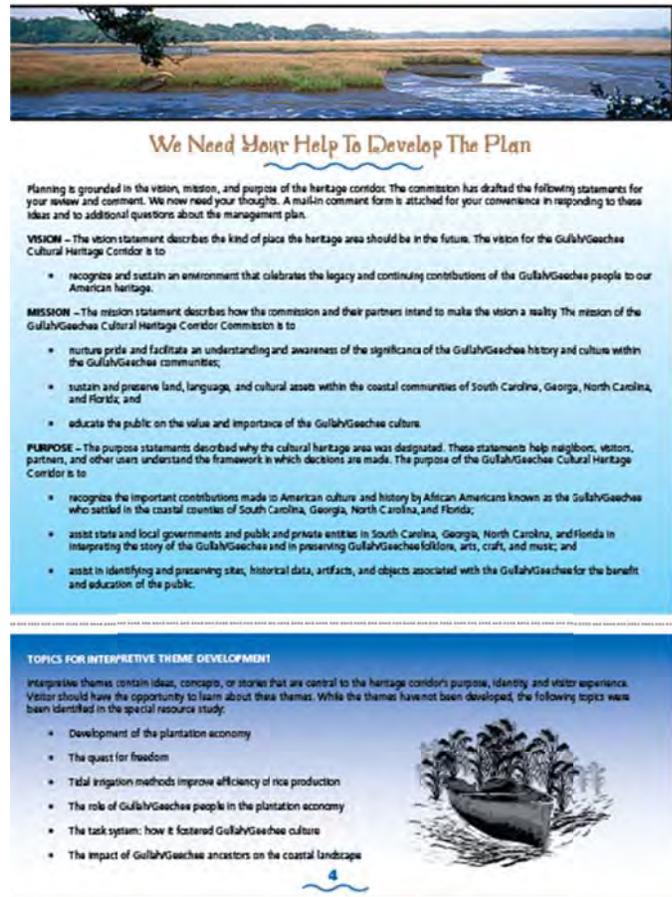


FIGURE 19. NEWSLETTER 1

Additionally, 21 public meetings were held in 19 communities in the four states within the Corridor from February to August 2009. These meetings provided the public with an opportunity to express their thoughts and opinions about the future of the Corridor. Discussions focused on stories related to the cultural traditions, heritage, and resources of Gullah Geechee people. Speakers also shared ideas for future management of the Corridor.

TABLE 27. PUBLIC MEETINGS HELD

Date	Location
February 19, 2009	Fernandina Beach, FL
February 20, 2009	Jacksonville, FL
April 7, 2009	Georgetown, SC
April 27, 2009	McClellanville, SC
April 28, 2009	Conway, SC
May 5, 2009	Atlantic Beach, SC
May 14, 2009	Georgetown, SC
May 28, 2009	Wilmington, NC
June 2, 2009	Savannah, GA
June 5, 2009	Mount Pleasant, SC
June 9, 2009	Savannah, GA
June 16, 2009	St. Helena Island, SC
June 22, 2009	Hollywood, SC
June 23, 2009	Walterboro, SC
June 24, 2009	Yemassee, SC
June 26, 2009	Darien, GA
June 29, 2009	Sapelo Island, GA
July 7, 2009	Johns Island, SC
July 27, 2009	Bluffton Village, SC
July 28, 2009	Hardeeville, SC
August 5, 2009	Pineland, SC

The official public scoping comment period for the management plan opened on February 5, 2009, and closed on August 21, 2009. Comments were received via (1) hardcopy comment form included in the newsletter mailing, (2) direct input into the PEPC Web site by the respondent

(<http://parkplanning.nps.gov/guge>), (3) e-mail, or (4) official transcripts from the public meetings. Respondents represented five states (California, Florida, Georgia, North Carolina, and South Carolina) and the District of Columbia, and included individuals and organizations. Every letter, e-mail, electronic entry, comment form, or individual speaker at a public meeting was considered one piece of correspondence. Each correspondence was individually analyzed and specific comments were extracted. A specific comment could include one story; identification of a resource or potential partner(s); a specific issue, concern, or idea, etc. The majority of the correspondences included several comments, and therefore, the number of actual comments is much greater than the number of correspondences received.

During the official comment period 125 individual correspondences were received via letter, e-mail, electronic entries into PEPC, or hardcopy comment forms. Additionally, there were many people that spoke at each of the 21 public meetings. Together, the public input yielded 1,553 total comments.

The majority of comments received identified specific places, people, or features that contribute to the uniqueness of the Corridor; shared stories of direct experiences of growing up in the Corridor and of those that had been passed down through generations, and provided significant insight into Gullah Geechee cultural traditions, language, and people. Comments also included many ideas for primary interpretive themes and various ways for achieving the educational and interpretive goals of the Corridor. Most of the comments expressed support for the preservation, conservation, and restoration of resources and traditional practices. They also stated the need to obtain oral histories and to document historical information, and identified numerous important cultural resources. Many comments also identified potential partners to assist in implementing the management plan.

The public meeting transcripts and entire Public Scoping Comment Analysis Report are available in appendix N and on the Corridor Web site: www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org.

Newsletter 2

Approximately 1,600 copies of Newsletter 2 were distributed to the public and stakeholders in September 2010. The newsletter included descriptions of the preliminary alternatives for future management of the Corridor. The official public comment period opened on September 17, 2010, and closed on October 26, 2010. Comments were received via (1) hardcopy comment form included in the newsletter mailing, (2) direct input into the PEPC Web site by the respondent, (3) e-mail, or (4) letter. No public meetings were held during this period. During the official comment period, 69 correspondences were received. The four questions asked were:

1. Which parts of any of the preliminary alternatives do you feel strongly should be included in the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor?
2. Which parts of the preliminary alternatives would you eliminate in the future management of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor?
3. List any important strategies, approaches, or elements (including themes) that have been missed or overlooked for management of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor.
4. Do you have any other comments or concerns you would like the planning team to take into consideration?

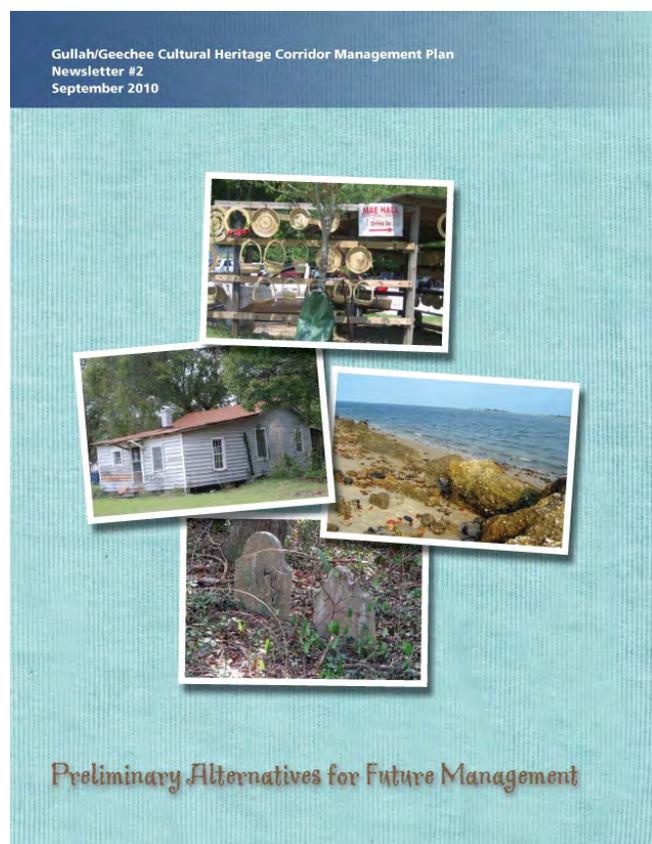


FIGURE 20. NEWSLETTER 2

The majority of comments received were about the parts of the preliminary alternatives that respondents liked. There were differing opinions about whether preliminary alternative B (Document to Sustain and Inform about Gullah Geechee People and Culture) or preliminary alternative C (Empower Gullah Geechee People and Perpetuate and Sustain the Culture) would be more effective in meeting the Corridor’s vision and mission. Many people suggested that preliminary alternatives B and C were not mutually exclusive, but interdependent, and suggested that they be combined. The ideas about how to combine them varied, but comments received touched on most of the implementation ideas included in Newsletter 2.

Many comments received noted the importance of having a plan, the “project needs structure and backing.” Although there were a few comments received that noted specific items to remove from alternatives B and C, the majority of comments reiterated elements that were liked. Many respondents commented on

the fact that the upcoming difficulty would be deciding how to prioritize the implementation ideas included in Newsletter 2.

Missed or overlooked strategies, approaches, or elements were also included such as addressing the need to trace genealogy; considering vacant property management; creating land use maps of existing/proposed development for each area with overlays and insets; and developing a research team to gather oral histories, stories, and tales. A few comments suggested that the Commission create local advisory groups to assist with implementing the management plan, to instill pride in local areas, and to assist with fundraising. Other comments included suggestions about the potential future location of Coastal Heritage Centers, the need to partner and work closely with local governments, and increase awareness of the Corridor’s existence throughout the country and within African American communities. One comment suggested that the Commission develop an endorsement program to assist organizations in finding funding, and yet another suggested reviewing (and conferring about) heritage preservation efforts in other countries.

The entire “Preliminary Alternatives Public Comment Report,” including comments received, is available in appendix N and on the Corridor’s Web site: www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org.

CONSULTATION WITH TRIBES, AGENCIES, AND ORGANIZATIONS

To review copies of consultation letters and responses, please see appendix G on the CD.

Native American Consultation

The Commission recognizes that indigenous peoples may have traditional and contemporary interests and ongoing rights in lands within the Corridor boundary, as well as concerns and contributions to make for the future of the Corridor.

Native American Consultation with native peoples, such as Native American tribes, Alaska Natives, and Native Hawaiians, is required by various federal laws, executive orders, regulations, and policies. For example, such consultation is needed to comply with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Implementing regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality for the National Environmental Policy Act also require Native American Consultation.

Letters were sent to the following Native American tribes in June 2010 (appendix G) to invite their participation in the planning process. Each tribe was invited to consult about the plan. No replies were received by the Commission or the National Park Service. A copy of Newsletter 2 was mailed to each tribe requesting their input. The tribes will have an opportunity to review and comment on this management plan.

- Alabama-Quassarte Tribal Town
- Catawba Indian Nation
- Cherokee Nation
- Chickasaw Nation
- Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians of North Carolina
- Kialegee Tribal Town
- Muscogee (Creek) Nation
- Poarch Band of Creek Indians of Alabama
- Seminole Nation of Oklahoma
- Seminole Tribe of Florida
- Thlopthlocco Tribal Town
- United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians

The Miccosukee Tribe of Indians of Florida did not receive a letter and copy of Newsletter 2; rather, they were consulted according to their own communication protocol.

The rights, privileges, concerns, and interests of Corridor Native American neighbors are an important consideration; it is equally important to work out mutually acceptable arrangements on particular issues. The tribes have been kept fully informed throughout the planning process. The Commission would continue to consult with each Native American tribe, as appropriate, during implementation.

National Historic Preservation Act, Section 106 Consultation

Federal agencies that have direct or indirect jurisdiction over historic properties are required by section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 USC 270 et seq.) to take into account the effect of any undertaking on properties listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. To meet the requirements of 36 CFR 800, the Commission, in cooperation with the National Park Service, mailed a letter to the SHPO in North Carolina, South

Carolina, Georgia, and Florida in February 2010, inviting their participation in the planning process. In addition, a letter was mailed to each SHPO in September 2010 inviting their review and feedback on Newsletter 2.

Due to the general nature of the management plan and the uncertainty of future federal undertakings that may stem from implementation of this plan, the National Park Service has determined that this management plan involves no federal undertakings on historic properties. Per 36 CFR 800.16, “Undertaking means a project, activity, or program funded in whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a Federal agency, including those carried out by or on behalf of a Federal agency; those carried out with Federal assistance; and those requiring a Federal permit, license or approval.” The Commission will complete a section 106 review for each undertaking involving a federal nexus that may stem from implementation of this management plan. This management plan does not restrict the subsequent consideration of alternatives to avoid, minimize, or mitigate [a specific] a future undertaking's adverse effects on historic properties in accordance with 36 CFR 800.1(c).

The National Park Service mailed a copy of the management plan to each SHPO with a request for written concurrence with this determination.

Endangered Species Act, Section 7 Consultation

During the preparation of this document, National Park Service staff coordinated with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, Georgia, office. A letter was sent to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service on February 1, 2010, and to each state's department of natural resources or equivalent (see appendix G), initiating formal consultation and requesting a species list. The list of threatened and endangered species included in appendix H of this plan was compiled using lists and information from online sources developed by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service.

In accordance with the Endangered Species Act and relevant regulations at 50 CFR Part 402, the National Park Service determined that the management approach outlined in the management plan would have no effect on listed species that are under the jurisdictions of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or the National Marine Fisheries Service. A copy of the management plan was mailed to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Marine Fisheries Service in accordance with section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act.

Consultation on future actions would be conducted during implementation of this management plan, as necessary, to comply with the Endangered Species Act.

Coastal Zone Management

The Coastal Zone Management Act was enacted in 1972 to preserve, protect, develop, and where possible, to restore and enhance the resources of the nation's coastal zone. The act requires federal agency activities (i.e., “direct” agency activities) to be fully consistent with a state's approved coastal management program, unless full consistency is prohibited by federal law. This plan does not propose any development in the Corridor and no management activities in this plan conflict with the coastal zone management program. Therefore, there is no effect on coastal resources in the Corridor.

FUTURE COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Commission will comply with all appropriate laws and funding requirements in implementing the strategies and actions outlined in this management plan. See “Applicable Laws, Policies, and Initiatives” in chapter 1 and “Other Requirements of the Commission” in chapter 3 for more information.

OTHER OUTREACH EFFORTS

In addition to consultation required by law, the Commission continuously conducted outreach with potential partners, agencies, and the public throughout the planning process.

Quarterly Business Meetings

The Commission is required to hold quarterly business meetings that are open to the public. Table 28 lists the meetings that have been held since the Commission members were publicly announced in October 2007 in Charleston, South Carolina.

Initial Meetings with Potential Partners

Early in the planning process, the Commission opened a dialogue with a few local, county, and regional planning agencies, as well as tourism agencies and organizations. These meetings were informal in nature and allowed the Commission to engage in discussions about local issues and concerns (see table 27). For example, information was shared with the Commission about remnants of indigo dying, threatened slave cemeteries, ideas for an active center with sweetgrass fields, and small African American communities threatened by development pressures. Throughout this round of meetings, all of the potential partners stated that they were willing to assist in any way they could.



**QUARTERLY BUSINESS MEETING
CHARLESTON, CHARLESTON COUNTY, SC, MAY 2010**

TABLE 28. QUARTERLY PUBLIC BUSINESS MEETINGS (2008–2012)

Date	Location
May 18–19, 2008	Charleston, SC
August 13–15, 2008	Wilmington, NC
September 17–18, 2008	Darien and Sapelo Island, GA
February 20, 2009	Jacksonville, FL
May 15, 2009	Georgetown, SC
July 17, 2009	Wilmington, NC
October 23, 2009	Savannah, GA
February 18–19, 2010	St. Augustine, FL

TABLE 28. QUARTERLY PUBLIC BUSINESS MEETINGS (2008–2012)

Date	Location
May 20–21, 2010	Charleston, SC
August 12–13, 2010	Southport, NC
November 18–19, 2010	Brunswick, GA
February 11, 2011	Jacksonville, FL
May 26–27, 2011	Bluffton, SC
August 19, 2011	Burgaw, NC
November 11, 2011	Midway, GA
February 23–24, 2012	Jacksonville, FL
June 1, 2012	Mount Pleasant, SC

TABLE 29. INITIAL MEETINGS WITH POTENTIAL PARTNERS

Date	Location
July 31, 2009	City of Savannah Community Planning & Development
August 5, 2009	Columbus County Government: Travel & Tourism
August 6, 2009	Charleston County, South Carolina Councilmen
August 12, 2009	Brunswick County Planning & Community Development
August 14, 2009	The Lowcountry Council of Governments (COG)
August 14, 2009	Beaufort County Council Planning Department and Historic Preservationist
August 17, 2009	Berkeley County, South Carolina Councilmen
August 19, 2009	New Hanover County City and Regional Planning Department and Wilmington City and Regional Planning Department
August 20, 2009	Coastal Regional Commission and Camden County Planning Department
August 21, 2009	Savannah Area Convention & Visitors Bureau

Workshops with Potential Partners

In early 2010, the Commission distributed “Partner Packets” to more than 100 potential partners requesting their involvement at an in-person meeting. Recipients of the “Partner Packet” included each state’s congressional delegation; federal agency officials; the governors of the four states; state cabinet members and high-ranking state officials (including each state SHPO); county and town administrators, mayors, and regional, county, and local planning directors; representatives from convention and visitor bureaus; and chambers of commerce. Throughout the spring of 2010, members of the Commission held face-to-face workshops with potential partners. Four meetings were held, one in each state—they are presented here in chronological order.

North Carolina. The North Carolina meeting was held at the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources in Raleigh on Thursday, April 29, 2010, from 2:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. There were 19 non-Commission participants in attendance. The group unanimously agreed that efforts in North

Carolina to conserve Gullah Geechee culture would require a sustained effort from within the state; the larger effort being undertaken by the full Commission. The city of Raleigh was the site of the workshop because the majority of potential state-level partners are concentrated in the capital city.

North Carolina Participants

- John Battle, Chairman African American Heritage Foundation of New Hanover County
- Leslie Bell, Director, Brunswick County Planning and Community Development
- Linda Carlisle, Secretary, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources
- Margaret Conrad, Resourceful Communities
- Jeff Crow, Assistant Secretary, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources
- Angella Dunston, Director of Outreach and Faith in the Governor's Office
- Fleming A. El-Amin
- Mary Ruffin Hanbury, Hanbury Consulting
- Bill Hart, New Hanover County Soil and Water District and Eagles Island Coalition
- Jamilla Hawkins, Consultant to the African American Heritage Commission
- Dr. Valerie Johnson, Bennett College and North Carolina Historical Commission
- Dr. Rhonda Jones, North Carolina Central University History Department
- Dr. Richard Lawrence, North Carolina Underwater Archeological Commission
- Michelle Lanier, North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources
- Gloria Nance Simms, Director, Division of Community Assistance, North Carolina Department of Commerce & NCAPA Representative
- Connie Nelson, Cape Fear Visitors Bureau, Wilmington, North Carolina
- Sally Peterson, North Carolina Arts Council Folk Life Program
- Susan Sachs, Resourceful Communities
- Mikki Sager, Vice President, The Conservation Fund
- Jim Williard, Audio/Visual, North Carolina Cultural Resources



**NORTH CAROLINA PARTNERS MEETING
RALEIGH, WADE COUNTY, NC, APRIL 2010**

South Carolina. The South Carolina meeting was held at the Wachovia Room of the South Carolina Department of Archives and History in Columbia on Tuesday, April 27, 2010, from 10:30 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. Twenty-five non-Commission or National Park Service participants attended. The participants expressed gratitude for having been invited and presented accolades for the way their input was solicited and would be used. The capital city, Columbia, was the site of the workshop since the majority of potential state-level partners are located at the government seat.

South Carolina Participants

- Rene Ann Tenkesbury, Office of Senator Lindsey Graham
- Randy Akers, South Carolina Humanities Council
- Jane Baker, City of Charleston
- Marcy Benson, City of Hilton Head Island
- Chris Bickley, Lowcountry Council of Governments
- Michael Covington, South Carolina Department of Transportation
- Susan DuPlessis, South Carolina Arts Commission
- W. Eric Emerson, South Carolina Department of Archives and History
- Adam Emrick, Horry County Government
- George Estes, South Carolina Department of Parks and Recreation
- Jannie Harriot, South Carolina African American Heritage Commission
- Louis Heyward, South Carolina Department of Natural Resources
- Elizabeth Johnson, South Carolina Department of Archives and History
- Leon Love, South Carolina African American Heritage Commission
- Joseph McGill Jr., National Trust for Historic Preservation
- Ron Mitchum, Berkeley-Charleston-Dorchester Council of Governments
- Tom O'Rourke, Charleston County Parks and Recreation
- Kiera Reinertsen, Town of Mount Pleasant
- Chanda Robinson, South Carolina Department of Education
- Samuel N. Robinson, Mayor, Town of Awendaw
- Sharon Scott, International African American Museum
- Ray Sigmor, South Carolina Department of Parks, Recreation & Tourism
- Michelle Sinkle, The Donnelly Foundation
- Elizabeth Tucker, Georgetown County Government



**PUBLIC ENGAGEMENT MEETING
GEORGETOWN, GEORGETOWN COUNTY, SC,
MAY 2009**

Georgia. The Georgia meeting was held at the National Park Service, Martin Luther King Jr. Historic District, Visitor's Center Conference Room in Atlanta on Monday, May 3, 2010, from 10:00 a.m. to 12:30 p.m. There were seven non-Commission participants in attendance. The capital city, Atlanta, was the site of the workshop since the majority of potential state-level partners are located at the government seat.

Georgia Participants

- Cynthia Peurifoy, Environmental Justice, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
- William T. Austin, Mayor, City of Riceboro
- K. Lynn Berry, NHA Program Manager, National Park Service, Southeast Region
- Leslie Breland, Heritage Tourism, Georgia Department of Economic Development
- Shedrick Coleman, Commissioner, Metropolitan Savannah Planning Commission
- Dave Crass, Director, Historic Preservation Division, Georgia Department of Natural Resources
- Jamil Zainaldin, President, Georgia Humanities Council

Florida. Outreach to potential partners formally commenced in Florida with a workshop at Mission San Luis Visitor Center in Tallahassee, Friday, April 9, 2010, from 1:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. There were five non-Commission participants in attendance. The capital city, Tallahassee, was the site of the workshop since the majority of potential state-level partners are located at the government seat.

Florida Participants

- Dawn Kimmel Roberts, Assistant Secretary of State and Chief of Staff, Florida Department of State
- Barbara Mattick, Bureau Chief, Division of Historical Resources, Florida Department of State
- JuDee Pettijohn, Department Chief, Cultural Affairs, Florida Department of State
- Scott Stroh, Department Chief, Division of Historical Resources, Florida Department of State
- Phillip Werndli, Florida Park Service, Division of Recreation and Parks, Florida Department of Environmental Protection

New Elected Officials

Following the November 2010 election, the Commission reached out to newly elected officials at the federal and state level. A letter was mailed to the following elected officials in April 2011 to congratulate them on their electoral success and introduce them to the Corridor and the management planning process.

- Honorable Marco Rubio, United States Senator, Florida
- Honorable Tim Scott, United States Congressman, South Carolina
- Honorable Nathan Deal, Governor of Georgia
- Honorable Nikki Haley, Governor of South Carolina

- Honorable Rick Scott, Governor of Florida – c/o Jennifer Carroll, Lieutenant Governor

OTHER COMMISSION ACTIVITIES

Table 30 identifies some of the events, conferences, meetings, and other activities held by other organizations that one or more commissioners presented at or attended as representatives of the Commission. Meetings related to Commission operations and/or the development of the management plan are described in the *Timeline of Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Committee Development and Management Plan Process* in the section titled “Commission Committees, Preparers, and Appendices.”

TABLE 30. OTHER COMMISSION ACTIVITIES

Activity	Date	Location
Attended the African American Life in the Georgia Lowcountry Symposium	February 20, 2008	Savannah, GA
Attended the Alliance of National Heritage Areas Annual Meeting/Congressional Reception	March 2–4, 2008	Washington, D.C.
Presented at the South Carolina Federation of Museums Conference. “Connecting Nature and Culture: SC Museums in a Changing Environment”	February 27–29, 2008	Beaufort, SC
Attended the Coastal African American Summit, Geechee Kunda	April 19, 2008	Riceboro, GA
Attended the Georgia Sea Island Festival	June 21, 2008	St. Simons Island, GA
Attended the Wanderer Slave Ship Memorial	November 25, 2008	Jekyll Island, GA
Presented at the Organization of American Historians Annual Meeting. “Public History Roundtable: The Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor”	April 2009	Washington, D.C.
Attended the Georgia Sea Island Festival and distributed Newsletter 1	June 20–21, 2009	St. Simons Island, GA
Attended and spoke at the dedication of the Sweetgrass Cultural Arts Pavilion at Mount Pleasant Memorial Waterfront Park	July 5, 2009	Mount Pleasant, SC
Presented at the Association of African American Museums	August 19-22, 2009	Baton Rouge, LA
Presented at the Congressional Black Caucus Foundation’s legislative conference	September 2009	Washington, D.C.
Presented at the National Trust for Historic Preservation	October 13–17, 2009	Nashville, TN
Presented at the Connecting the Worlds of the African Diaspora: The Living Legacy of Lorenzo Dow Turner Symposium	November 12–13, 2010	Washington, D.C.
Attended and presented at the Mitchellville Preservation Project Committee. “Inaugural Forum: Unheard Voices”	October 21, 2011	Hilton Head Island, SC

LETTERS OF SUPPORT

The following section includes letters from governments and other organizations, as well as a county resolution supporting the Commission and the development and implementation of this management plan. The letters were received from state and local governments and other organizations that support the work of the Commission. Additional letters were received in direct response to Newsletter 2 and are included in appendix N.



South Carolina
Department of Education

Together, we can.

October 5, 2010

Michael Allen, NPS Community Partnership Specialist
1214 MIDDLE STREET
SULLIVANS ISLAND SC 29482

Dear Mr. Michael Allen:

The South Carolina Department of Education is pleased to support the Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission. We are excited about joining with the four-states in partnership along our shared corridor to develop curriculum guides and instructional materials for the use in kindergarten through twelfth grade classrooms.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Chanda L. Robinson".

Chanda L. Robinson
Education Associate

cr

cc: Valerie E. Harrison Ed.D, Deputy Superintendent
Cathy Jones, Team Leader, Office of Standards and Support
Andrew Coburn, Planning, NPS Denver Service Center

Vance C. Smith, Jr., Commissioner



GEORGIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

One Georgia Center, 600 West Peachtree Street, NW
Atlanta, Georgia 30308
Telephone: (404) 631-1000

October 7, 2010

Michael Allen
NPS Community Partnership Specialist
Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor
1214 Middle Street
Sullivan's Island, SC 29482

Dear Mr. Allen:

The Georgia Department of Transportation is pleased to support the Gullah/Geechee Heritage Corridor. We recognize that the programs and projects of the Corridor Commission will serve to celebrate and preserve the unique culture of the Gullah/Geechee people and will create educational opportunities for residents and visitors alike. We look forward to seeing future progress in this endeavor.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Todd I. Long".

Todd I. Long, P.E., PTOE
Director of Planning

TIL:ATA:lms

cc: Vance C. Smith, Jr., Commissioner



FLORIDA DEPARTMENT *of* STATE

CHARLIE CRIST
Governor

DAWN K. ROBERTS
Interim Secretary of State

October 6, 2010

Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor
c/o Michael Allen, NPS Community Partnership Specialist
1214 Middle Street
Sullivan's Island, South Carolina 29482

Dear Mr. Allen:

The Florida Department of State is pleased and excited to see the Gullah-Geechee Heritage Corridor Commission's great progress toward the development of the Gullah-Geechee Cultural Heritage Management Plan. Although Florida's Gullah-Geechee cultural heritage is not widely known, the Gullah-Geechee have been a presence in Florida since the early eighteenth century. We enthusiastically support the Commission's efforts to expand the boundary of the Corridor to include St. Johns County, where Fort Mose was established just north of St. Augustine in 1738, the earliest free black community in what is now the United States.

Because the role of the Gullah-Geechee in Florida and North Carolina is not as well defined in popular culture as it is in South Carolina and Georgia, the plan to initially focus on research in Florida and North Carolina is a logical course of action. It was my pleasure to participate in the Florida Partner meeting in Tallahassee and learn more about this important initiative.

The Florida Department of State's Office of Cultural, Historical, and Information Programs is ready to assist in this effort through its various programs in the divisions of Historical Resources, Cultural Affairs, and Library and Information Services. We look forward to exploring how specific programs in the Department can support this effort.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Dawn K. Roberts".

Dawn K. Roberts
Interim Secretary of State

DKR/bm



Florida Department of Transportation

CHARLIE CRIST
GOVERNOR

605 Suwannee Street
Tallahassee, FL 32399-0450

STEPHANIE C. KOPELOUSOS
SECRETARY

October 25, 2010

Gulla/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor
c/o Michael Allen, NPS Community Partnership Specialist
1214 Middle Street
Sullivan Island, South Carolina 29482

RE: Gulla/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

Dear Mr. Allen:

The Florida Department of Transportation is pleased to support the Gulla/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission's development and implementation of its Cultural Heritage Management Plan. The department acknowledges and appreciates the important contribution of the Gulla/Geechee people to the culture and history of the United States. Furthermore, the department recognizes the need to protect and preserve the lifeways and resources of the Gulla/Geechee people, as practicable.

A specific objective of the Gulla/Geechee Corridor Management Plan is to institute a consistent signage program in each state within the corridor and to obtain a Scenic Byway designation along Highways US- 17 and A1A. The Florida Scenic Highway Program may be of particular benefit in this regard. This Program represents a "grass roots," community based effort to heighten awareness of our State's history and its cultural, historical, archeological, recreational and scenic resources. The intent of the Program is to designate roadway corridors to preserve and enhance these resources for public education and enjoyment while also seeking to promote economic benefits that may result from designation. The department's Scenic Highway Program thus has the potential to assist the accomplishment of this objective of the Corridor Management Plan in Florida.

The department is committed to work with the Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission to pursue its development and implementation of its Cultural Heritage Corridor Plan in matters related to transportation. Please keep the department informed of activities associated with the Plan as it continues to be developed and implemented.

Sincerely,

Debbie Hunt
Assistant Secretary for
Intermodal Systems Development

DH/gb
Cc: Secretary Kopelousos



Lowcountry Council of Governments

Phone (843) 726-5536
Fax (843) 726-5165
Email: office@lowcountrycog.org
Website: www.lowcountrycog.org

P.O. Box 98
Yemassee, SC 29945-0098
Delivery Address: 634 Campground Rd.
Office at Point South: I-95 Exit 33 at US Hwy. 17

Lowcountry Regional Development Corporation * Lowcountry Workforce Investment Area
Lowcountry Economic Development District * Lowcountry Regional HOME Consortium
Lowcountry Aging & Disability Resource Center / Area Agency on Aging

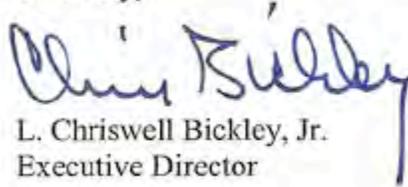
October 25, 2010

Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor
c/o Michael Allen, NPS Community Partnership Specialist
Sullivan's Island, SC 29482

Dear G/GCHC:

I have reviewed the recent letter and enclosures from Chairman Campbell outlining the Commission's work toward a Corridor Management Plan. Know that the Corridor has our support. I think the most exciting challenge is to preserve the heritage of the past to benefit present and future generations. You are working on a significant element of the culture and history of the Lowcountry Region. Please continue to keep me updated as your work progresses. The COG stays ready to assist.

Sincerely,



L. Chriswell Bickley, Jr.
Executive Director

/cws

July 21, 2009
Charleston, SC

**A RESOLUTION
of Charleston County Council**

WHEREAS, the United States Congress has enacted the National Heritage Areas Act of 2006 creating ten new heritage areas among which is the Gullah-Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor along the coasts of northern Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, and southern North Carolina; and

WHEREAS, the Heritage Corridor recognizes the important contributions made to American culture and history by Africans and African Americans known as Gullah/Geechee who settled in the coastal counties of Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, and North Carolina; and

WHEREAS, the Heritage Corridor provides assistance to federal, state, and local governments, grassroots organizations, and public and private entities in interpreting the story of Gullah/Geechee culture and preserving Gullah/Geechee folklore, arts, crafts, and music; and

Gullah-Geechee
Cultural
Corridor
Request
Resolution

WHEREAS, the Heritage Corridor assists in identifying and preserving sites, historical data, artifacts, and objects associated with Gullah/Geechee culture for the benefit an education of the public; and

WHEREAS, Mount Pleasant Sweetgrass Overlay District possesses significant history related to Gullah-Geechee culture and Gullah-Geechee folklore, arts, crafts, and music; and

WHEREAS, the historical sites, historical data, artifacts and objects associated with Gullah-Geechee culture in Mount Pleasant Sweetgrass Overlay District should be identified and preserved for the benefit and education of the public.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, by **CHARLESTON COUNTY COUNCIL OF CHARLESTON COUNTY, SOUTH CAROLINA** as follows:

1. County Council hereby endorses and supports the goals and objectives of the National Heritage Areas Act of 2006 and the work of the Gullah-Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission.
2. County Council hereby endorses the inclusion of the Mount Pleasant Sweetgrass Overlay District in the Gullah-Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor.

Adopted in regular session of County Council for the County of Charleston, South Carolina this 21st day of July, 2009.

CHARLESTON COUNTY COUNCIL
Teddie E. Pryor, Sr., Chairman
July 21, 2009



City of Charleston
South Carolina

Joseph P. Riley, Jr.
Mayor

Timothy J. Keane
Director

Department of Planning, Preservation and Sustainability

October 6, 2010

Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor
c/o Michael Allen, NPS Community Partnership Specialist
1214 Middle Street
Sullivan's Island, SC 29482

Dear Chairman Campbell:

The Commission's work to date has been exemplary. Your preliminary outlines show a true effort to identify in each of the four states specific needs and concerns. I am especially excited by the recurring theme of partnership in each of the meeting highlights. Partnership and collaboration will be strengths which the Commission can use to finalize the management plan and its ultimate implementation.

The City of Charleston would like to extend its support to the Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission as it develops a management plan that implements the Commission's vision, mission and purpose.

Yours truly,

Jane W. Baker
Director, Neighborhood Services and
Special Projects

TOWN OF MOUNT PLEASANT

P.O. BOX 745
MOUNT PLEASANT, SC 29465



TEL (843) 884-1229
FAX (843) 856-2195

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

Gullah/ Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor
c/o Michael Allen, NPS Community Partnership Specialist
1214 Middle Street
Sullivan's Island, SC 29482

Dear Michael,

The Town recently received a letter from Emory Campbell with the Gullah/ Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission requesting a letter of support regarding the implementation of a management plan for the Corridor. I understand that there are currently several alternative plans that are being reviewed and that at this point in time the Commission is seeking support in general for adopting and implementing a management plan.

Please know that the Town of Mount Pleasant supports this effort and the eventual adoption of a management plan. We recognize the importance of this Heritage Corridor to our community as well as other communities along the Corridor route. We request that you keep us informed as the Commission moves forward with selection of the best Preferred Alternative plan. If we may provide any information that will be useful in this effort, please let us know.

Sincerely,

Christiane Farrell

Director of Planning and Development



Hall of the States, Suite 342
444 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC, 20001

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission
1214 Middle Street
Sullivans Island, SC 29482

To Whom It May Concern:

The Alliance of National Heritage Areas is a membership organization of the congressionally designated National Heritage Areas committed to raising awareness among the Administration, Congress, its partners and the public of the benefits of National Heritage Areas to the public sector and private citizens and fostering educational opportunities and partnerships among organizations in the heritage development field.

The Alliance fully supports the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission by acting as a resource for heritage area best practices and also by being a network of similar minded organizations throughout the United States of America.

As the current Chairman of the Alliance of National Heritage Areas, I can testify to the good standing the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission has as a member of the organization. They are active in our collective work to preserve and promote America's story for the economic benefit of our communities.

Sincerely,

Michelle McCollum
Chairman
Alliance of National Heritage Areas



South Carolina National Heritage CorridorTM

PO Box 477
Belton, SC 29627

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission
1214 Middle Street
Sullivans Island, SC 29482

To Whom It May Concern:

Since our inception as a National Heritage Area in 1996, the South Carolina National Heritage Corridor (SCNHC) has been able to bear witness to the extensive planning process and now implementation of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission. Not only do we share a designation from the National Park Service, but we also share common territory in the state of South Carolina, where we both aim to continuously preserve and promote our cultural, natural and historical resources.

The similar goals and mission present a major opportunity for increasing the effectiveness of efforts from both parties such as grant funding, leveraging partnerships and joint project development. In addition, the experience and expertise of the SCNHC lends itself to the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission in terms of advising on heritage area best practices.

As the Executive Director for the SCNHC, I gladly offer my support to the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission and look forward to continuing our already positive working relationship.

Sincerely,

Michelle McCollum
Executive Director
SC National Heritage Corridor
Michelle@scnhc.com
(864)245-7380

AGENCIES, ORGANIZATIONS, AND INDIVIDUALS RECEIVING A COPY OF THIS DOCUMENT

U.S. Senate

Richard Burr, NC
Kay R. Hagan, NC
Jim DeMint, SC
Lindsey Graham, SC
Saxby Chambliss, GA
Johnny Isakson, GA
Bill Nelson, FL
Marco Rubio, FL

U.S. House of Representatives

Mike McIntyre, NC – 7th District
James Clyburn, SC – 6th District
Tim Scott, SC – 1st District
Joe Wilson, SC – 2nd District
John Barrow, GA – 12th District
Jack Kingston, GA – 1st District
Corrine Brown, FL – 3rd District
Ander Crenshaw, FL – 4th District
John Mica, FL – 7th District
Clifford Stearns, FL – 6th District

Federal Agencies and Lands

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
Castillo de San Marcos National Memorial
Charles Pinckney National Historic Site
Cumberland Island National Seashore
Environmental Protection Agency Region 4
Fort Caroline National Monument
Fort Frederica National Monument
Fort Matanzas National Monument
Fort Pulaski National Monument
Fort Sumter National Monument
Francis Marion National Forest
Library of Congress, The American Folklife Center
Moore's Creek National Battlefield
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
Coastal Services Center
National Marine Fisheries Service
National Scenic Byway Program
Timucuan Ecological and Historic National Preserve
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Southeast Region

Native American Tribes

Alabama-Quassarte Tribal Town
Catawba Indian Nation
Cherokee Nation
Chickasaw Nation
Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians of North Carolina
Kialegee Tribal Town
Miccosukee Tribe of Indians of Florida
Muscogee (Creek) Nation
Poarch Band of Creek Indians of Alabama
Seminole Nation of Oklahoma
Seminole Tribe of Florida
Thlopthlocco Tribal Town
United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians in Oklahoma

Interstate Organizations

Governor's South Atlantic Alliance
South Atlantic Landscape Conservation Cooperative

Governors

Governor Bev Perdue, NC
Governor Nikki Haley, SC
Governor Nathan Deal, GA
Governor Rick Scott, FL

State of North Carolina

Department of Administration
 State Environmental Review Clearinghouse
Department of Commerce
 Division of Community Assistance
 Division of Tourism, Film, and Sports Development
 Economic Development Board
Department of Cultural Resources
 North Carolina African American Heritage Commission
 North Carolina Arts Council
 Office of Archives and History
 Office of State Archaeology
 State Historic Preservation Office
 State Historic Sites
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
 Coastal Management
 North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission
 Office of Conservation and Community Affairs
 Office of Environmental Education
 Parks and Recreation
Department of Transportation
Public Schools of North Carolina
 State Board of Education

State of South Carolina

Budget and Control Board
 State Clearinghouse for Intergovernmental Review
Department of Agriculture
Department of Archives and History
 South Carolina African American Heritage Commission
 State Historic Preservation Office
Department of Commerce
 Community & Rural Planning and Development
Department of Education
Department of Health and Environmental Control
Department of Natural Resources
Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism
 State Park Service
 Tourism and Recreation Development
Department of Transportation
South Carolina Arts Commission

State of Georgia

Department of Economic Development
Department of Education
Department of Natural Resources
 Coastal Resources Division
 Georgia African American Historic Preservation Network
 Historic Preservation Division
 State Parks and Historic Sites Division
Department of Transportation
Governor's Office of Planning and Budget
 State Clearinghouse

State of Florida

Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services
 Florida Forest Service
Department of Education
Department of Economic Opportunity
Department of Environmental Protection
 Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission
 Florida State Clearinghouse
 Florida Park Service
Department of State
 Division of Cultural Affairs
 Division of Historical Resources (State Historic Preservation Officer)
 Florida African American Heritage Preservation Network
Department of Transportation

Regional Organizations

Cape Fear COGs, NC
Waccamaw Regional COG, SC
Pee Dee Regional COGs, SC
Berkeley-Charleston-Dorchester COG, SC

Lowcountry COG, SC
Coastal Regional Commission of Georgia, GA
Savannah Metropolitan Planning Commission, GA
Northeast Florida Regional Council, FL

Libraries

C. Louis Shields Learning Resource Center, Coastal Carolina Community College, NC
Central Branch Library, Pender County, NC
Columbus County Public Library, Columbus County, NC
G.V. Barbee, Sr. Library (Oak Island), Brunswick County, NC
New Hanover County Central Library, New Hanover County, NC
Onslow County Library, Onslow County, NC
William Madison Randall Library, University of North Carolina –Wilmington, NC

Allendale County Library, Jasper County, SC
Avery Research Center for African American History & Culture, Archives & Library, SC
Beaufort Branch Public Library, Beaufort County, SC
Charleston County Library – Main Branch, Charleston County, SC
Colleton County Memorial Library, Colleton County, SC
Daniel Library, The Citadel Military College, SC
Dorchester County Library, Dorchester County, SC
Georgetown County Library – Main Branch, Georgetown County, SC
H.V. Manning Library, Clafin University, SC
Hilton Head Gateway Campus Library, University of South Carolina, SC
Historic Beaufort Campus Library, University of South Carolina, SC
Horry County Memorial Library, Horry County, SC
Kimbel Library, Coastal Carolina University, SC
L. Mendel Rivers Library, Charleston Southern University, SC
Miller F. Whittaker Library, South Carolina State University, SC
Moncks Corner Library, Berkeley County, SC
Waring Historical Library, Medical University of South Carolina, SC
Williamsburg County Library, Williamsburg County, SC

Asa H. Gordon Library, Savannah State University, GA
Bull Street Library Branch, Chatham County, GA
Brunswick-Glynn County Library, Glynn County, GA
Camden County Public Library (Kingsland), Camden County, GA
Jen Library, Savannah College of Art & Design, GA
Lane Library, Armstrong Atlantic State University, GA
Statesboro-Bulloch Regional Public Library, Bryan County, GA

Betty P. Cook Nassau Center Library, Florida State College, FL
Duval County Library – Main Branch, Duval County, FL
Edward Waters College Library, Edwards Waters College, FL
Nassau County Public Library, Nassau County, FL
Proctor Library, Flagler College, FL
St. Johns County Library – Main Branch, St. Johns County, FL
Swisher Library, Jacksonville University, FL
Thomas G. Carpenter Library, University of North Florida, FL

County/Local Government

All 27 county governments that are wholly or partially within the boundary of the Corridor.
Local, municipal, and town governments within the Corridor, to the extent possible

Organizations and Businesses

An extensive list of organizations and businesses will be notified of the availability of the draft plan.

Individuals

An extensive list of individuals will be notified of the availability of the draft plan.

Commission Committees, References, and Appendices



Commission Committees, References, and Appendices divider photos (top to bottom)

- Daufuskie Island, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: NPS)
- Traditional Gullah Geechee Home, Hog Hammock Community, Sapelo Island, McIntosh County, GA (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)
- Child's Grave in the Springfield Cemetery, Brookgreen Gardens, Murrells Inlet, Georgetown County, SC (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)

GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR COMMISSION COMMITTEES, 2008–2012

[A new committee structure to be developed following management plan completion]

STANDING COMMITTEES

Executive Committee

Ronald Daise, Chair
Althea Natalga Sumpter, Vice Chair
Charles H. Hall, Secretary
Ralph B. Johnson, Treasurer
Emory S. Campbell, Former Chair
Eulis A. Willis, Former Vice Chair
Jeanne C. Cyriaque, Former Secretary⁴

Fiduciary Partnership Committee

John H. Haley, Chair⁵
Emory S. Campbell
Charles H. Hall
Willie B. Heyward
Deborah L. Mack⁶
William Saunders

General Management Plan Committee

Marquetta L. Goodwine, Chair
J. Herman Blake
Emory S. Campbell
Louise Miller Cohen
Jeanne C. Cyriaque
Ronald Daise
Veronica D. Gerald
Nichole Green
John H. Haley
Antoinette Jackson
William Jefferson⁷
Ralph B. Johnson
Deborah L. Mack
Eulis A. Willis

Criteria Subcommittee

J. Herman Blake
Veronica D. Gerald

⁴ Jeanne C. Cyriaque resigned from the Commission as of November 2011

⁵ John H. Haley resigned from the Commission as of October 31, 2011

⁶ Deborah L. Mack resigned from the Commission as of February 2010

⁷ William Jefferson resigned from the Commission as of February 2010

Inventory Subcommittee

Nichole Green, Chair
Jeanne C. Cyriaque
John H. Haley
Antoinette Jackson
Eulis A. Willis

Public Involvement Subcommittee

Louise Miller Cohen
Ronald Daise
Eulis A. Willis

Marketing Committee

Ronald Daise, Chair
Nichole Green
Willie B. Heyward
Deborah L. Mack
Glenda Simmons-Jenkins, Former Chair⁸

Resource Development Committee

Althea Natalga Sumpter, Chair
Lana Carter
Daniel Cromer
Anthony E. Dixon
David B. Frank
Amir Jamal Touré
Eulis A. Willis

AD-HOC COMMITTEES

Bylaws Committee

David B. Frank, Chair
Jeanne C. Cyriaque
Willie B. Heyward
Antoinette Jackson
Amir Jamal Touré

Nominating Committee

Charles H. Hall, Chair
J. Herman Blake
Nichole Green
Eulis A. Willis

Staffing Committee

Charles H. Hall, Chair
Antoinette Jackson
Ralph B. Johnson

⁸ Glenda Simmons-Jenkins resigned from the Commission as of July 2009

ISSUE-SPECIFIC COMMITTEES AND SUBCOMMITTEES

Boundary Subcommittee

(under General Management Plan Committee)

Anthony E. Dixon
Veronica D. Gerald
John H. Haley

Coastal Heritage Centers Subcommittee

(under General Management Plan Committee)

J. Herman Blake
Lana Carter
Louise Miller Cohen
Charles H. Hall
Antoinette Jackson

Partner Packet / Partnership Subcommittee

(under Marketing and Resource Development Committees)

Ronald Daise, Co-chair
Lana Carter
Daniel Cromer
Anthony E. Dixon
David B. Frank
Nichole Green
Willie B. Heyward
Althea Natalga Sumpter, Co-chair
Amir Jamal Touré
Eulis A. Willis

Interpretation Plan Committee

Nichole Green, Chair
Emory S. Campbell
Louise Miller Cohen
Jeanne C. Cyriaque
Anthony E. Dixon
David B. Frank
Veronica D. Gerald
John H. Haley
Charles H. Hall
Antoinette Jackson
Amir Jamal Touré

Implementation Plan Committee

Ronald Daise, Chair
J. Herman Blake
Emory S. Campbell
Marquette L. Goodwine
Antoinette Jackson
Ralph B. Johnson
Althea Natalga Sumpter
Eulis A. Willis

Management Plan Review Committee

Ronald Daise, Chair
J. Herman Blake
Emory S. Campbell
Marquetta L. Goodwine
John H. Haley
Charles H. Hall
Antoinette Jackson
Ralph B. Johnson
Althea Natalga Sumpter
Eulis A. Willis
Michael A. Allen

Public Statement Policy Committee

Eulis Willis, Chair
Louise Miller Cohen
Anthony E. Dixon
David B. Frank
Willie B. Heyward
Amir Jamal Touré

Web Design Committee

Althea Natalga Sumpter, Chair
J. Herman Blake
Ronald Daise
Anthony E. Dixon
Nichole Green
Antoinette Jackson

TIME LINE OF GULLAH GEECHEE CULTURAL HERITAGE CORRIDOR COMMITTEE DEVELOPMENT AND MANAGEMENT PLAN PROCESS

April 21–23, 2008 The Commissioners assembled at Penn Center, St. Helena Island, SC. The session was organized and facilitated by the National Park Service, Southeast Regional National Heritage Area Program Office. The majority of the meeting focused on presentations of ethical and legal issues relating to service on a National Commission as Unpaid Governmental Employees. Representatives of several existing national park areas presented illustrative cases.

The Commissioners then met without the presence of nonmembers, and without a designated leader. By common consent, participants selected Commissioner J. Herman Blake to serve as lead person for the Commission until executive officers were elected. Commissioner Blake then selected Commissioner David Frank to organize a By-laws Committee and Commissioner Charles Hall to organize a Nominating committee. Commissioner Lana Carter was selected as a recorder.

With the support of Michael Allen (NPS Liaison), Commissioner Blake planned the organizational meeting scheduled to take place in Charleston, SC.

May 19, 2008 The Commission, at its meeting in Charleston, SC, approved the by-laws recommended (as amended) by Commissioner David Frank and his committee. Commissioner Charles Hall presented a slate of nominees selected by the Nominating Committee. The Commission then elected the following Executive Committee members, reflecting a representative from each of the four states: Emory S. Campbell, Chair (SC); Eulis A. Willis, Vice Chair (NC); Jeanne C. Cyriaque, Secretary (GA); and Ralph B. Johnson, Treasurer (FL).

The following Standing Committees were established:

- Fiduciary Partnership – Commissioner John H. Haley, Chair
- General Management Plan – Commissioner Marquetta L. Goodwine, Chair
- Marketing – Commissioner Glenda Simmons-Jenkins, Chair
- Resource Development – Commissioner Althea N. Sumpter, Chair

The following General Management Plan Subcommittees also were established:

- Criteria
- Inventory – Commissioner Nichole Green, Chair
- Public Involvement

- July 15–16, 2008 The Commission, at its meeting at the Charles Pinckney National Historic Site, Mount Pleasant, SC, participated with Denver Service Center in a technical assistance meeting to discuss the requirements of the legislation, public involvement strategies, National Environmental Policy Act compliance, data needs, etc.
- August 14–15, 2008 The Commission, at its meeting in Wilmington, NC, participated with Denver Service Center in a technical assistance workshop focused on specific needs for the planning effort, including resource inventory, business plan, implementation plan and interpretation plan, as well as early implementation activities.
- September 17–18, 2008 The Commission, at its meeting in Darien and Sapelo Island, GA, constructed the initial draft of the Corridor’s Vision, Mission, and Goals, and decided to incorporate in the state of South Carolina and file certificates to conduct business in the other three states. Commissioner Nichole Green volunteered to chair a subcommittee to work on the primary interpretive themes.
- September 26, 2008 The Commission became incorporated in the state of South Carolina.
- February 20, 2009 The Commission, at its meeting in Jacksonville, FL, formed the Staffing Committee consisting of Commissioners Charles Hall (Chair), Antoinette Jackson, and Ralph Johnson. The superintendents of several NPS units within the Corridor attended the meeting, along with the Southeast Regional Director.
- From February 19 – August 5, the General Management Plan Committee and Public Involvement Subcommittee officiated at 21 Public Scoping Meetings throughout the Corridor.
- March 19–20, 2009 Commissioner Antoinette Jackson met with Denver Service Center staff to discuss the roles of DSC team members on the project.
- May 15, 2009 The Commission, at its meeting in Georgetown, SC, approved the recommendations of the Bylaws Committee.
- July 17, 2009 The Commission, at its meeting in Wilmington, NC, approved the Marketing and Resource Committees’ development of a Partner Packet and recommendation to send mail outs to 100 potential partners, requesting their involvement and to meet with them for a face-to-face meeting. Recipients were: each state’s congressional delegation; federal agency officials; the governors of the four states; state cabinet members and high-ranking state officials, county and town administrators, mayors, and regional, county, and local planning directors; representatives from convention and visitor bureaus; and chambers of commerce.
- The Commission approved the Executive Committee’s appointment of Commissioner Ronald Daise as Chair of the Marketing Committee, upon the resignation from the Commission of Commissioner Glenda Simmons-Jenkins.

From April 9 – May 3, 2009, the Commission held four (4) face-to-face workshops with potential partners in FL, SC, NC, and GA.

September 29–
October 1, 2009

The Executive Committee met with Denver Service Center in Denver, CO to discuss the plan’s schedule, budget, and scope. Public comment analysis was reviewed and NEPA requirements were discussed, including ideas for preliminary alternatives. Key elements of the plan, such as boundary adjustments, partnerships, and coastal heritage center(s) were also on the agenda for discussion.

October 23, 2009

The Commission, at its meeting in Savannah, GA, gave and listened to a variety of reports on various projects and initiatives related to the Corridor, including the report by Executive Committee members and participants who attended the workshop in Denver, CO.

February 19, 2010

The Commission, at its meeting in St. Augustine, FL, approved the Marketing Committee’s report to disseminate 50 upper tier mail-outs about partnerships to government officials.

Following the Nominating Committee’s recommendation of candidates, the Commission re-elected the following Executive Committee members at the Commission meeting in St. Augustine, FL: Emory S. Campbell, Chair (SC); Eulis A. Willis, Vice Chair (NC); Ralph B. Johnson, Treasurer (FL); and it elected Charles H. Hall, Secretary (GA).

The following Issue-Specific Subcommittees were established: Boundary, Coastal Heritage Centers, and Partner Packet/Partnership.

Chairman Campbell and NPS Community Partnership Specialist Allen reported that the Commission, National Park Service, and Denver Service Center, Planning Division signed a Project Agreement for the Denver Service Center, Planning Division to develop the Corridor’s Management Plan.

May 20, 2010

The Commission, at its meeting in Charleston, SC, formally recognized the following as “Former Commission Members”: Deborah L. Mack, GA; William Jefferson, FL; and Glenda Simmons-Jenkins, FL.

The Commission approved the Boundary Committee’s recommendation to include Pender County, NC, which was included in the NPS *Lowcountry Gullah Special Resource Study*, as well as St. Johns County, FL due to its historical and current connections to Gullah Geechee history, culture and people. The Boundary Committee recommended that this be included in the developing Management Plan. The Boundary Committee reiterated that the boundary does not change until the plan is signed by the secretary of the interior. It also proposed that no other territory be added to the Corridor in the future and that the boundaries of the Corridor be fixed.

The Nominating Committee presented recommendations for a process by which to solicit new members of the Commission. A decision was made to

consider conversion of alternates into commissioners before looking for individuals who had not previously been involved with the Commission.

August 13, 2010

The Commission, at its meeting in Southport, NC, approved the recommendations of the Marketing Committee and Partner Packet / Partnership Subcommittee to:

1. authorize the “Preliminary Alternatives” Newsletter draft for 1,000 mail outs throughout the Corridor on September 20, 2010;
2. alter the Partnership Outreach strategy by sending Partner Packets to local government offices via PDF instead of mail outs; and
3. include copy revisions that had been voiced by attendees at each statewide Partnership meeting.

The Commission also approved the recommendation of the Coastal Heritage Center Subcommittee regarding the Coastal Heritage Center Decision Criteria.

November 19, 2010

The Commission, at its meeting in Brunswick, GA, selected the Preferred Alternative upon an assessment of public opinion. Following the selection, the following Issue-Specific Subcommittees were established: Interpretation Plan, Implementation, Management Plan Review, and Public Statement Policy.

The Commission approved the Partnership Subcommittee’s recommendation to work with DSC for the next two to three months to finalize the Preferred Alternative and to develop strategies to continue reaching out to partners in a strategic manner to build critical relationships needed to implement the management plan.

The Commission approved the recommendation of the Fiduciary Committee to continue procuring a fiscal agent.

February 10, 2011

Members of the Interpretation Plan Committee, along with other commissioners who assisted in drafting the primary interpretive themes of the Corridor, met with Melisaa English-Rias, Interpretative Specialist for the NPS Southeast Regional Office, to discuss the primary interpretive themes she drafted.

February 11, 2011

The Commission, at its meeting in Jacksonville, FL, approved the Report on Refining and Finalizing the Preferred Alternative, submitted by Partnership Subcommittee Co-chairs: Commissioner Althea N. Sumpter, Resource Development, Chair ; and Commissioner Ronald Daise, Marketing, Chair.

The Fiduciary Committee was authorized to establish conversation/negotiations for the purpose of securing a fiscal agent/fiscal sponsorship for the Commission.

The Commission approved the Nominating Committee’s/Staffing Committee’s recommendation of names of prospective citizens to fill

vacancies of Commission members. The names subsequently were submitted to the U.S. Secretary of the Interior for approval.

During Executive Session, the Commission approved the establishment of a Web Design Committee.

May 27, 2011

The Commission, at its meeting in Bluffton, SC, approved the Implementation Plan Committee's recommendations to:

1. focus implementation efforts on three interdependent pillars: education, economic development, and documentation and preservation;
2. establish the Corridor Organization Chart; and
3. develop partnerships through proposed Partner, Partner Site, and Stakeholder applications.

The Commission also approved the Public Statement Policy document prepared by the Public Statement Committee.

The Commission was introduced to the Web site design and structure created by an advanced class of web designers from The Art Institute of Atlanta, under the supervision of the Web Design Committee. Afterward, the Commission approved the Web Design Committee's report that the Commission's Web site, www.gullahgeecheecorridor.org, was almost completed, was available online, and would be ready to launch officially in the immediate future.

July 21, 2011

A Draft Management Plan was distributed to the Management Plan Review Committee for its review and comment. The comment period lasted until August 7, 2011.

August 19, 2011

Following a number of conference calls to address comments by the Management Plan Review Committee, a revised Draft Management Plan was distributed to all Commission members, National Heritage Area Program staff, and superintendents of national parks within the Corridor at or immediately following the quarterly business meeting in Burgaw, NC. The full Commission review period closed on September 23, 2011.

September 20, 2011

The following Management Plan Review Committee members formed subcommittees to draft and edit revised Draft Management Plan documents, which subsequently were approved by the full Management Plan Review Committee:

- “Contemporary Events of Significance” – Commissioner Ronald Daise
- “Who Are Gullah Geechee People?” – Commissioner J. Herman Blake
- “Folk Life and Traditions” – Commissioners Althea N. Sumpter and Ronald Daise
- “Heirs' Property” – Commissioners Marquetta L. Goodwine and Willie Heyward
- “Heritage Tourism” – Commissioner Antoinette Jackson

- “Historical Overview of the Gullah Geechee People and Culture” – Commissioners John H. Haley and Anthony Dixon
- “Language and Oral Traditions” – Commissioner David B. Frank
- “Letter of Support from SC NHA and Alliance of NHAs” – NPS Partnership Specialist Michael Allen
- Photo Editor – Commissioner Althea N. Sumpter
- “Resource Inventory” – Commissioners John H. Haley (NC), Marquette L. Goodwine (SC), Althea N. Sumpter (GA), and Antoinette Jackson (FL)
- “Significance Statements” – Management Plan Review Committee
- “Socioeconomic Conditions” – Chairman Emory S. Campbell and Commissioner J. Herman Blake

November 11, 2011 The Commission, at its meeting in Midway, GA, decided to pursue an agreement with the Gullah Geechee Sustaining Fund to serve as the Commission’s fiscal agent.

The Commission granted authority to the Management Plan Review Committee to grant final approval of documents in the Draft Management Plan before and after public review. The Commission approved Commissioner Ronald Daise as Chair of the Management Review Committee.

February 23–24, 2012 The Commission elected Ronald Daise as Chair-Elect and Althea Natalga Sumpter as Vice Chair-Elect of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission.

June 1, 2012 The Commission, based on the recommendation of the Management Plan Review Committee, approved the management plan for public distribution.

PREPARERS AND CONSULTANTS

PREPARERS

NPS Denver Service Center, Planning Division

Andrew Coburn, Project Manager / Community Planner; B.A. Economics; B.S. Business Administration; Master of Urban and Regional Planning, Land use and Environmental Planning; Master of Public Administration; 4 years with the National Park Service.

Mary McVeigh, Project Manager/ Community Planner (2008-2009); B.A. Technical Communications; 22 years with the National Park Service.

Patrick Kenney, Former Branch Chief; B.S. Zoology, 23 years of experience, 20 years with the National Park Service (2008–2011).

Aaron Gagne, Branch Chief; B.Sc. in Environmental Planning; Master of City and Regional Planning; US Navy Supply Corps School; Naval War College. 19 years of experience, 2 years with the National Park Service.

Tracy Atkins, PE, PMP, Project Manager / Community Planner; B.S. Architectural Engineering; M.S. Construction Engineering and Management; M.S. Community and Regional Planning. Registered Civil Engineer, Certified Project Manager; 22 years of experience, 4 years with the National Park Service.

Sarah Bodo, Community Planner; B.S. Finance; Master of Urban and Regional Planning; 5 years with the National Park Service.

Carrie Miller, Cultural Resource Specialist; B.S. Human Ecology; M. Arh. Architectural History; 10 years of experience, 2 years with the National Park Service.

Christina Miller, Natural Resource Specialist; B.S. in Biology, B.A. in Geography, M.A.S. in Environmental Policy and Management (for Natural Resource Management); 8 years with the National Park Service.

Nancy Doucette, Visitor Use Management Specialist (SCEP); A.S. in Travel-Tourism Management; B.S. in Hospitality Management; 2 years with the National Park Service.

Justin Henderson, Community Planner (SCEP); B.A. Anthropology; Master in Anthropology and Museum Studies; Master of Urban and Regional Planning; Master of Historic Preservation; 1.5 years with the National Park Service.

Susan McPartland, Visitor Use Management Specialist; B.A. Environmental Studies and Art; Master of Social Science; Society & the Environment; 3.5 years with the National Park Service.

Technical and Publication Services

Jim Corbett, Publications Supervisor; 27 years with the Government Printing Office, 7 years with the National Park Service.

Nell Blodgett, GIS Program Lead, B.A. Geography; M.S. GIS Science; 8 years with the National Park Service.

Laura Pernice, GIS Specialist (SCEP); B.A. Geography; GIS Certificate; M.S. of GIS (in progress); 1 year with the National Park Service.

Phil Thys, Visual Information Specialist, B.A. Marketing Management, A.A. Graphic Arts Communications; 27 years of experience, 20 with the National Park Service.

Ángel López, Visual Information Specialist (SCEP). BFA, Communication Design (in progress); 6 years of experience, 1 year with the National Park Service.

Wanda Gray Lafferty, Editor; Paralegal; 2 years undergrad education in business and communications; 34 years of experience, 11 years with National Park Service documents.
Melissa Vagi, Editor; B.A. Spanish; M.J. Journalism; 4 years experience, less than 1 year with National Park Service documents.
John Paul Jones, Visual Information Specialist (SCEP); B.S. Communications; B.S. Graphic Design (in progress); 1 year with the National Park Service.

Other Advisory and Administrative Services

Ann Van Huizen, Outdoor Recreation Planner
Jody Quintana, Administrative Support Assistant
Christina Hirschfeld, Youth Intern Program Participant

CONSULTANTS

NPS Sites within the Corridor

Moore's Creek National Battlefield
Tyrone Brandyburg, Superintendent

Fort Sumter National Monument; Charles Pinckney National Historic Site
Tim Stone, Superintendent
Bob Dodson, Former Superintendent
Michael Allen, NPS Community Partnership Specialist

Fort Pulaski National Monument
Randy Wester, Superintendent

Fort Federica National Monument
Mary Beth Wester, Superintendent

Cumberland Island National Seashore
Fred Boyles, Superintendent

Timucuan Ecological & Historic Preserve; Fort Caroline National Memorial
Barbara Goodman, Superintendent

Castillo De San Marcos National Monument; Fort Matanzas National Monument
Gordie Wilson, Superintendent

NPS Southeast Regional Office

Chris Abbett, Assistant Regional Director, partnerships
K. Lynn Berry, National Heritage Area Program Coordinator
Patty Wissinger, Former National Heritage Area Program Coordinator
Melissa English-Rias, Interpretive Specialist

NPS National Heritage Area Program Office

Martha Raymond, National Heritage Area Program Coordinator
Heather Scotten, Assistant National Heritage Area Program Coordinator
Katie Callahan Durcan, Assistant National Heritage Area Program Coordinator
Dwayne Rax, Intern, 2008

**NPS Heritage Documentation Programs, Cultural Resource
Geographic Information Systems Facility**

Richard O'Connor, Chief
Jami Babb, Historian
John Knoerl, Program Manager
Deidre McCarthy, Historian
James Stein, GIS Specialist

NPS Rivers, Trails, and Conservation Assistance Program

Le'alani Schaumburg, Community Planner

OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission

Zelda Grant, Administrative / Creative Assistant

APPENDICES

The enclosed CD contains the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Management Plan Appendices.

Appendix A – *Designating Law*: Includes the law that designated the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor and established the requirements for the management plan.

Appendix B – *Commission Bylaws*: Includes the adopted bylaws of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor Commission which serve as the operating procedures of the Commission.

Appendix C – *Resource Inventory*: Includes definitions of inventory categories and identifies the many tangible resources that support the intangible primary interpretive themes of the Corridor.

Appendix D – *Boundary*: Includes resolutions supporting the inclusion of Pender County and St. Johns County in the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor as well as a letter of support from the former Governor of Florida. Additional historical information justifying the inclusion of St. Johns County in the Corridor is also included.

Appendix E – *Partner Applications*: Includes the partnership applications forms, as well as a detailed explanation of how to complete them.

Appendix F – *Early Implementation*: Includes a position statement and letter to the president of the College of Charleston, along with a news article related to the Commission’s assistance in preserving McLeod Plantation on James Island, South Carolina. Also included are a letter to the secretaries of the interior and agriculture, a letter to the Charleston County Council chairman and corresponding resolution, a letter of support to the supervisor of Francis Marion and Sumter National Forests, and a letter of support for the Harris Neck Land Trust's proposal to acquire land in northeast McIntosh County, Georgia.

Appendix G – *Consultation Letters*: Includes letters sent to Native American tribes, State Historic Preservation Officers, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and each state’s department of natural resources or equivalent.

Appendix H – *Major River Basins & Threatened & Endangered Species*: Includes listings and descriptions of the major river basins in the Corridor. A list of threatened and endangered species in the Corridor is provided as a reference.

Appendix I – *Economic Impact of Tourism*: Includes tourism and economic impact statistics for various geographies and locations. Also includes a brief summary of the methodology for gathering and analyzing information presented in the Socioeconomic Conditions section.

Appendix J – *List of Islands & Festivals*: Includes a list of Sea Islands and islands in tidal areas, as well as local and regional Gullah Geechee festivals and special events.

Appendix K – *Potential Partners and Related Plans*: Includes a preliminary list of potential partners, however, given the number of potential partners that the Commission could work with, not all are listed. Known plans that are related to the Corridor are noted.

Appendix L – *Recreational and Scenic Resources*: Includes a brief overview of recreational and scenic resources in the Corridor, along with specific examples.

Appendix M– *Bibliography Including Selected References and Additional Sources of Information about Gullah Geechee History, Culture, and People*: Includes all selected references that are printed in the document as well as other sources of information (such as books, journal articles, dissertations, films, etc.) about Gullah Geechee history, culture, and people.

Appendix N – *Public Comment Reports*: Includes all comments received from Newsletter 1 in February 2009 and Newsletter 2 in September 2010, and letters received in response to Newsletter 2.

SELECTED REFERENCES

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

- 2003 *Executive Order 13287, "Preserve America" Section 3: Improving Federal Agency Planning and Accountability*, Report of the National Park Service (Electronic 11 Document), accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.achp.gov/section3/index.html>.

American Trails

- 2010 American Trails Web site accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.americantrails.org/nationalrecreationtrails/stateNRT/SCnrt.html>.

Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture

- 2011 Avery Research Center Web site, accessed October 6, 2011, <http://avery.cofc.edu/>.
2008 "About Avery," accessed September 1, 2010, http://avery.cofc.edu/about_avery.htm.

Baird, Keith E. and Mary A. Twining

- 1994 "Names and Naming in the Sea Islands," in *The Crucible of Carolina: Essays in the Development of Gullah Language and Culture*, edited by Michael Montgomery, 23–37. Athens: University of Georgia Press.

Ball, Edward

- 1998 *Slaves in the Family*. New York: Farrar, Straus, and Giroux.

Bendell, B.M., and North Carolina Estuarine Biological and Physical Processes Work Group

- 2006 "Recommendations for Appropriate Shoreline Stabilization Methods for the Different North Carolina Estuarine Shoreline Types." NC Division of Coastal Management.

Berkley County Chamber of Commerce

- 2010 Berkley County Chamber of Commerce Web site, accessed December 21, 2011, www.bcoc.com (site discontinued).

Calhoun Times

- 2010 "Friends Announces Economic Impact of State Park System." Calhoun, GA, accessed March 17, 2010, http://www.calhountimes.com/view/full_story/6742878/article-Friends-announces-economic-impact-of-state-park-system-?instance=home_local_news.

Cape Fear Coast CVB

- 2010 Web site, accessed on July 7, 2010, www.capefearcoast.com

Cape Fear Museum

- 2008 "Cape Fear Museum," accessed September 23, 2010, <http://www.capefearmuseum.com/index.php>.

Cassidy, Frederic G.

- 1986 "Some Similarities Between Gullah and Caribbean Creoles," in *Language Varieties in the South: Perspectives in Black and White*, edited by Michael Montgomery and Guy Bailey, 30–37. Tuscaloosa: University of Alabama Press.
- 1994 "Gullah and the Caribbean Connection," in *The Crucible of Carolina: Essays in the Development of Gullah Language and Culture*, edited by Michael Montgomery, 16–22. Athens: University of Georgia Press.

Center for Heirs' Property Preservation

- 2011 "Learn: What is Heirs' Property," accessed March 16, 2012, <http://www.heirsproperty.org/learn/?id=565>.

Chambers, Erve

- 2006 "Heritage Matters: Heritage, Culture, History, and Chesapeake Bay." College Park: A Maryland Sea Grant Publication.
- 2010 *Native Tours—The Anthropology of Travel and Tourism*. Long Grove, IL: Waveland Press.

Charleston Convention and Visitors Bureau

- 2010 Charleston Convention and Visitors Bureau Web site, accessed January 19, 2012, www.charlestoncvb.com.

Charleston County, South Carolina Online

- 2011 Charleston County, South Carolina Online, "History" Web site, accessed August 2011, <http://www.charlestoncounty.org/history.htm>.

Colgan, Charles S.

- 2007 "A Guide to the Measurement of the Market Data for the Ocean and Coastal Economy in the National Ocean Economics Program." National Ocean Economics Program Web site, accessed September 2010, <http://www.oceaneconomics.org/Market/>.

Copeland, Mary Shawn

- 2007 "My Soul is A Witness: African-American Women's Spirituality (review)." *Spiritus: A Journal of Christian Spirituality* 7(2):223–225.

Creel, Margaret Washington

- 1991 "Gullah Attitudes Toward Life and Death." *Africanisms in American Culture*, ed. Joseph E. Holloway, 68–92. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.

Cunningham, Irma Aloyce Ewing

- 1970 "A Syntactic Analysis of Sea Island Creole [Gullah]." Ph.D. dissertation, University of Michigan.

Cyriaque, Jeanne

- 2011 Personal communication with Andrew Coburn, December 15, 2011.
- 2010 Personal communication with Andrew Coburn, September 29, 2010.

- Daise, Ronald
2007 *Gullah Branches, West African Roots*. Orangeburg: Sandlapper Publishing, Inc.
- Daly, J.
2003 "Heritage Areas: Connecting People to their Place and History." *Forum Journal* 17(4).
- Dixon, Anthony, E.
2010 Personal communication with Andrew Coburn, February 10, 2010.
- Dorchester Chamber of Commerce
2010 Dorchester Chamber of Commerce Web site, accessed January 19, 2012, www.summervilletoursim.com.
- Drake, St. Clair
1990 *Black Folk Here and There: An Essay in History and Anthropology*, Vol. 1. Los Angeles: University of California Center for Afro-American Studies.
- Eltis, David
2000 *The Rise of African Slavery in the Americas*. Cambridge, U.K.: Cambridge University Press.
- Endangered Species Coalition
2010 "Flatwoods Salamander," accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.stopextinction.org/top10/ahs/152-flatwoods-salamander.html>.
- Evans, W. McKee
1966 *Ballots and Fence Rails*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.
- Excelsior Cultural Center
2010 Excelsior Cultural Center Web site, accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.excelsiorculturalcenter.com/>.
- Ferguson, Leland
1992 *Uncommon Ground: Archaeology and Early African America, 1650-1800*. Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press.
- Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FLDEP)
2010a "Nassau-St. Marys River Watershed," accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.protectingourwater.org/watersheds/map/nassau>.
2010b "Lower St. Johns River Watershed," accessed December 21, 2011, http://www.protectingourwater.org/watersheds/map/lower_st_johns.
2010c "Upper East Coast River Basin," accessed December 21, 2011, http://www.protectingourwater.org/watersheds/map/upper_east_coast.
- Florida Department of Revenue
2011 Web site accessed December 21, 2011, http://dor.myflorida.com/dor/taxes/colls_from_7_2003.html.

Florida Division of Historical Resources

- 2010a “Florida Historical Markers Program,” accessed August 30, 2010, <http://www.flheritage.com/preservation/markers/markers.cfm?ID=st>.
- 2010b “Florida Historical Markers Program,” accessed August 30, 2010, <http://www.flheritage.com/preservation/markers/markers.cfm?ID=nassau>.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission (FWC)

- 2010 “Red-cockaded Woodpecker,” accessed December 21, 2011, <http://myfwc.com/WILDLIFEHABITATS/BirdSpecies_RedCockadedWoodpecker.htm>.

Frank, David

- 2011 Personal communication to Andrew Coburn, NPS Project Manager/Community Planner, April 28, 2011, regarding Gullah language as an oral tradition and the nature of its written form to date.
- 2007 “Three Irregular Verbs in Gullah,” in *Synchronic and Diachronic Perspectives on Contact Languages*, edited by Magnus Huber and Viveka Velupillai. Creole Language Library 32. Amsterdam / Philadelphia: John Benjamins, 159–173.
- 2007 “We Don’t Speak a Real Language: Creoles as Misunderstood and Endangered Languages.” Paper presented at a Symposium on Endangered Languages at the National Museum of Language in College Park, MD, accessed December 21, 2011, www.saintluciancreole.org/workpapers/creoles_as_misunderstood.pdf.

Garner, Jeffrey T., and John A. Fridell

- 1997 “Recovery Plan for Anthony’s Riversnail,” prepared for the Southeast Region, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, accessed December 21, 2011, http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/recovery_plan/970813.pdf.

Georgetown County Chamber of Commerce

- 2010 Web site, accessed December 21, 2011, www.georgetownchamber.com.

Georgia Department of Economic Development

- 2009a “Georgia Economic Impact Report Tourism Report 2009,” accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.georgia.org/GeorgiaIndustries/Tourism/Pages/IndustryResearch.aspx#economic>
- 2009b “2008 Travel Economic Impact on Georgia State, Counties and Regions,” prepared by the U.S. Travel Association, Washington, DC, accessed December 21, 2011, [http://www.georgia.org/SiteCollectionDocuments/Industries/Tourism/IndustryResearch/State%20Economic%20Report/2008%20GA%20Region%20Report%20\(Preliminary\).pdf](http://www.georgia.org/SiteCollectionDocuments/Industries/Tourism/IndustryResearch/State%20Economic%20Report/2008%20GA%20Region%20Report%20(Preliminary).pdf)

Georgia Department of Natural Resources

- n.d. Web site accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.georgiawildlife.com/node/1356>.

Georgia River Network

- 2010 “River Basin Fact Sheets,” accessed December 21, 2011, www.garivers.org/garivers/river_info.html.

- Georgia State Parks and Historic Sites
 2011 Information about state parks accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.gastateparks.org/parks/>.
- 2008 Georgia State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan 2008–2013, accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.gastateparks.org/item/132975>.
- Godwin, John L.
 2000 *Black Wilmington and the North Carolina Way: Portrait of a Community in the Era of Civil Rights Protest*. Lanham: University Press of America.
- Goodman, Blair E. and Kally L. McCormick
 2010 “Roads and Reeds: Navigating NEPA Through the Historic Sweetgrass Basket Making Corridor in Mount Pleasant, SC.” Oral presentation, Collingswood, NJ: National Association of Environmental Professionals.
- Governors’ South Atlantic Alliance
 2010 “Draft Action Plan,” accessed September 2010, <http://www.southatlanticalliance.org/>.
- Hampton County, South Carolina.
 2011 “Historical Profile of Hampton County,” accessed August 2011, <http://www.hamptoncountysc.org/index.aspx?NID=145>.
- Hancock, Ian F.
 1994 “Componentiality and the Creole Matrix: The Southwest English Contribution,” in *The Crucible of Carolina: Essays in the Development of Gullah Language and Culture*, ed. Michael Montgomery, 95–114. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 95–114.
- 1980 “Gullah and Barbadian: Origins and Relationships.” *American Speech* 55:17–35.
- 1971 “West Africa and the Atlantic Creoles,” in *The English Language in West Africa*, edited by John J. Spencer. London: Longman.
- Hilliard, Sam B.
 1978 “Antebellum Tidewater Rice Culture in South Carolina and Georgia,” in *European Settlement and Development in North America: Essays on Geographical Change in Honour and Memory of Andrew Hill Clark*, ed. James R. Gibson, 95–115. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Hopkins, Tometro
 1994 “Variation in the Use of the Auxiliary Verb Da in Contemporary Gullah,” in *The Crucible of Carolina: Essays in the Development of Gullah Language and Culture*, ed. Michael Montgomery, 60–86. Athens: University of Georgia Press.
- 1992 “Issues in the Study of Afro-Creoles: Afro-Cuban and Gullah.” (PhD diss., Indiana University, 1992).
- Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)
 2007 “Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.” edited by S. Solomon, D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K. B. Averyt, M. Tignor, and H. L. Miller. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, U.K.

Jackson, Antoinette T.

- 2011 "Shattering Slave Life Portrayals: Uncovering Subjugated Knowledge in U.S. Plantation Sites in South Carolina and Florida." *American Anthropologist* 113(3):448–462.
- 2008a "Plantations," in *Encyclopedia of Race and Racism*, ed. John H. Moore. Detroit: McMillan Reference USA/Thomson Gale.
- 2008b "Imagining Jehossee Island Rice Plantation Today." *International Journal of Heritage Studies* 14(2):131–155.
- 2004 "African Communities in Southeast Coastal Plantation Spaces in America. Anthropology." (PhD diss., University of Florida, Gainesville).
- 2003 "Africans at Snee Farm Plantation: Informing Representations of Plantation Life at a National Historic Site," in *Signifying Serpents and Mardi Gras Runners: Representing Identity in Selected Souths*, ed Celeste Ray and Luke Eric Lassiter, 93–109. Athens: University of Georgia Press.

Jackson, Claude V

- 2008 *The Big Book of the Cape Fear River*, ed. Jack E. Fryar Jr. Wilmington: Dram Tree Books.

Jones-Jackson, Patricia Ann

- 1983 "Contemporary Gullah Speech: Some Persistent Linguistic Features." *Journal of Black Studies* 13(3):289–303.
- 1978 "The Status of Gullah: An Investigation of Convergent Processes." (PhD diss., University of Michigan).

Journey through Hallowed Ground Partnership (JHGP)

- 2011 The Of the Student, By the Student, for the Student Service Learning Project Web site, accessed June 2011, <http://www.hallowedground.org/Education/Service-Learning-Programs>.

Joyner, Charles

- 1984 *Down by the Riverside: A South Carolina Slave Community*. Urbana: University of Illinois Press.

Judah, J. Cristy

- 2009 *The Two Faces of Dixie: Politicians, Plantations and Slaves*. Brunswick County, NC: Coastal Books.

Lee, Lawrence

- 1965 *The Lower Cape Fear in Colonial Days*. Chapel Hill, NC: University of North Carolina Press.

Littlefield, Daniel C.

- 1995 "Rice and the Making of South Carolina: An Introductory Essay." Columbia: South Carolina Department of Archives and History.
- 1981 *Rice and Slaves: Ethnicity and the Slave Trade in Colonial South Carolina*. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana State University Press, 1981; reprint, Chicago: IL, University of Illinois Press, 1991.

- Locke, John
1669 "The Fundamental Constitutions of Carolina (1669)," LEARN NC, accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.learnnc.org/lp/pdf/the-fundamental-constitutions-p1657.pdf>.
- Low Country Open Land Trust
2006 "Santee River Basin," Web site accessed August 30, 2010, <http://www.lolt.org/landprotection/santee-basin>.
- Massally, Amadu
2010 "National Heritage/Tourism—Gullah Visits to Sierra Leone" (pers. e-mail comm. August 2, 2010, 1:13 p.m.)
- Mbiti, John S.
1989 *African Religions and Philosophy*, 2nd Ed. Oxford, U.K.: Heinemann Educational Books.
- McNab, W. Henry, and Peter E. Avers
1994 "Ecological Subregions of the United States." Prepared for the U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, <http://www.fs.fed.us/land/pubs/ecoregions/index.html>.
- McPherson, James M.
1965 *The Negro's Civil War*, New York: Random House.
- McWhorter, John H.
1995 "Sisters under the Skin: A Case of Genetic Relationship between the Atlantic English-based Creoles." *Journal of Pidgin and Creole Languages* 10:289–333.
- Michels, Margaret Ann
2011 "Expanding into History – Sweetgrass Basket Stands." *Mount Pleasant Magazine*, <http://mountpleasantmagazine.com/2011/places/expanding-into-history-sweetgrass-basket-stands/>.
- Mille, Katherine Wylie
1990 "A Historical Analysis of Tense-Mood-Aspect in Gullah Creole: A Case of Stable Variation." (PhD dissertation, University of South Carolina).
- Morgan, Philip D.
2011 "Introduction". *African American Life in the Georgia Lowcountry: The Atlantic World and the Gullah Geechee*. Athens: University of Georgia Press, 10.
- Mufwene, Salikoko S.
1997 "The Ecology of Gullah's Survival." *American Speech* 72:69–83.
- Museum of African Art, New York
2010 "Grass Roots: African Origins of an American Art." Traveling exhibit, June 23–November 28, 2010. Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture at the College of Charleston, McKissick Museum at the University of South Carolina and the Sweetgrass Cultural Arts Festival Association.

Nalty, Bernard C.

1986 *Strength for the Fight: A History of Black Americans in the Military*. New York: Free Press.

National Audubon Society

2010 “Piping Plover,” accessed December 21, 2011, <http://web1.audubon.org/science/species/watchlist/profile.php?speciesCode=pippl>.

National History Education Clearinghouse

2011 Web site accessed June 2011, <http://teachinghistory.org/>.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

2010a “Sperm Whales,” accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/cetaceans/spermwhale.htm>.

2010b “Caribbean Monk Seal,” accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/mammals/pinnipeds/caribbeanmonkseal.htm>.

2010c “Shortnose Sturgeon,” accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/fish/shortnosesturgeon.htm>.

2010d “Smalltooth Sawfish,” accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/fish/smalltoothsawfish.htm>.

2010e “Marine Turtles,” accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/turtles/>.

National Park Service (NPS)

2011 “Visitation Levels,” accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.nature.nps.gov/>.

2011b “Draft Management Plan for the Gullah/Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor, from Brian Loadholtz on behalf of Loadholtz, Barbara Goodman, and John Whitehurst.” (pers. e-mail comm. to Michael Allen, NPS Community Partnership Specialist, September 23, 2011, regarding comments on the draft).

2010a “Archaeology at Kingsley Plantation,” accessed August 30, 2010, http://www.nps.gov/timu/historyculture/kp_archaeology.htm.

2010b “Hofwyl-Broadfield Plantation State Historic Site,” accessed August 30, 2010, <http://www.nps.gov/history/goldcres/sites/hofwyl.htm>.

2005 “Low Country Gullah Culture, Special Resource Study and Final Environmental Impact Statement.” Southeast Regional Office, Planning and Compliance Division.

2002 NPS-28: *Cultural Resource Management Guideline*, Chapter 8: Management of Historic and Prehistoric Structures. http://www.cr.nps.gov/history/online_books/nps28/28chap8.htm.

1996 Along the Georgia-Florida Coast, accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.nps.gov/history/nr/travel/geo-flor/g-fintro.htm>

1994 “Historical Overview: The Life of Charles Pinckney Snee Farm – History of a Landscape.” Prepared by staff of Charles Pinckney National Historic Site, staff of Fort Sumter National Monument, Division of Planning and Compliance, and Office of Cultural Resources – Southeast Regional Office.

National State Auditors Association

- 2004 "Best Practices in Carrying Out State Economic Development Efforts." Lexington, KY: National State Auditors Association, accessed January 19, 2012, http://www.nasact.org/nsaa/committees/performance/downloads/bestpractices/Economic_Development.pdf.

National Wild and Scenic Rivers (WSR)

- 2011 WSR Web site, accessed December 21, 2011, <http://www.rivers.gov>.

National Wild Turkey Foundation (NWTF)

- 2010 "Eastern Indigo Snake." accessed DATE, http://www.nwtf.org/NAWTMP/downloads/Literature/Eastern_Indigo_Snake.pdf.

Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), U.S. Department of Agriculture

- 2010a "Distribution Maps of Dominant Soil Orders" and "Official Soil Series Descriptions," accessed December 21, 2011, <http://soils.usda.gov>.
- 2010b "Soil Data Mart," accessed December 21, 2011, <http://SoilDataMart.nrcs.usda.gov>.
- 2004 "Farmland Protection Policy Act," accessed December 21, 2011, www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/fppa/pdf_files/7cfr658.pdf.

Nichols, Patricia Causey

- 1976 "Linguistic Change in Gullah: Sex, Age, and Mobility." (PhD diss., Stanford University).

North Carolina Birding Trail

- 2005 Web site, accessed DATE, <http://www.ncbirdingtrail.org/>.

North Carolina Department of Coastal Management (NC DCM)

- 2009 "North Carolina Beach and Inlet Management Plan," accessed September 2009, <http://dcm2.enr.state.nc.us/bimp.htm>.

North Carolina Department of Commerce

- 2010 Economic Impact – Visitor Spending, accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.nccommerce.com/en/TourismServices/PromoteTravelAndTourismIndustry/TourismResearch/visitorspending.htm>.
- 2010a General information, accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.nccommerce.com/en/TourismServices/PromoteTravelAndTourismIndustry/>.
- 2010b "Division of Tourism, Film and Development, 2009 North Carolina Annual Report," accessed January 21, 2012, <http://annualreport.visitnc.com/year-in-review/2009-results/>.
- 2010c "The Economic Impact of Travel on North Carolina Counties, 2008" by US Travel Association accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.nccommerce.com/en/TourismServices/PromoteTravelAndTourismIndustry/TourismResearch/visitorspending.htm>.
- 2009 "Division of Tourism, Film and Development, 2008 North Carolina Regional Travel Report," accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.nccommerce.com/NR/rdonlyres/62941F72-A743-4BA2-8343-74E65039C3EE/0/2008NorthCarolinaRegionalTravelSummary.pdf>

- North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDEP)
- 2007 "Lumber River Basin," accessed January 21, 2012, www.eenorthcarolina.org/.../riverbasins/LumberRiverBasin.htm.
- 2002 "Cape Fear River Basin," accessed January 21, 2012, www.eenorthcarolina.org/public/.../riverbasins/capefear.150dpi.pdf.
- North Carolina Division of Parks and Recreation, State Parks
- 2010 State Park information, accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.ncparks.gov/Visit/main.php>.
- 2009 "North Carolina Outdoor Recreation Plan 2009–2013," accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.ncparks.gov/About/plans/scorp/main.php>.
- North Carolina Natural Heritage Program, Office of Conservation & Community Affairs
- 2010 "American Chaffseed," accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.ncnhp.org/Images/73.pdf>.
- North Carolina Office of Environmental Education
- 2008 "North Carolina's Environmental Education Newsletter, Summer 2008, No. 131," accessed January 21, 2012, http://www.ee.enr.state.nc.us/newsandevents/newstips_summer_2008.html.
- North Carolina Office of State Archaeology
- 2010 "Fort Fisher: Facilities at Fort Fisher," accessed August 30, 2010, <http://www.nchistoricsites.org/fisher/Main.htm>.
- North Carolina State University (NCSU)
- 2010 "Cape Fear River Basin," accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.water.ncsu.edu/capefear.html>.
- Oh, Chi-Ok, Anthony Dixon, and Jason Draper
- 2006 "Visitor Needs Assessment and Economic Analysis at South Carolina Beaches," Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism Management, Clemson University, accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.hehd.clemson.edu/PRTM/trmcenter/ocrm2006.pdf>.
- Opala, Joseph
- 2000 "The Gullah: Rice, Slavery, and the Sierra Leone-American Connection." U.S. National Park Service, Fort Sumter National Monument, Sullivan's Island, South Carolina.
- 1990 "The Gullahs Come Home." *West Africa* 25:2143.
- 1988 "Momoh Visits the Gullah." *West Africa* 31:1048.
- 1987 "The Gullah: Rice, Slavery, and the Sierra Leone-American Connection." Sierra Leone: USIS. <http://www.yale.edu/glc/gullah/index.htm>.
- Parrish, Lydia, O. Downes, C. Churchhill
- 1992 *Slave Songs of the Georgia Sea Islands* (Introduction by A. Rosenbaum). Athens: University of Georgia Press.

- Parsons, Elsie C.
1923 *Folk-Lore of the Sea Islands, South Carolina*. Cambridge, MA: American Folklore Society.
- Phelps, David S.
1983 "Archeology of the North Carolina Coast: Problems and Hypotheses," in *The Prehistory of North Carolina: An Archaeological Symposium*, edited by Mark A. Mathias and Jeffrey J. Crow Raleigh: North Carolina Division of Archives.
- Poplar Grove Plantation
2010 "Poplar Grove Plantation," accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.poplargrove.com/>.
- Powell, William S., ed.
2006 *The Encyclopedia of North Carolina History*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.
- Quarles, Benjamin
1988 *Black Mosaic: Essays in Afro-American History and Historiography*. Amherst: University of Massachusetts Press.
- Reaves, William M. and Beverly Tetterton, eds.
1998 *Strength Through Struggle: The Chronological and Historical Record of the African-American Community in Wilmington, North Carolina, 1865-1950*. Wilmington: New Hanover County Public Library.
- Richter, William L.
2004 *Historical Dictionary of the Civil War and Reconstruction*. Scarecrow Press, Lanham, MD.
- Robinson, Mike, and David Picard
2006 "Tourism, Culture and Sustainable Development," UNESCO, Programme, "Culture, Tourism, Development," Division of Cultural Policies and Intercultural Dialogue, Culture Sector. Paris: UNESCO.
- Rogers, George C. Jr.
1973 *A South Carolina Chronology 1497-1970*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press.
1970 "The Georgetown Rice Planters on the Eve of the Civil War" *South Carolina History Illustrated* 1:24-33.
- Said, E.
1978 *Orientalism*. London, U.K.: Routledge & Kegan.
- Sapelo Island National Estuarine Research Reserve Center
2010 "Sapelo Island Visitor Center," accessed August 30, 2010, <http://www.sapelonerr.org/visitorcenter.htm>.

Schwalm, Leslie A.

- 1996 *A Hard Fight for We: Women's Transition from Slavery to Freedom in South Carolina.* Urbana/Chicago: University of Illinois Press.

Sea Island Translation and Literacy Team

- 2005 *De Nyew Testament.* (The New Testament in Gullah Sea Island Creole with marginal text of the King James Version). New York: American Bible Society.

Sherman, William T.

- 1865 Special Field Orders, No. 15, Headquarters Military Division of the Mississippi, 16 Jan. 1865, Orders & Circulars, ser. 44, Adjutant General's Office, Record Group 94, Washington, DC: National Archives Building.

Singleton, Theresa. A., ed.

- 1985 *Archaeology of Slavery and Plantation Life: Studies in Historical Archaeology.* Orlando: Academic Press.

Smith, Alice R. Huger

- 1936 *A Carolina Rice Plantation of the Fifties, 30 Paintings in Water Colour.* New York: William Morrow.

Smith, John David, ed.

- 2002 *Black Soldiers in Blue.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

Soergel, Matt

- 2011 "UF Archaeological Team Finds Six Human Burials at Kingsley Plantation." blog entry by Matt Soergel, Nov. 11, 2011, <http://m.jacksonville.com/news/metro/2011-11-10/story/uf-archaeological-team-finds-six-human-burials-kingsley-plantation>

South Carolina Department of Archives and History

- 2011 "National Register Properties in South Carolina: Fish Haul Archaeological Site, Beaufort County," accessed January 23, 2012, <http://www.nationalregister.sc.gov/beaufort/S10817707033/index.htm>.
- 2010 "National Register Properties in South Carolina: Penn Center Historic District, Beaufort County (St. Helena Island)," accessed August 30, 2010, <http://www.nationalregister.sc.gov/beaufort/S10817707020/pages/S1081770702006.htm>.
- 2009 "African American Historic Places in South Carolina." Columbia: State Historic Preservation Office.

South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (SCDHEC)

- 2012 "Watersheds: Santee River Basin—Water Quality Information Maps North Santee River/South Santee River," accessed March 2012, <http://www.scdhec.gov/environment/water/shed/maps/50112-060.pdf>.
- 2010 "Watershed Water Quality Assessment: Salkehatchie River Basin," accessed January 19, 2012, www.scdhec.gov/environment/water/shed/docs/salk.pdf.

- 2006 “Adapting to Shoreline Change Final Report of the Shoreline Adaptation Committee, April,” accessed January 12, 2012, <http://www.scdhec.gov/administration/library/CR-009823.pdf>.
- South Carolina Department of Natural Resources (SCDNR)
- 2006 “Coastal Plain Ecoregion Aquatic Habitats, State of South Carolina,” accessed January 19, 2012, www.dnr.sc.gov/cwcs/pdf/habitat/CoastalPlainAquatics.pdf.
- South Carolina Department of Parks, Recreation and Tourism (SC DPRT)
- 2012 “South Carolina Tourism Statistics Highlights” U.S. Travel Association, SC Tourism Satellite Account 2009, accessed March 2012, <http://www.scprt.com/our-partners/TourismStatistics.aspx>.
- 2011 General information, accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.scprt.com/>.
- 2010 Personal communication to Le’alani Schaumburg from SC DPRT, July 6, 2010.
- 2009 “The Economic Impact of Tourism in South Carolina Counties, 2008” Report prepared by U.S. Travel Association, accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.scprt.com/files/Research/Economic%20Impact%20of%20Travel%20on%20SC%20Counties%202008.pdf>.
- 2008 “2008 South Carolina State Comprehensive Outdoor Recreation Plan,” accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.scprt.com/tourism-business/outdoorrecreationplan.aspx>.
- 2004 “Travel to Historic Attractions in South Carolina and the United States Market Trends,” prepared for Hospitality and Tourism Management Program, School of Business and Economics, College of Charleston, Jeanette M. Bergeron, accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.scprt.com/files/Research/Historic%20Attractions%20Travel.pdf>.
- South Carolina’s Information Highway (SCIWAY)
- 2011 “South Carolina – Formation of Counties Timeline,” accessed August 2011, <http://www.sciway.net/cnty/history/timeline.html>.
- South Carolina State House
- 2011 Student Connection Web site, “The State Music,” accessed November 2011, <http://www.scstatehouse.gov/studentpage/coolstuff/music.shtml>.
- South Carolina State Trails Program
- 2008 Palmetto Trail information, accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.sctrails.net/trails/ALLTRAILS/Palmetto%20Trail/PALMETTO%20TRAIL.html>.
- St. Johns River Water Management District (SJR)
- 2010 “St. Mary’s River Basin,” accessed DATE, <http://sjr.state.fl.us/stmarysriver/index.html>.
- State of South Carolina
- 2010 “State Symbols & Emblems,” Language & Arts, accessed September 2010, <http://www.scstatehouse.gov/studentpage/coolstuff/arts.shtml>.

- Steelman, Ben
 2010 "What is the History of Williston High School?" *Star News*, April 28, accessed August 30, 2010, <http://www.myreporter.com/?p=6513>.
- Stewart, Mart A.
 2002 *What Nature Suffers to Groe: Life, Labor, and Landscape on the Georgia Coast, 1680–1920*. Athens: University of Georgia Press.
- Svancara, L.
 2009 "Measure Development Summary: Conservation Status." Fort Collin, CO: Office of Inventory, Monitoring, and Evaluation, National Park Service.
- The Nature Conservancy (TNC)
 2010 "Altamaha River Basin," accessed January 21, 2012, <http://www.nature.org/ourinitiatives/regions/northamerica/unitedstates/georgia/placesweprotect/altamaha-river.xml>.
- The New Georgia Encyclopedia
 2009a "Savannah River," accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.georgiaencyclopedia.org/nge/Article.jsp?id=h-2638&chl=y>.
 2009b "River Basins," accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.georgiaencyclopedia.org/nge/Article.jsp?id=h-2837&chl=y>.
 2004 "Altamaha River," accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.georgiaencyclopedia.org/nge/Article.jsp?id=h-2834&chl=y>.
- Thompson, Robert Farris
 1984 *Flash of the Spirit*. New York: Vintage Books.
- Tindall, George Brown
 1952 *South Carolina Negroes, 1877–1900*. Columbia: University of South Carolina Press.
- Toner, Robin
 1987 "Bible Is Being Translated into a Sourthern [sic] Coastal Tongue Born of Slavery," *New York Times*, March 1.
- Trudeau, Noah Andre
 1998 *Like Men of War: Black Troops in Civil War, 1862–1865*. New York: Little, Brown.
- Turner, Lorenzo Dow.
 1949 *Africanisms in the Gullah Dialect*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Twining, Mary Arnold
 1977 "An Examination of African Retentions in the Folk Culture of the South Carolina and Georgia Sea Islands." (PhD diss., Indiana University).
- Twining, Mary A., and Keith E. Baird
 1991 *Sea Island Roots: The African Presence in the Carolinas and Georgia*. Trenton: Africa World Press.

University of Georgia

- 2008 “Upland Combshell,” Museum of Natural History, accessed January 19, 2012, http://naturalhistory.uga.edu/~GMNH/gawildlife/index.php?page=speciespages/ai_species_page&key=emetastrata.
- 2001 “Altamaha River Basin,” River Basin Center, accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.rivercenter.uga.edu/education/k12resources/basinsofga1.htm>

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE)

- 2005 “Ochlockonee Moccasinshell,” South Atlantic Division, accessed February 1, 2012, <http://el.erdc.usace.army.mil/tessp/profile.cfm?Type=Freshwater%20Mussels&Name=Ochlockonee%20Moccasinshell&View=Species>.

U.S. Census Bureau

- 2012 American Fact Finder. Data from 2010 and 2000, March 15, 2012. <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/searchresults.xhtml?ref=top&refresh=t>.
- 2010 American Community Survey (ACS) 5-year (2005–2009) estimates, accessed February 2012, <http://factfinder2.census.gov/faces/nav/jsf/pages/index.xhtml>.
- 1990 Census of Population and Housing, 1990 Census. General Population Characteristics. North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, accessed March 15, 2012, <http://www.census.gov/prod/www/abs/decennial/1990.html>

U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)

- 2010a Natural Resources Conservation Service, Soil Surveys for South Carolina, Georgia, North Carolina, Florida by County, accessed March 2010, http://soils.usda.gov/survey/printed_surveys/.
- 2010b NSSH Part 622, Ecological and Interpretive Groups, accessed March 2010, <http://soils.usda.gov/technical/handbook/contents/part622.html>.
- 2010c Title 7-Agriculture, Part 657 – Prime and Unique Farmland, accessed March 2010. http://www.access.gpo.gov/nara/cfr/waisidx_00/7cfr657_00.html.
- 2010d Natural Resources Conservation Service, “Santee Subbasin: An Assessment of the Santee Subbasin,” accessed March 2012, http://www.esri.sc.edu/Projects/usda/conservation_documents/RWAs/Santee.pdf.

U.S. Department of the Interior (DOI)

- 2005 “Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study and Final Environmental Impact Statement.” Atlanta: NPS Southeast Regional Office.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA)

- 2001 “Threats to Wetlands,” accessed January 19, 2012, <http://www.epa.gov/wetlands/pdf/threats.pdf>.
- 1990 Clean Air Act of 1963, including 1990 amendments

U.S. Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

- 2011a America’s Byways, accessed January 20, 2012, <http://www.byways.org/explore/states/NC/>.

- 2011b America’s Byways, accessed January 20, 2012, <http://www.byways.org/explore/states/SC/>.
- 2011c America’s Byways, accessed January 20, 2012, <http://www.byways.org/explore/states/GA/>.
- 2011d America’s Byways, accessed January 20, 2012, <http://www.byways.org/explore/states/FL/>.
- 2011e America’s Byways, accessed January 20, 2012, <http://www.byways.org/stories/46911>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)

- 2010a “West Indian Manatee Factsheet,” accessed January 31, 2012, <http://ecos.fws.gov/speciesProfile/profile/speciesProfile.action?spcode=A007>.
- 2010b “Gray Bat,” accessed February 1, 2012, http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/grbat_fc.html.
- 2010c “Indiana Bat,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/inba/index.html>.
- 2010d “Bachman’s Warbler,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/verobeach/MSRPPDFs/Bachmanswarbler.pdf>.
- 2010e “Sea Beach Amaranth,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/nc-es/plant/seabamaranth.html>.
- 2010f “Canby’s Dropwort,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/nc-es/plant/canbydrop.html>.
- 2010g “Rough-leaved Loosestrife,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/nc-es/plant/rlllooses.html>.
- 2010h “Cooley’s Meadowrue,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/nc-es/plant/coolmeadow.html>.
- 2010i “Golden Sedge,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/nc-es/plant/gsedg.html>.
- 2010j “Southeast Region,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/southeast/>
- 2007 “Georgia,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/southeast/es/partners/StrategicPlan/Appendix%20A%20GA.pdf>.
- 2005a “Anastasia Island Beach Mouse,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/northflorida/Species-Accounts/PDFVersions/Beach-Mice-2005.pdf>.
- 2005b “Wood Stork,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/northflorida/Species-Accounts/Wood-stork-2005.htm>.
- 2003 “Pondberry,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://www.fws.gov/nc-es/plant/pondberry.html>.

U.S. Geological Survey (USGS)

- 2001 “Landcover Product,” accessed February 1, 2012, <http://soils.usda.gov/technical/handbook/contents/part622.html>.

U.S. Supreme Court

- 1954 Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, 347 U.S. 483.

- U.S. Travel Association
 2012 “The Economic Contribution of Tourism in South Carolina.” 2010 Tourism Satellite Account Results, accessed February 2012, <http://www.scprrt.com/files/Research/SC%20TSA%202010%20Report%20Final.pdf>.
- 2009 “The Economic Contribution of Tourism to the State of North Carolina.” Report prepared by Tourism Economics, Wayne, PA, accessed January 20, 2012, <http://www.nccommerce.com/LinkClick.aspx?fileticket=D1fGQ6o6v7U%3d&tabid=1547&mid=4666>
- Visit Florida
 2010 Visit Florida Web site, accessed January 20, 2012, <http://media.visitflorida.org/research.php>.
- Visit Jacksonville
 2011 Visit Jacksonville Web site, accessed January 2012, <http://www.visitjacksonville.com/media-pressroom-economicreports/>.
- 2010 “2009 Value of Tourism in Jacksonville,” accessed January 20, 2012, <http://www.visitjacksonville.com/media-pressroom-economicreports/>.
- Wade-Lewis, Margaret
 1988 “The African Substratum in American English.” (PhD diss., New York University).
- Walvin, James
 2000 *Britain’s Slave Empire*. Charleston: Tempus Publishing.
- Whale Center of New England
 2009 Species Info: Finback Whale, Humpback Whale, Right Whale, accessed January 19, 2012 <http://www.whalecenter.org/information/species.html>.
- Williamson, Joel
 1976 *After Slavery: The Negro in South Carolina During Reconstruction, 1861–1877*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1965.
- Wilson, Ellen Gibson
 1976 *The Loyal Blacks*. New York: Capricorn Books.
- Winford, Donald
 1998 “On the Origins of African-American Vernacular English: A Creolist Perspective. Part II: Linguistic Features.” *Diachronica* 15:99–154.
- 1997 “On the Origins of African-American Vernacular English: A Creolist Perspective. Part I: The Sociohistorical Background.” *Diachronica* 14:305–344.
- Wolfram, Walt
 1974 “The Relationship of White Southern Speech to Vernacular Black English.” *Language* 50:498–527.

Wood, Peter H.

- 1976 "Black Labor-White Rice: Colonial Manpower and African Agricultural Skill in Early Carolina," in *Shaping Southern Society: The Colonial Experience*, ed. T. H. Breen, 135–155. New York: Oxford University Press.
- 1975 *Black Majority: Negroes in Colonial South Carolina (from 1670 through the Stono Rebellion)*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
- 1974 "‘It Was a Negro Taught Them’: A New Look at African Labor in Early South Carolina." *Journal of Asian and African Studies* 9:160–179.

World Tourism Organization

- 2011 "Destination Management," accessed May 12, 2011, <http://www.unwto.org/destination/index.php?lang=E>.

PHOTOGRAPH LIST WITH CREDITS

Chapter 1: Introduction

Background

- Low Country Gullah Culture Special Resource Study, July 2005

Planning Issues and Concerns

- Public Engagement Meeting, Jacksonville, Duval County, FL, February 2009 (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)

Foundation for Planning and Management

- Old Slave Mart Museum, Charleston, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: NPS)

Next Steps and Implementation of the Plan

- Navassa Dock, Navassa, Brunswick County, NC (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)

Chapter 2: Context of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

Historical Overview and Contemporary Events of Significance

- Land's End Live Oak Tree, St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- "Rice Culture on the Ogeechee, near Savannah, Georgia," January 5, 1867, *Harper's Weekly* (Photo Credit: Avery Research Center for African American History and Culture, College of Charleston, SC)
- Rice Trunk and Canal, Mansfield Plantation, Georgetown, Georgetown County, SC (Photo Credit: NPS)
- Slave Quarters, Fort King George, Darien, McIntosh County, GA (Photo Credit: NPS)
- U.S. Colored Troops, NC Highway Historical Marker, Wilmington National Cemetery, Wilmington, New Hanover County, NC (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)
- Bateau Boat (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- Alex and Luther Jones and a Mule, Old Georgetown, Old Georgetown Road, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: U.S. Forest Service, Francis Marion National Forest)

Cultural Resources

- Gullah Geechee Seafood Meal: red rice, crab, green beans, whiting fish, cole slaw, bread pudding (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- Doing the Ring Shout in Georgia, ca. 1930s (Photo Credit: Lorenzo Dow Turner Papers, Anacostia Community Museum Archives, Smithsonian Institution, gift of Lois Turner Williams)
- Sapelo Island Cultural Day 2003, McIntosh County, GA (Photo Credit: Diedra Laird, Charlotte Observer)
- Sweetgrass Baskets by Vera Manigault (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)

- “Gullah O’oman Quilt” by Bunny Rodrigues (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)
- Coffin Point Praise House, St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- Three Tabby Cabins, Ossabaw Island, Chatham County, GA (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)
- Mitchelville Historical Marker, Hilton Head Island, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)
- Behavior Cemetery, Sapelo Island, McIntosh County, GA (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)
- Overview of Archaeological Investigation, Kingsley Plantation, National Historic District, Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve, Duval County, FL (Photo Credit: James Davidson)
- Sad Iron (heated and used to press clothing) recovered during excavation, Kingsley Plantation, National Historic District, Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve, Duval County, FL (Photo Credit: James Davidson)
- Penn Center School, St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)
- Penn School Historical Marker, St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)
- Dorchester Academy Boys’ Dormitory, Midway, Liberty County, GA (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)
- Lincolntonville Historic District, FL Historical Marker, St. Augustine, St. Johns County, FL (Photo Credit: Derek Boyd Hankerson, Freedom Road 1, LLC)
- Needwood Baptist Church, Brunswick, Glynn County, GA (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)
- Tabby Cabin Row, Kingsley Plantation, National Historic District Timucuan Ecological and Historic Preserve, Jacksonville Duval County, FL (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)
- Beach Institute, Savannah, Chatham County, GA (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)

Natural Resources

- No Title (Photo Credit: NPS)
- No Title (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- No Title (Photo Credit: NPS)

Socioeconomic Conditions

- Gullah Geechee Sweetgrass Basket Stand, Highway 17 Near Mount Pleasant, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: NPS)
- NPS Youth Educational Field Trip, Morris Island, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: NPS)
- Homes in the Harrington Community, St. Simons Island, Glynn County, GA (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)
- Fresh Conch (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- Turnip Greens for Sale (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)

Land Ownership and Land Cover

- Robert Smalls Home, Beaufort, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)
- Sign on St. Simons Island, Glynn County, GA (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)

Chapter 3: Management of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

Management and Organization

- Quarterly Business Meeting, Burgaw, Pender County, NC, August 2011 (Photo Credit: Jerry Immel)
- Quarterly Business Meeting, Charleston, Charleston County, SC, May 2010 (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- Quarterly Business Meeting, Brunswick, Glynn County, GA, November 2010 (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)
- Quarterly Business Meeting, Jacksonville, Duval County, FL, February 2009 (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)

Implementation Framework

- Commission Planning Workshop, Denver, CO September 2010 (Photo Credit: NPS)
- Commission Planning Workshop, Charleston, Charleston County, SC, May 2010 (Photo Credit: NPS)

Funding and Early Implementation

- McLeod Plantation, James Island, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: NPS)

Ongoing and Future Actions

- Quarterly Business Meeting, Jacksonville, Duval County, FL, February 2009 (Photo Credit: NPS)

Chapter 4: "Tellin We Story"

Part 2: Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

- Stono Rebellion Historical Marker, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)
- Benjamin Bennett Headstone, Parker Island Cemetery, Charleston County, SC (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)
- Robert Smalls National Historic Landmark, Beaufort, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: Cynthia Porcher)
- St. Luke's Rosenwald School, Sapelo Island, McIntosh County, GA (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)
- Traditional Gullah Geechee Home, Hog Hammock Community, Sapelo Island, McIntosh County, GA (Photo Credit: Jeanne C. Cyriaque)
- Framed Image in Gullah Grub Restaurant, St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: NPS)
- Sewing Hands, Vera Manigault (Photo Credit: Diedra Laird, Charlotte Observer)

- Mary Jenkins Praise House, St. Helena Island, Beaufort County, SC (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)

Part 3: Heritage Tourism and Visitor Experience

- Friendfield Plantation National Historic Landmark, Georgetown, Georgetown County, SC (Photo Credit: NPS)
- Sugar Cane Syrup Sale at the Riceboro Ricefest 2011, Riceboro, Liberty County, GA (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)

Chapter 5: Consultation and Coordination

Public and Agency Involvement

- Quarterly Business Meeting, Charleston, Charleston County, SC, May 2010 (Photo Credit: NPS)
- North Carolina Partners Meeting, Raleigh, Wake County, NC, April 2010 (Photo Credit: Courtesy of the NC State Archives)
- Public Engagement Meeting, Georgetown, Georgetown County, SC, May 2009 (Photo Credit: Althea Natalga Sumpter)

FIGURE LIST WITH CREDITS

Chapter 1: Introduction

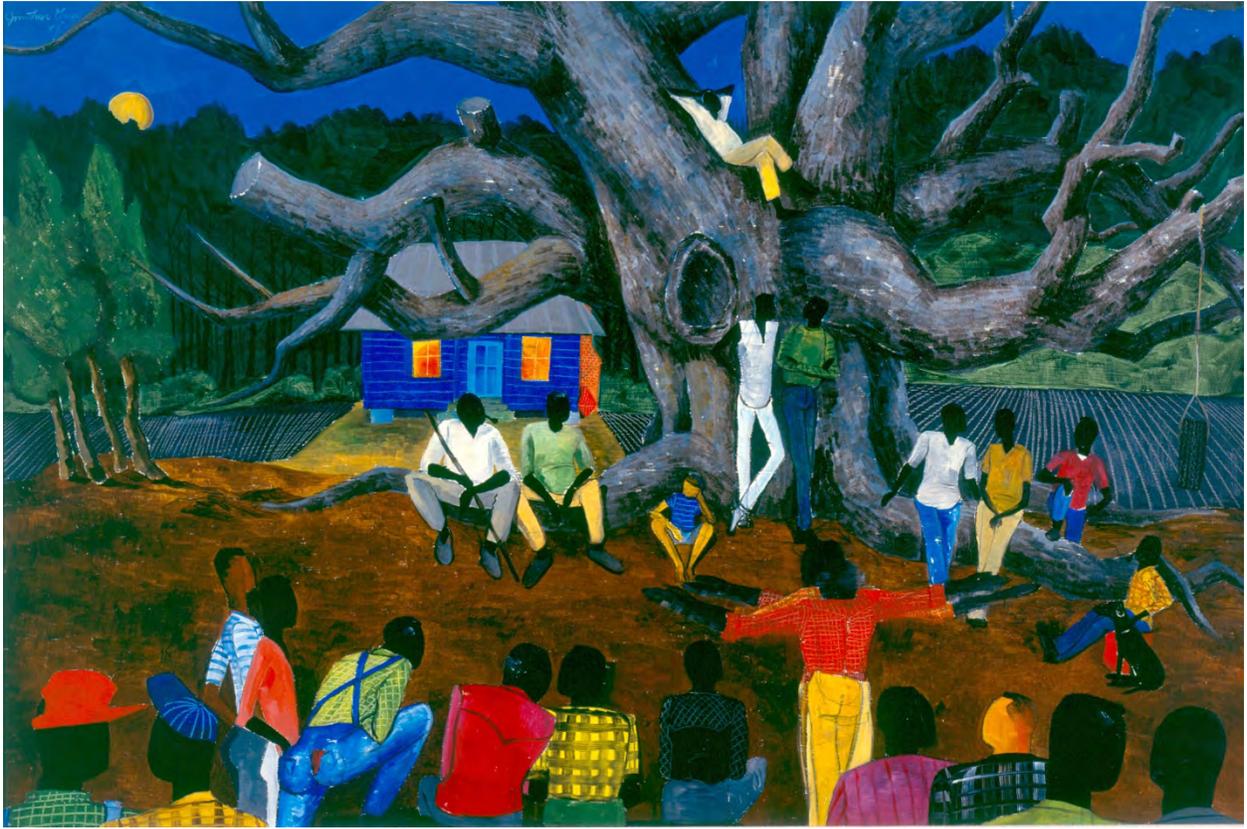
The Corridor Boundary

- Fort Mose 1783, St. Johns County, FL (Figure Credit: Cynthia Porcher)

Chapter 2: Context of the Gullah Geechee Cultural Heritage Corridor

Historical Overview and Contemporary Events of Significance

- Map of Ethnic Groups Transported from West and Central Africa to the Americas (Figure Credit: Joseph E. Holloway, *Africanisms in American Culture*, Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana University Press, 1991)
- Page from De Nyew Testament, also known as the Gullah Bible (Figure Credit: David B. Frank)



Tales, 1988 – Oil on Masonite, 24” x 36” © Jonathan Green



As the nation's principal conservation agency, the Department of the Interior has responsibility for most of our nationally owned public lands and natural resources. This includes fostering sound use of our land and water resources; protecting our fish, wildlife, and biological diversity; preserving the environmental and cultural values of our national parks and historical places; and providing for the enjoyment of life through outdoor recreation. The department assesses our energy and mineral resources and works to ensure that their development is in the best interests of all our people by encouraging stewardship and citizen participation in their care. The department also has a major responsibility for American Indian reservation communities and for people who live in island territories under U.S. administration.

NPS 545/108153 JULY 2012



Printed on recycled paper

